

CRITICAL  
MOMENTS  
IN CHESS

PAATA GAPRINDASHVILI

**BATSFORD CHESS**

# Critical Moments in Chess

Paata Gaprindashvili



BATSFORD

First published in the United Kingdom in 2010 by

Batsford  
Old West London Magistrates' Court  
10 Southcombe Street  
London  
W14 0RA

An imprint of Anova Books Company Ltd

Copyright © Batsford 2010

Text copyright © Paata Gaprindashvili 2010

The moral right of the author has been asserted.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner.

ISBN 9781906388652

A CIP catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

19 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Reproduction by Spectrum Colour Ltd, Ipswich  
Printed and bound by WS Bookwell OY, Finland

This book can be ordered direct from the publisher at the website [www.anovabooks.com](http://www.anovabooks.com), or try your local bookshop.

# Contents

From the Author	5
1 Critical moments	7
2 Critical moments: struggle and capture of the initiative	19
3 Critical moments: development of the initiative, creation of an attack	37
4 Critical moments: obtaining and retaining the advantage; creation of counterplay; taking over the initiative from the opponent, etc.	53
5 Critical moments: delivering the decisive blow	66
6 Exercises	79
Solutions to Exercises	99
Index of Players	267



# From the Author

Dear Reader,

Before you is a book dedicated to a very important problem, but one that has hardly been looked at in chess literature – the problem of critical moments in the game.

The book consists of six chapters. Chapter 1 gives readers an idea of critical moments, the reasons for their occurrence, and acquaints them with their types. In the following Chapters 2, 3, 4 and 5 detailed analysis is given of critical moments, as well as a list of methods utilised by chess players at critical moments of the struggle. Each chapter contains a large number of exercises for independent solving. Many of these are not so easy, while some are rather difficult. But it is not so important how many positions you manage to solve, the importance of the work you do on the book lies in the process. You will have a better feel for critical moments. Your understanding of chess will rise to a higher level, also increasing your class of play. Apart from this, you will find quite a lot of advice and practical recommendations. For strong chess players as well, this is a good opportunity to practice, to hone your skills.

First, carefully review the introductory articles to all the chapters, then go back and start solving the puzzles. In this way, you will work your way through the first 152 exercises, after which you can go over to the 'Exercises' chapter. Here there will be no tips. You will not know to which chapter the theme of this or that position relates, you yourself will have to deal with that and decide what to

do. Run a pencil through the numbers of those exercises on which you have worked – this will help you not to miss a single position. All the examples are from practical play. Unless otherwise stated it is *White to play*. (\*) indicates the degree of difficulty of the exercise.

It is desirable to solve the positions on a chessboard (and not from the diagram), without moving the pieces and giving yourself a reasonable amount of time for reflection, i.e. to work in conditions as close as possible to practical play.

It is also necessary to mention that in the book we do not use such signs as (!?) – ‘interesting move’ and (?!) – ‘dubious move’. The author considers that a move can be either neutral, or accurate – (!), or strong – !, or very strong – !!, and, respectively, incorrect – (?), weak – ? and a blunder – ??

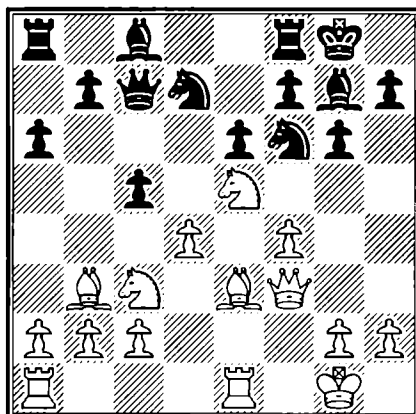
Here’s to your success!

# 1

## Critical moments

**A**lmost every game has its own critical moments. Moments, where you have to decide questions about the initiative, advantage, where situations of conflict arise. Such moments have great significance, having an influence on the further course of the struggle. In games there will usually be 2-3 critical moments. They will arise in very different situations, but most frequently during 1) the struggle for the initiative; 2) development of the initiative, creation of the attack; 3) delivery of a decisive blow.

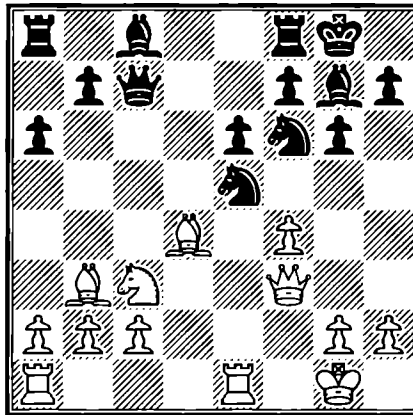
Tal – Bilek  
Miskolc, 1963



The opponents have come out of the opening. Black must solve the problem of his queenside development. 13 ... b5 is no good for this purpose because of 14 dc! (after 14 ♔xa8? ♕b7 Black stands better) ♕b7 15 c6 ♘xe5 16 fe ♕xc6 17 ef ♕xf3 18 fg ♖fd8 19 gf with advantage for White – here three minor pieces are superior in strength to a queen. Therefore the strongest continuation was 13 ... b6! 13 ... cxd4? Essentially an incorrect decision, since with this

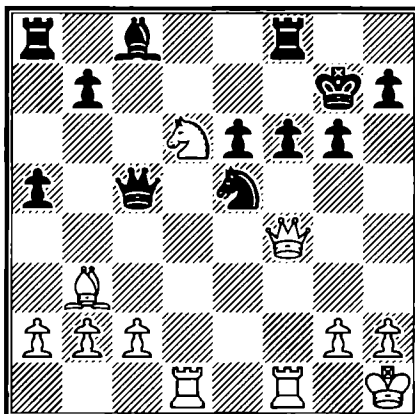


exchange *he enhances the activity of the opponent's pieces.* 14 ♔xd4  
 ♖xe5

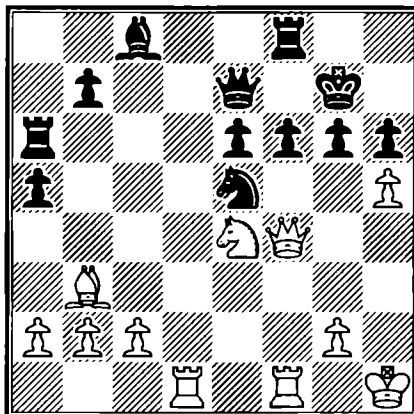


*The first critical moment.* How to capture? 15 fxe5! With this capture and the associated pawn sacrifice White gains: 1) space to activate his pieces (the knight obtains the central square e4, the rook – the e- and f-files); 2) time (Black has to spend some time in order to eliminate the important e5 pawn); 3) a weakening of the opponent's king's cover (a capture on e5 inevitably leads to the exchange of his dark-squared bishop). In short, the move in the game creates real prerequisites for the *seizing of the initiative*. The other capture – 15 ♔xe5, allows Black after 15 ... ♖b6+ 16 ♔h1 ♔d7 and 17 ... ♔c6 to complete his development comfortably and solve his opening problems. 15 ... ♖d7 16 ♖e4! Just in time! The opponent threatened with the move 16 ... ♖c5! to neutralise the white knight – an important attacking piece. 16 ... ♔xe5 Black cannot allow the invasion of the knight on f6. 17 ♔xe5 ♖xe5 We get the impression that I.Bilek, in going in for this position, assessed it as being quite pleasant for him. However, White, having the initiative, has a way of increasing the pressure. 18 ♖ad1 Activating the rook with tempo (he threatens 19 ♖xd7). 18 ... ♔g7 19 ♖d6 ♖c5+ 20 ♔h1 ♖e5 20 ... ♖f6 was not possible because of 21 ♖xf6+. 21 ♖f4 He should pay attention to Tal's manner of play – *with each move he improves the positions of his pieces.* 21 ... f6 22 ♖f1 Identifying the weakest link in his opponent's defence – the f6 square. 22 ... a5 Played with the intention of driving away the white knight from its strong position

by means of ♖a8-a6, and likewise, at a convenient moment, to advance the a-pawn even further.



*The second critical moment.* There is the striking move 23 ♖e8+, but after 23 ... ♖xe8 24 ♗xf6+ ♔g8 (24 ... ♔h6? 25 ♖f4) 25 ♖de1 (25 ♖d8 ♕d7? 26 ♕xe6+!; 25 ... ♖xd8 26 ♗xd8+ ♔g7 27 ♗f6+, draw) ♖f8 26 ♗xf8+ (26 ♕xe6+? ♕xe6 27 ♗xe6+ ♖f7) ♗xf8 27 ♖xf8+ ♔xf8 28 ♖xe5 ♔e7 White has nothing concrete. *So how does he generate an initiative?* 23 h4! ♖a6 23 ... a4 makes no sense because of the simple 24 ♕xa4, while the slower 23 ... h5 allows the opponent to carry out the knight sacrifice idea – 24 ♖e8+ ♖xe8 25 ♗xf6+ ♔h6 (25 ... ♔h7 26 ♖de1; 25 ... ♔g8 26 ♖fe1) 26 ♗f4+ ♔g7 27 ♖de1 ♖f8 28 ♗xf8+ ♗xf8 29 ♖xf8 ♔xf8 30 ♖xe5 – the inclusion of the moves h4 and h5 makes Black's position difficult. 24 ♖e4 ♗e7 25 h5 h6 25 ... a4 would be bad because of 26 h6+ ♔h8 27 ♖xf6 ♖d7 28 ♖xd7 ♕xd7 29 ♗e5 ♖xf6 30 ♖xf6 ♔g8 31 ♗g5 ♗e8 32 ♖f1 ♖a8 33 ♗f6 ♗f8 34 ♕xe6+ ♕xe6 35 ♗xe6+; if 25 ... gh, then 26 ♖xf6 ♗xf6 27 ♗g3+, while on 25 ... g5 M.Tal intended to reply 26 ♗g3 with numerous threats.

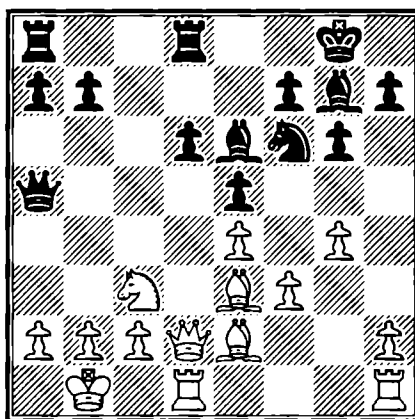


*The third critical moment.* You sense that the position is ripe for *the decisive blow*, but for the present the capture on f6 does not work. What to do? 26 ♖g3! Retreating still further *strengthens the queen, rook and knight!* 26 ... a4 At last Black carries out his threat, but already it is too late. If he were first to play 26 ... ♖c7, then would have followed 27 hg a4 28 ♘xf6 ♙xf6 (28 ... ab 29 ♘h5+ ♕g8 30 ♙xf8+ ♖xf8 31 g7+) 29 ♙xf6 ♕xf6 30 g7! ♖xg7 31 ♙f1+, winning the queen. 27 ♙xf6! Freeing the f1 square for the other rook with tempo. 27 ... ♙xf6 28 ♖xe5 axb3 29 axb3! Black's rook and bishop cannot take part in the defence of the king, and this means that White has *in this part of the board a great advantage in fire-power*. It seems there is no satisfactory continuation: 29 ... ♕f7 30 ♘xf6 ♖xf6 31 ♖c7+; 29 ... gh 30 ♘xf6 (30 ♙f1? ♙a5!) ♖xf6 31 ♖g3+(!) 29 ... b6 Preparing 30 ... ♙a5. 30 b4 *Suppressing any attempts at activity. 1–0*

Conditionally, critical moments can be divided into three groups: 1) clear, when the object of conflict is present, and the conflict obvious; 2) concealed, where the object of conflict and the conflict itself are, as it were, not present. Let's look at them.

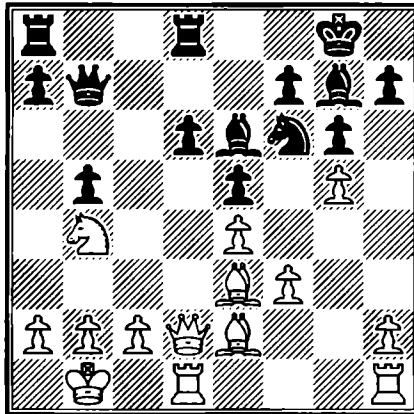
– *clear critical moments*

**Tokarev – Gufeld**  
Kiev, 1954



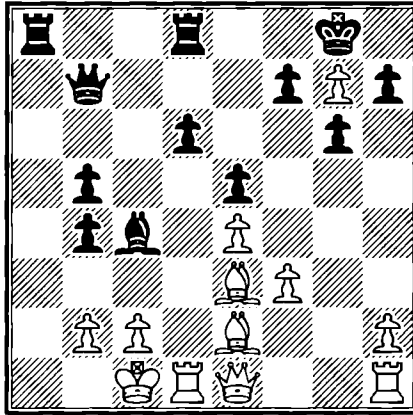
The struggle revolves around the d5 square (*the object of the conflict*). If White consolidates his pieces there – he will obtain a stable advantage whereas the liberating d6-d5 will lead to an

overall improvement in the black pieces throughout his whole position. But 14 ... d5 for the present does not work because of the possibility of an intermediate check: 15 ♖xd5 ♜xd2 16 ♖xf6+. 14 ... b5 The aim of this move is clear – to drive the knight away from c3. 15 ♖d5 Taking the pawn (15 ♙xb5) would be risky – opening the b-file, while 15 g5 is no good because of the counterattack 15 ... b4! 15 ... ♜a6 After 15 ... ♜xd2 16 ♖xf6+ ♙xf6 17 ♜xd2 a6 (17 ... d5? 18 ed ♜xd5 19 ♜xd5 ♙xd5 20 ♜d1) 18 ♜hd1 ♙e7 White has the better endgame, he dictates the terms – and will have the possibility of increasing the pressure by means of ♙e3-b6-a5-b4 or f3-f4-f5. 16 ♖b4? White overdoes it – he wants at all costs to maintain the d5 square for his pieces. Meanwhile, by continuing 16 h4!, he would firmly seize the initiative: 16 ... ♙xd5 17 ed h5 18 ♙g5 hg 19 fg with an attack. 16 ... ♜b7 17 g5



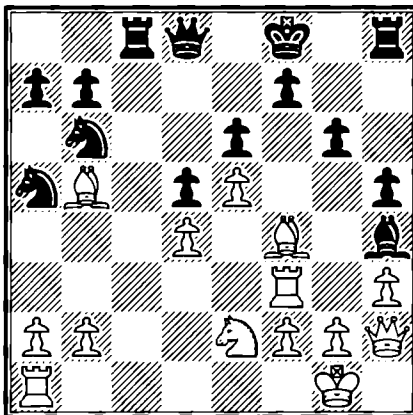
It seems as though the battle for the central squares is over – White has finally taken control of them, however ... 17 ... a5!! *Blow for blow, and otherwise, counterattack!* E.Gufeld plays on principle! 18 gxf6? And V.Tokarev does not want to retreat! He hopes to beat off the attack and retain his extra piece. In case of 18 ♖d5 ♖xd5 19 ed ♙f5 20 ♙d3! ♙xd3 21 ♜xd3 ♜dc8 or 18 ♖d3 ♖h5 (19 ♖c5? dc! 20 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 21 ♜xd8+ ♙f8 22 ♙xc5 ♜c7 23 ♜xf8+ ♙g7) Black would have an excellent game. All the same the lesser evil was to recognise his opponent's success in this *microduel* and return the knight to d5. But even better would be, in general, not to have moved it away from there in the first place! 18 ... axb4 19 fxf7 ♙xa2+ 20 ♙c1 ♙c4 21 ♜e1 Preparing a refuge for the king on the opposite flank. 21 b3 loses – 21 ... ♜a6 22 ♜de1 ♜dc8 23 ♙d2 ♜xc2+

24 ♔xc2 ♚a2+. The result of the microduel: White has gained a piece, Black – an attack.



21 ... d5! *Activating an inactive piece!* Now all Black's pieces take part in the attack! 22 ♙d3 On 22 ♙xc4 would decide 22 ... ♖a1+ 23 ♔d2 dc+, while on 22 ed sufficient is 22 ... ♖a1+ 23 ♔d2 ♚xd5+ 24 ♙d3 ♚xd3+. 22 ... dxe4 23 fxe4 ♚xe4 24 ♚e2 b3! *The power of coordination!* The attack develops automatically – Black 'clicks' on the white 'keys'! 25 ♖he1 If 25 ♔b1, then 25 ... ♙xd3 26 cd ♚a4 27 ♔c1 ♖c8+. 25 ... ♖a1+ 26 ♔d2 ♙xd3 27 cxd3 ♚b4 mate.

Sveshnikov – Palatnik  
Kiev, 1973

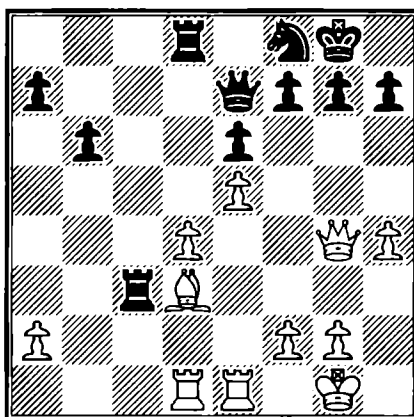


White intends to play ♙b5-d3, b2-b3 and obtain a clear advantage. 19 ... ♖ac4 Black decides to prevent this: to exchange the opponent's bishop and in addition, to have at his disposal the d5 square. Thus arises *the situation of conflict, the object of which is the light-squared bishop*. 20 b3! a6 21 bxc4 dxc4 Both partners go for the basic (principal) continuation, hoping to win this microbattle

(microduel). After 21 ... ab 22 cb ♖c2 23 ♘c1 Black's activity is at an end. 22 d5! It seems that S.Palatnik missed this move. White's idea is concealed in the following variations: 22 ... ♚xd5 23 ♙e3! ♚xb5 24 ♙xb6 ♚xb6 25 ♚f4; 22 ... ed 23 e6. Therefore he has to take with the knight and let the bishop out of the 'cage'. 22 ... ♘xd5 23 ♙a4 The extra piece quickly decides the outcome of the game. 23 ... ♔g7 24 ♙d2 b5 25 ♙c2 ♖f8 26 ♘c3! ♘b4 27 ♚f4! ♘xc2 28 ♚h6+ ♔g8 29 ♘e4 ♘d4 30 ♖f6! ♘f5 31 ♖xf5 ef 32 ♘g5 ♙xg5 33 ♙xg5 ♚xg5 33 ... f6 34 ♚xg6+ ♔h8 35 ♚xh5+ ♔g8 36 ♚g6+ ♔h8 37 ♙xf6+ ♖xf6 38 ef. 34 ♚xg5 ... 1-0

### Korchnoi – Najdorf

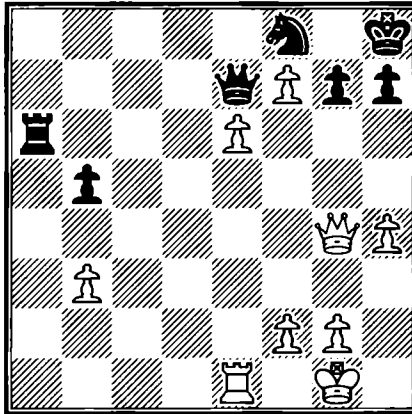
Wijk aan Zee, 1971



In the diagram position M.Najdorf played 22 ... ♖a3, reckoning that the move 23 ♙b1 deprived White of chances of attacking the king (he will not have the manoeuvre ♖e1-e3-g3), while the move 23 ♙c4 allows him to advance his queenside pawns with tempo ... 23 ♙c4! The *microduel* is approaching. Carrying out d4-d5 is the logical plan in such positions. 23 ... b5 24 ♙b3! a5 25 d5! a4? Here Black should really attend to studying the situation, acknowledging his failure in this microduel and go with the principal (main) path, i.e. make a concession and play 25 ... ed, reconciling himself to an inferior position: 26 ♙xd5 (26 ... ♖a4 27 ♚f3 ♖xh4? 28 ♚xf7+!), but M.Najdorf, a great optimist by nature, has confidence in his calculations. 26 dxe6! On 26 d6?, 26 ... ♚a7! was in store. 26 ... axb3 No good is 26 ... ♘xe6 – 27 ♙xe6 ♖xd1 28 ♙xf7+ ♔xf7 29 ♚f5+ ♚f6

## Critical moments

30 e6 ♖a6  
 30 ef ♖xe1+ 31 ♔h2, and White wins. 27 exf7 + ♔h8 He couldn't play 27 ... ♔xf7 because of 28 ♖xd8 ♗xd8 29 e6+ ♔g8 30 e7 ♗e8 31 ♗b4 ♖a8 32 ♗xb3+ ♔h8 33 ef♗+ ♗xf8 34 ♗xb5 winning. 28 ♖xd8 ♗xd8 29 axb3 ♗e7 If 29 ... ♖xb3, then 30 e6 ♗e7 (30 ... ♔g6 31 e7) 31 ♗g5 ♗b4 32 ♗e5 ♗e7 (32 ... ♔g6 33 e7) 33 ♗b8 (creating the threat 34 ♗xf8+) h6 34 ♗e8 ♗b4 35 ♖f1 ♖b1 36 ♖xb1 ♗xb1 37 ♔h2, and it's all over. 30 e6 ♖a6

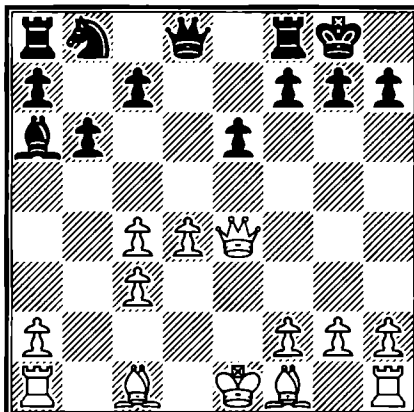


This is the position for which both players were aiming. Possibly, M.Najdorf thought that he would win the e6 pawn – and with it also the game. 31 f4!! A remarkable resource! It becomes obvious that V.Korchnoi has delved deeper into the position. 31 ... h6 Alas, the pawn is untouchable: 31 ... ♖xe6 32 ♖xe6 ♗xe6 (32 ... ♔xe6 33 ♗xe6) 33 ♗xe6 ♔xe6 34 f5 ♔f8 35 h5! g6 (or 35 ... h6 36 g4 g6 37 f6 gh 38 gh) 36 h6!, and the only thing left for Black is to resign. 32 f5 Now White's game is winning, but time trouble affects the play. 32 ... ♔h7 33 ♖c1 ♖a8 34 ♗f4 ♔f6 35 ♗c7 ♗b4 36 ♗c8+ The two opponents had consumed a lot of time calculating the variations. This could explain the following mutual errors. 36 ♗c5 would have finished the struggle at once. 36 ... ♔h7! 36 ... ♖xc8? 37 ♖xc8+ ♔h7 38 f8=♔+. 37 ♗xa8?? Missing the win. 37 ... ♗d4+ 38 ♔f1 ♗f4+?? 38 ... ♗d3+! would have made a draw. 39 ♔e2 ♗e5+ 40 ♔d1 1-0

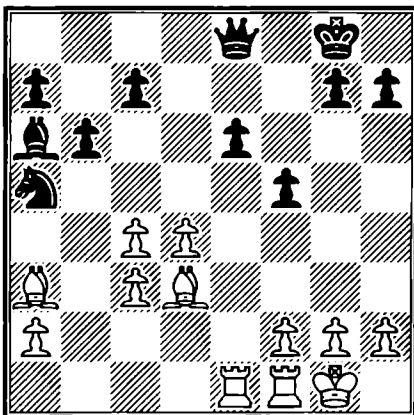
As we can see, in positions of the first group, the conflict is pronounced and obviously (in the first case the object of the conflict was the d5 square, in the second – the light-squared bishop, in the third – the advance d4-d5), a situation of conflict is present here. We go over to examples of the second group.

– hidden critical moments

**Portisch – Fischer**  
Santa Monica, 1966



It seems that there is no object of conflict, hence no conflict itself. In actuality however, *the object of conflict* here is *the initiative*, and on the board now is a *hidden critical moment*. A critical moment for Black. In the diagram position it is natural (and only!) to offer the continuation 11 ... ♖d7 12 ♙d3 ♘f6 13 ♚h4 with an initiative for White. But does this give Black any chances of a fight? In the opponent's camp there is a weak c4 pawn, and it is appropriate for his knight to be, not on f6, but on a5! 11 ... ♚d7!! Not an obvious idea! 12 ♙a3? As will be seen from the sequel – this does not gain time, but loses it. However even after 12 ♙d3 f5 13 ♚e2 ♘c6 Black has the advantage. 12 ... ♖e8 13 ♙d3 f5 14 ♚xa8 14 ♚e2 ♘c6 – is also not palatable. 14 ... ♘c6 15 ♚xe8+ ♚xe8 16 0-0 ♘a5 17 ♖ae1



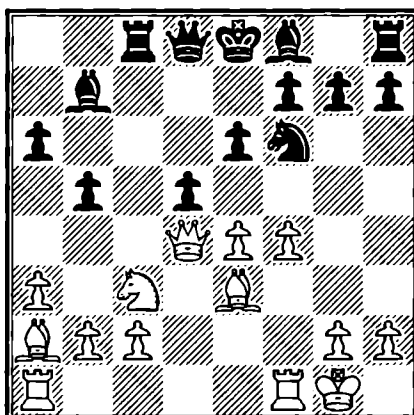
17 ... ♙xc4(?) This time R.Fischer chooses the more obvious, but not the best continuation. After the strongest 17 ... ♚a4! 18 ♙b4



(18 ♖c1 ♖xc4 19 ♖xc4 ♔xc4) ♖xc4 19 ♖xc4 ♘xc4 20 ♖xe6 a5 21 ♖e7 ♘d2 22 ♖fe1 ♘e4 23 ♖h4 (23 f3? ♔xa2) h6 victory is not far off.  
 18 ♖xc4 18 ♖xf5? ♔a4. 18 ... ♘xc4 19 ♖c1 c5! 20 dxc5 bxc5 ... 0-1

### Lutikov – Nei

Parnu, 1971

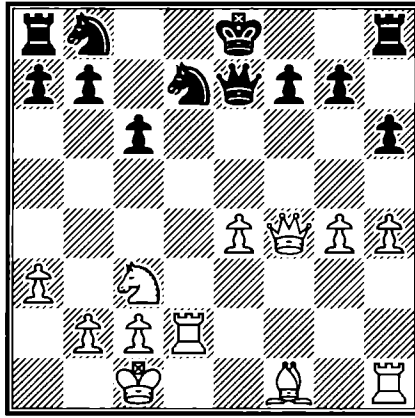


Notwithstanding his lag in development, Black has played d6-d5 and created a few threats (♖f8-c5, ♘f6-g4, d5xe4). *A critical moment for White is approaching.* The opponent has broken all the principles of opening strategy. How to refute his dubious play? 13 ed is unconvincing because of 13 ... ♖c5 14 ♔d2 ♖xe3+ 15 ♔xe3 ♖xd5 16 ♖ad1 0-0 17 ♖(♘)xd5 ed, etc. 13 ♔a7! ♔c7 14 exd5 Now this move gains in strength. 14 ... exd5 He couldn't play 14 ... ♘xd5 15 ♘xd5 ♖xd5 because of the loss of the a-pawn, and 14 ... ♖a8 – in view of the loss of the d-pawn: 15 ♔d4 ed (15 ... ♘xd5 16 ♘xd5 ♖xd5 17 ♖xd5 ♖d8 18 c4; 15 ... ♖d8 16 ♔b6) 16 ♔e5+ ♔xe5 17 fe ♘g4 18 ♖d4 ♖d8 19 h3 ♘h6 20 ♖b6 ♖d7 21 ♖ad1, etc. 15 ♖fe1 ♖e7 (the ending of the game is examined in the chapter 'Critical moments: delivering the decisive blow'.)

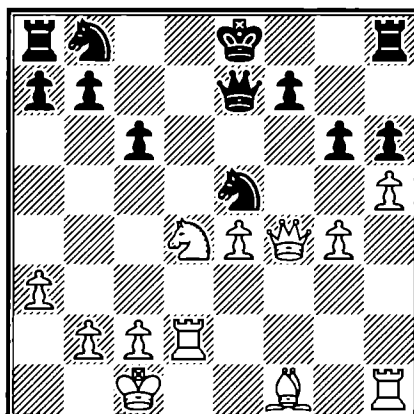
### Suetin – Spiridonov

Brno, 1975

On the board we have a typical situation: one side (in the present case, White) has an advantage in time, development, the other – a positional advantage.



Time works for Black: now he will play  $\text{♞d7-e5}$ , then  $\text{♞b8-d7}$ , complete his development and the static defects in White's position will begin to tell – the isolated pawn, bad bishop, weakness of the dark square complex ... So White needs to do something, and to do it at once. Indeed, *for him* a critical moment is at hand. Much, if not everything, depends on whether White is able, by exploiting the pluses of his position, to seize the *initiative*. The position is complicated by the fact that his pieces (in particular, his minor pieces) are not very active. 17  $\text{♞e2(?)}$  A.Suetin activates his knight – he notices that also in his opponent's camp there are weaknesses – the f5 and d6 squares. However White has available another and more energetic way to seize the initiative, 17  $\text{e5!}$  – a liberating sacrifice of a pawn, activating the knight. Now after 17 ...  $\text{♞xe5}$  18  $\text{♞e4}$  0-0 19  $\text{g5}$  (19 ...  $\text{h5}$  20  $\text{♞f6+!}$ ) or 17 ... 0-0 18  $\text{g5}$   $\text{♞xe5}$  19  $\text{♞f3}$  White creates an attack on the king. 17 ...  $\text{♞e5}$  18  $\text{♞d4}$   $\text{g6}$  He has to weaken his position – he cannot allow the knight to f5. Now White has a 'lever'. 19  $\text{h5}$



## Critical moments

19 ... ♖g5? A decisive mistake! Black's very first task is to complete his development. Therefore N.Spiridonov should pay particular attention to making an appropriate move – the principled 19 ... ♘bd7! After 20 hg fg (20 ... ♘xg6? 21 ♖f2 0–0–0 22 ♘f5) 21 ♙e2 (21 ♖xh6?? ♖f8; 21 g5 ♖f8 22 ♖g3 hg 23 ♙h3 ♘c5) ♖f6 22 ♖e3 0–0–0! 23 ♖xh6 ♖xh6 24 ♖xh6 ♖f8 Black has sufficient compensation for the pawn. Now however his game goes off the rails. 20 ♖g3 ♖e7 A painful necessity: 20 ... ♘bd7 already does not work – 21 hg fg 22 ♘e6. 21 hxg6 fxg6 22 ♖b3! An ideal move, preventing the development of the opponent's pieces while contributing to the development of his attack The game is decided. 22 ... ♖f7 23 ♘e6 ♙e7 24 ♖b4+ ♙f6 25 ♖f2+ ♙xe6 26 ♙c4+ 1–0 So it was White who was able to complete his development.

It should be mentioned that the overwhelming majority of critical moments assume a closed character.

## 2

# Critical moments: struggle and capture of the initiative

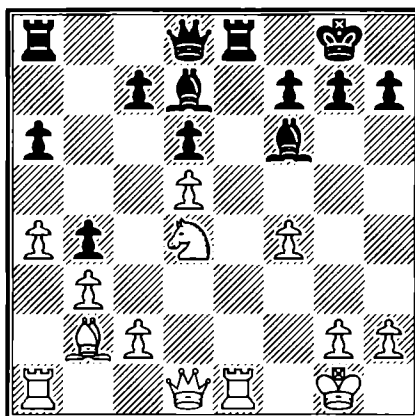
**T**he first clash, the first critical moment, usually arises at the start of the game, while coming out of the opening and embarking on the struggle to take the initiative.

There are various means of struggling for the initiative: transferring pieces to strong (active) positions, changing the pawn structure, sacrificing pawns to gain time or free one's game, exchanging blow for blow, pursuing purposeful continuations and exchanges etc., but at the basis of all these lies the *activation of pieces*. Let's have a look at the most frequently met of these methods:

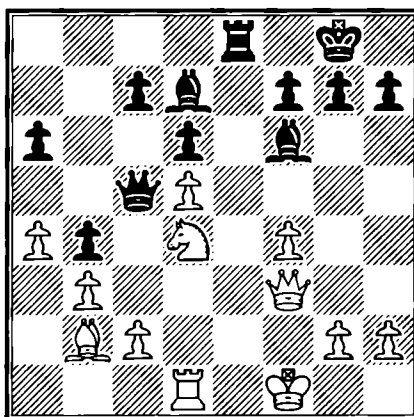
– *Transferring pieces to strong (active) positions* – the most common method – leads to a general improvement in the position and capture of the initiative. The downside of this method is that it is rather slow.

**Makarichev – Kholmov**

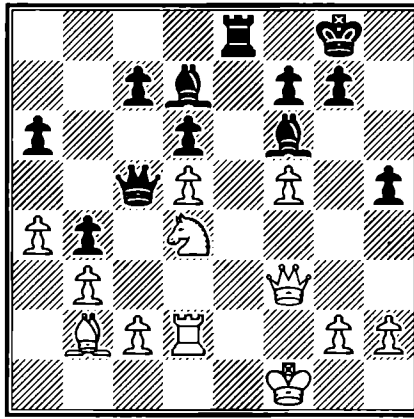
Tallinn, 1983



It might appear that the position is roughly equal, but this is a delusion. 19 ... ♖xe1+ 20 ♚xe1 ♚b8!! An excellent idea! With an *activation of pieces*, R.Kholmov underlines the defects of White's position (the pinned knight, the weakness of the d5 pawn) and he will seize the initiative. 21 ♚f2 White could give his opponent a choice with the move 21 c4: to reinforce the d5 pawn or open the c-file and expose the weakness on c7. However after the logical 21 ... bc! (opening the game, activating the pieces) 22 ♚xc3 ♚b6 23 ♖c1 (23 ♖e1 ♚c5! 24 ♔f(h)1 ♚xd5 25 ♚xc7 ♔h3!) ♖e8 White falls into a difficult position: 24 ♔f1 (24 ♚d3 ♔xa4; 24 a5 ♚a7) ♖e4 25 ♚xc7 ♔xd4 26 ♚xd7 ♖xf4+ 27 ♔e2 (27 ♔e1 ♔c3+!) h6 28 ♚c8+ ♔h7 29 ♚c2+ f5! 30 ♖f1 ♖e4+, etc. Therefore S.Makarichev decides not to open up the game. 21 ... ♚b7 22 ♚f3 ♖e8 23 ♖d1 ♚b6 24 ♔f1 ♚c5



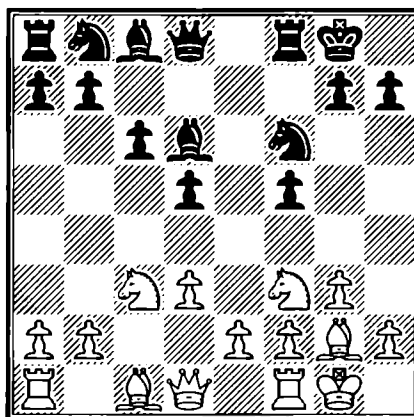
Black has found excellent positions for his pieces – the rook occupies the only open file, the queen has taken up an ideal place on c5, where it exerts very strong pressure on White's position. 25 ♖d2 Defending the weak pawn on c2. He couldn't get rid of it: 25 c4 bc 26 ♔xc3 (26 ♚xc3 ♚xd5 27 ♚xc7 ♔g4 28 ♖d2 ♚e4; 28 ♖e1 ♖xe1+ 29 ♔xe1 ♚e4+) ♔g4 27 ♚xg4 ♚xc3 28 f5 ♚e3(!), and it's all over. 25 ... h5! Threatening to win a pawn by 26 ... ♔g4 and, incidentally, continuing to improve his position. 26 f5? Making his position worse. Since the h5 pawn is untouchable – 26 ♚xh5 ♖e4 27 ♚d1 ♖xf4+, etc., then the careful 26 h3 would be better, avoiding moves that weaken his position and adopting waiting tactics. In this case Black would still have to rack his brains in order to find a way to develop an initiative. Now, however, his task is simplified.



26 ... ♖e5! Immediately exploiting his opponent's error! 27 ♗e6 fxe6 28 fxe6? An oversight in the approaching time trouble. 28 ♙xe5 would be tougher, though after 28 ... de 29 fe (29 de ♙e8 30 ♚a8 ♘f8 31 ♚d7 ♙e7; 31 ♚xa6 e4) ♙e8 30 d6 cd 31 ♚a8 (31 ♚d5 ♙e7) ♘f8 32 ♚xa6 ♙e7 33 ♚a8 ♙c6! 34 ♚g8 ♙e8! Black would win. 28 ... ♙xe6! 29 ♙xe5 ♙g4 Ending the struggle. 30 ♙d4 Or 30 ♚d3 (30 ♙xd6 ♚xd6) ♙xe5 31 h3 ♙d7 32 ♚xa6 ♙h2 33 ♚a8+ ♘h7 34 ♚f2 ♚d4 winning. 30 ... ♙xd4 31 ♚e4 31 ♚d3 ♙e3. 31 ... ♙e5 32 h3 ♙d7 33 ♚g6 h4 34 ♚h5 ♚e3 35 ♚f2 ♚c1+ 36 ♙e2 ♚xc2+ 0-1

– Changing the pawn structure – leads to the opening of files and diagonals, with a rapid activation of pieces.

**Blatny – Salai**  
 Stary Smokovec, 1990

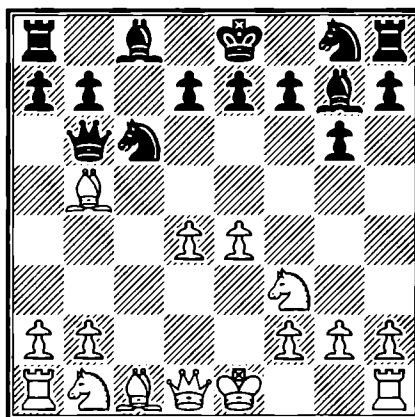


Black occupies the centre, but is behind in development. He still needs a few tempi to complete the mobilisation of his forces and thereby consolidate his central position. So, if White wants to seize

the initiative then he must act energetically. **9 e4!** A powerful blow against the precarious centre. **9 ... fxe4** Now *the centre is cleared of pawns – by opening files and diagonals, the pieces suddenly become active, laying bare the weak squares in Black's camp.* Also after **9 ... ♙e7** **10 ed** White has the advantage. **10 dxe4 dxe4?** He should play **10 ... ♗xe4** **11 ♗xe4 de** **12 ♖b3+ ♕h8** **13 ♗g5 ♜e7** **14 ♗xe4 ♙e6** **15 ♖c3**, etc. After the move in the game *the activity of the white pieces becomes threatening.* **11 ♗g5 ♜e7** Or **11 ... ♙e7** **12 ♖b3+ ♗d5** **13 ♗gxe4** with the initiative. **12 ♗cxe4 ♗xe4** **12 ... ♙e5** **13 ♜e1**; **12 ... ♙c7** **13 ♗xf6+ ♖xf6** **14 ♖c2 g6** (**14 ... ♖g6** **15 ♙e4**) **15 ♖b3+ ♕g7** **16 ♙d2 ♙e5** **17 ♗f3**. **13 ♙xe4** This was the whole point! **13 ... ♙f5** **13 ... h6** **14 ♙g6!** **14 ♜e1 ♖d7** The queen has to defend the bishop on d6 and watch the back rank. There is also no comfort in **14 ... ♙xe4 – 15 ♜xe4 ♖f6** (**15 ... ♖d7** **16 ♜d4**) **16 ♙f4 ♙xf4** **17 ♖b3+ ♕h8** **18 ♜xf4**, etc. **15 ♖b3+ ♕h8** **16 ♜d1 ♙g4** If **16 ... ♖c(e)7**, then **17 ♙xf5 ♜xf5** **18 ♖d3**; while if **16 ... ♗a6 – 17 ♙e3 ♜ad(e)8** **18 ♙xf5 ♜xf5** **19 ♙f4**. **17 ♙f4!** Of course! **17 ... ♙xd1** **18 ♜xd1** **1–0** On **18 ... ♜f6** decides the double exchange on d6 followed by a fork. Also clearly hopeless is **18 ... ♜xf4** **19 gf**.

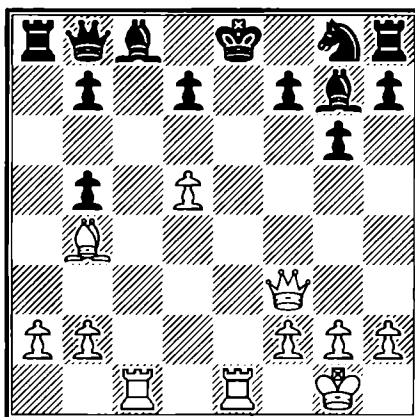
- *Sacrificing a pawn for time* – a well known and frequently adopted method. The time gained for the pawn will be used for development and further activation of pieces, which leads to the capture of the initiative.

Suleimanov – Komozin  
USSR, 1972



A critical moment for White: he has a bishop and a pawn under attack. What to do, take on c6 or ... continue his development?

7 ♖c3! Develop! A typical *sacrifice of a pawn for time*. 7 ... ♗xd4 If 7 ... ♙xd4, then 8 ♗xd4 ♖xd4 9 ♗e2 etc. 8 ♗d5 ♗xf3+ Or 8 ... ♗c5 9 ♗xd4 ♙xd4 10 0-0 with the initiative. 9 ♗xf3 ♗d6 9 ... ♗d8 10 ♙f4. 10 ♙d2 Also good was 10 ♙f4 ♙e5 11 ♙xe5 ♗xe5 12 ♖c1. 10 ... e6 On 10 ... ♙xb2 White simply completes his development – 11 0-0. 11 ♙b4 Take note: White will develop and activate his pieces *with gain of time*. 11 ... ♗b8 12 0-0! Not spending time on the retreat of the knight. 12 ... a6 White's advantage in time, development, activity of pieces, is enormous but there does not seem to be a decisive continuation. Why? Because he does not have enough forces. What to do next? Bring the reserves into battle – the inactive rook. 13 ♖ac1 exd5 On 13 ... ♙e5 there is the decisive 14 ♗b6. 14 exd5 axb5 Or 14 ... ♙e5 15 ♖fe1 f6 16 d6 axb5 17 ♖xe5+ fxe5 18 ♖e1 with mate. 15 ♖fe1+



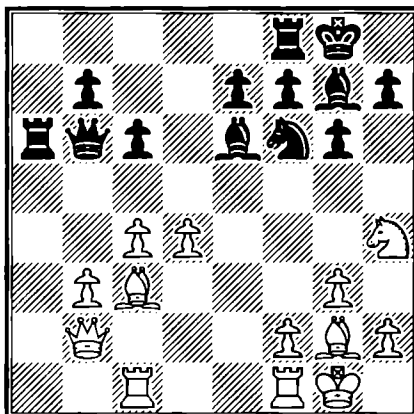
White sacrifices two pieces and ... achieves a material advantage! A superiority in forces taking part in the battle! 15 ... ♙e5 16 d6 ♙f8 A pitiful sight: Black is a full two pieces ahead, but none of them can defend his king. 17 ♖xe5 b6 18 ♖c7 More energetic is 18 ♖ce1 ♙a6 (18 ... ♙b7 19 ♖e8+) 19 ♖e7 f6 (19 ... ♗xe7 20 ♗f6) 20 ♖xd7 etc. 18 ... ♖xa2 19 h3 There was also another idea: moving up the queen – 19 ♖e1 f6 20 ♗e3. 19 ... ♗a8 20 ♗e3 Also possible was 20 ♗c3 ♙b7 21 ♖e7. 20 ... ♙b7 On 20 ... ♗f6 would follow 21 ♖e8+ (21 ... ♗xe8 22 ♗e7+; 21 ... ♙g7 22 ♙c3 ♖xe8 23 ♗xe8 ♙b7 24 ♗e7). 21 ♖xb7 ♗xb7 22 ♖e8+ ♙g7 23 ♙c3+ f6 24 ♖xg8+! ♖xg8 24 ... ♙xg8 25 ♗e8+ ♙g7 26 ♙xf6+. 25 ♙xf6+ ♙xf6 26 ♗e7+ ♙f5 27 g4+ 1-0



– *Freeing pawn sacrifices* – leads to a momentary opening up of squares, lines and diagonals, a sharp, explosive activation of pieces. A very effective and highly active method in the struggle for the initiative.

### Nikolic – Gelfand

Sarajevo, 1991

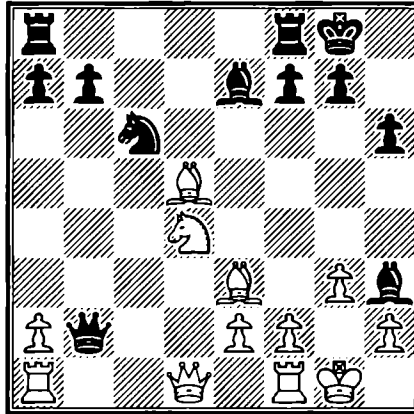


A critical moment in the game. Black wants to play 19 ... ♖fa8 and take the initiative on the queenside. What to do? **19 d5!** Relying on the pluses of his position (superiority in the centre, powerful battery on the long diagonal), P.Nikolic first goes over to active operations. **19 ... cxd5 20 cxd5 ♔d7** Clearly B.Gelfand does not want to go back to c8 and deprive himself of the possibility of counterplay. On 20 ... ♔c8 would follow 21 ♖fe1, while on 20 ... ♔g4 – 21 h3. **21 d6!** An excellent *freeing sacrifice of a pawn!* By opening lines and diagonals, White dramatically activates his forces. Three(!) short moves, and *White's pieces* are unrecognisable – they are *alive!* It should be mentioned that on the less active 21 ♖fe1 follows the energetic counter-blow 21 ... ♖fa8! – 22 ♔d4 (22 ♖xe7? ♖a2 23 ♔d4 ♖b4) ♖d8, consolidating the position. 21 ... ♖fa8(?) An attempt to take over the initiative. Stronger is 21 ... ♗xd6, and after 22 ♖fd1 ♗e6 (22 ... ♗b6? 23 ♖xd7) 23 ♖e1 ♗b6 (23 ... ♗d6 24 ♖cd1) 24 ♖xe7 it is not easy for White to capitalise on his initiative. **22 dxe7 ♖a2 23 ♔d4!** An energetic move, clarifying the situation. 23 ♗b1 ♔b5. 23 ... ♗e6 Nor do other moves promise Black an easy life: 23 ... ♖xb2 24 ♔xb6 ♖xb3 25 ♖b1 ♖xb1 26 ♖xb1 ♔c6 27 ♖d1; 23 ... ♗d6 24 ♔c5! ♖xb2 (24 ... ♗xc5(e7) 25 ♗xa2) 25 ♔xd6 ♖xb3 26 ♖c7. **24 ♗c3 ♗xe7 25 ♔xb7 ♖b8 26 ♗c7 ♖e8 27 ♔g2 ... 1–0**

– *Sacrificing the exchange for time* – pursues the aim of exploiting the difference in activity of his own minor pieces and the opponent's rook. An initiative usually increases during an attack on the king.

**M.Gurevich – Berelovich**

Tanta, 1997

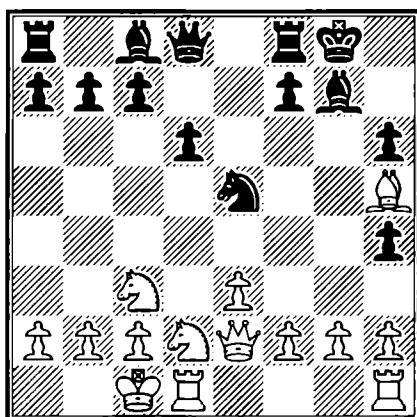


After 15 ♖e1 or 15 ♙g2 ♙xg2 16 ♚xg2 Black completes his development and comfortably solves his opening problems. What to do? The critical moment for White. 15 ♜b1 ♞a3 16 ♜xb7! A typical device: M.Gurevich sacrifices the exchange but gains a few tempi and achieves a rapid activation of forces. 16 ... ♘xd4 16 ... ♙xf1 was not possible because of the intermediate 17 ♘xc6. 17 ♞xd4 ♙xf1 18 ♚xf1 ♜ad8 19 ♞e4 Weaker is 19 ♜xa7 ♞d6. 19 ... a5? Allowing the opponent to create an attack on the king. It was necessary to enter the variation 19 ... ♙c5 20 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 21 ♙xf7+ ♚h8 (21 ... ♚xf7 22 ♞c4+) 22 ♙f4, etc. 20 ♙b3! Creating the threats of 21 ♙xh6; 21 ♙c2. Pay attention to this bishop which cooperates with the remaining pieces: it is significantly superior to either of the black rooks! 20 ... ♙f6 20 ... ♜fe8 21 ♙xh6. 21 ♙c2 g6 22 ♙b3 ♙g7 Or 22 ... ♚g7 23 ♞e6. 23 ♙xh6! But not 23 ♞xg6? – 23 ... ♞xb3 24 ♞xg7+ ♚xg7 25 ♜xb3 with a probable draw. 23 ... ♞d6 23 ... ♙xh6 24 ♞xg6+ ♙g7 25 ♙xf7+. 24 ♙g5! ♞d4 If 24 ... ♜d7, then 25 ♙e7. 25 ♞xd4 Simple and strong. 25 ♞xg6 is also decisive – 25 ... ♞d1+ (25 ... ♜d5 26 ♙f6! ♞d1+ 27 ♙xd1 ♜xd1+ 28 ♚g2 fg 29 ♜xg7+ ♚h8 30 ♜d7+) 26 ♚g2 ♞xb3 27 ♞xg7+ ♚xg7 28 ♜xb3. 25 ... ♜xd4 26 ♙e7 ♜c8 26 ... ♜e8 27 ♙c5. 27 ♙a3 ♜dc4 28 ♙d6 1–0

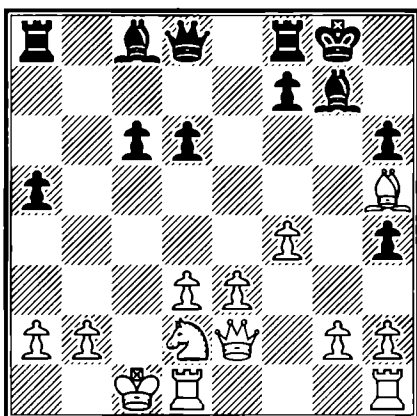
– *Blow for blow* – allows the activation of the pieces, carrying out one's own plans, ignoring the opponent's threats. A very effective method. The downside is its great responsibility – as a result of an exchange of blows one might become the victim of a 'knockout'.

### Klaman – Gufeld

Sevastopol, 1976

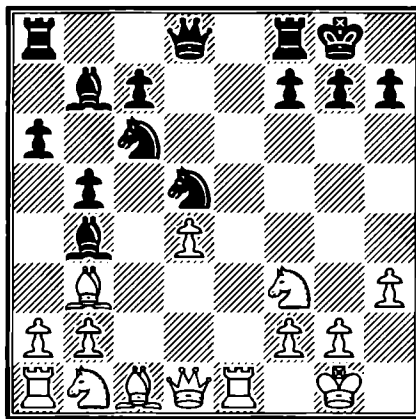


Here E.Gufeld offered a pawn sacrifice (for time) – 13 ... b5, intending after 14 ♖xb5 ♙e6 to commence active operations against the white king. K.Klaman decides first to drive away the knight from its central position – 14 f4?, and then take the b-pawn. Upon which followed the energetic 14 ... b4! *Blow for blow!* 15 ♘d5 15 fe bc, is clearly hopeless. 15 ... c6! *A second counter-blow!* It seems K.Klaman underestimated this move. *Against the opponent's threat Black replies with an even stronger threat* – 16 fe cd 17 ed ♖f6, and White stands badly. 16 ♘xb4 a5! *And another!* E.Gufeld still exploits effective means. 17 ♘d3 He has to retreat, since 17 fe ab is unacceptable. 17 ... ♘xd3+ 18 cxd3 Played with the aim of closing the active diagonal of the dark-squared bishop by d3-d4.

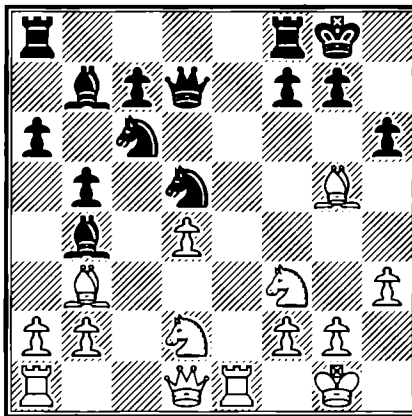


Thus, we summarise the results of the operation: *with a series of counter-blows* Black has gained time (since the knight did not need to retreat from the e5 square), opened lines, diagonals and now *seized the initiative*. 18 ... ♖b8 19 ♘c4 On 19 d4 would of course have followed 19 ... c5! 19 ... ♙a6! So as not to allow the closing of the long diagonal. 20 ♜d2 a4 21 ♜c2 ♚f6 22 ♜d1 (the ending of the game is given in the Exercises chapter).

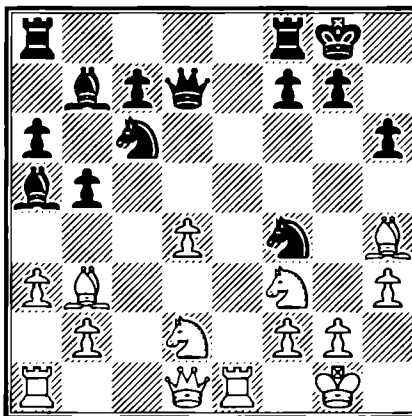
Simagin – Russo  
Correspondence, 1948



White's rook is under attack. What should he do? He could of course play 13 ♙d2, but this would have been the move of an amateur. 13 ♙g5! Whereas here this is the move of a real master. V.Simagin *meets threat with threat!* How should he react? On 13 ... f6 White, having provoked a weakening in the opponent's camp of the a2-g8 diagonal and the e6 square, retreats the bishop to d2. And 13 ... ♙e7 leads to a favourable exchange of bishops for him and, as a consequence, a weakening of the c5 square: 14 ♙xe7 ♘cxe7 (14 ... ♘dx7 15 ♘c3) 15 ♘bd2 with ♘d2-e4-c5 to follow. 13 ... ♚d7 14 ♘bd2 And here we have *the result of White's exploitation of the 'blow for blow' method*: he develops his pieces harmoniously. 14 ... h6? Better was 14 ... ♜fe8, beginning a struggle for the e-file.



15 a3! A peculiar form of chess pressure! *By employing the same method, V. Simagin obtains new concessions from his opponent.* 15 ... ♕a5 Now the bishop does not control important squares along the a3-f8 diagonal. Other replies would be inferior: 15 ... hg 16 ab f6 17 ♖e4; 15 ... ♕xa3 16 ♜xa3 hg 17 ♖e4; 15 ... ♕e7 16 ♕xe7 ♖dx7 17 ♖e4 with a strong initiative for White. 16 ♕h4 ♖f4? He needed to take under control important central squares by means of 16 ... ♜fe8.

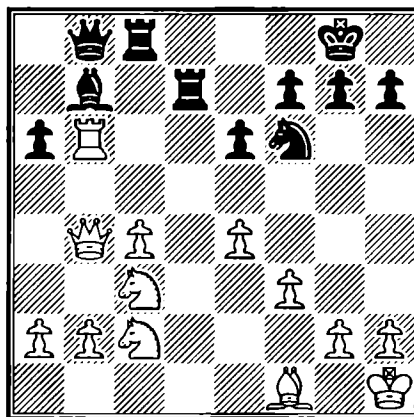


With the move in the game Black breaks one of the commandments of A Nimzowitsch "do not lift the blockade against mobile pawns of the opponent". Punishment follows immediately! 17 d5!! Principled and very strong! Its tactical basis lies in the variation 17 ... ♖xd5 18 ♖e4! ♕xe1 (18 ... ♖b6 19 ♜c2 ♖c4 20 ♖c5 ♜c8 21 ♜e4 with an attack) 19 ♖c5 ♜c8 20 ♕xd5 ♕a5 21 ♖xb7, etc. 17 ... ♖a7 Rather more tenacious would be 17 ... ♖d8 – 18 ♜e7 ♜f5 (18 ... ♜c8 19 ♖e4 ♖g6 20 ♜d3 ♖xe7 21 ♕xe7 ♜e8 22 ♖f6+ gf 23 ♕xf6 ♖e6 24 ♕c2 ♖f8 25 ♖h4; 20 ... ♖f4 21 ♜e3 ♖g6 22 ♕c2, etc;

21 ... ♖xd5 22 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 23 ♜f6+ gf 24 ♜d4 with irresistible threats) 19 ♖e5 ♜d7 (19 ... ♜g6 20 ♗g3) 20 ♜e4 ♜g6 21 ♖h5 with an attack. 18 ♖e7 With energetic play V.Simagin has driven back the opponent's forces and his pieces now occupy all the key squares in the centre that were previously controlled by Black. 18 ... ♜f5 On 18 ... ♜d6 or 18 ... ♜c8 would have followed 19 ♜e4! 19 ♗c2 ♜h5? Here the queen comes under attack by the white pieces. 19 ... ♜c8 would be tougher. 20 ♜e4! ♗xd5 (20 ... ♜xd5 21 ♜d3 g6 22 ♖e5; 21 ... f5 22 ♗b3 fe 23 ♗xd5+ ♗xd5 24 ♜xd5+ ♜h8 25 ♜e5; 20 ... ♜g6 21 ♜d3) 21 b4 ♗b6 (21 ... ♜c6 22 ba ♜xe7 23 ♗xe7 ♖e8 24 ♜d2) 22 ♜d2 ♗xe4 23 ♗xe4 ♜g6 24 ♗xg6 fg 25 ♜b2 ♖f7 26 ♜a2 ♜f5 27 ♜e5 winning. 20 ♖e5 Provoking a decisive weakening. 20 ... f5 21 ♜e4 It's raining cats and dogs. The threat is 22 ♜g3. Black's pieces are languishing. The game is decided. 21 ... ♗xd5 On 21 ... ♜g6 would follow 22 ♜g3 ♗c8 23 ♗e7 ♖f7 24 ♜h4. 22 ♖xd5 ♜xd5 23 ♜xd5+ ♜h7 Or 23 ... ♜f7 24 ♗b3 fe 24 ♜xf7+ ♖xf7 25 ♜e5 ♖f8 26 ♗e7. 24 g4! ♜e8 25 ♜f6+ 1-0 25 ... gf 26 ♜xf5+ with mate.

- *principled play* - allows the realisation of one's plans, whilst ignoring the opponent's threats, refuting his ideas. As a rule this is linked to sacrifices. A very effective but also responsible method.

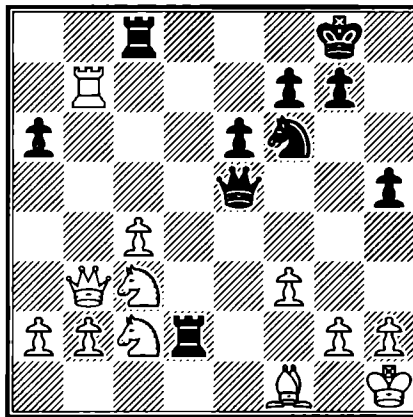
Suetin – Kuzmin  
Sochi, 1970



26 e5? In making this move White is relying on the following variations: a) 26 ... ♜xe5? 27 ♖xb7 ♖xb7 (27 ... ♖d2 28 ♜d5 ♖xc2 29 ♜e7+ ♜h8 30 ♜xc8 threatening 31 ♜f8+) 28 ♜xb7 ♖b8 29 ♜xa6

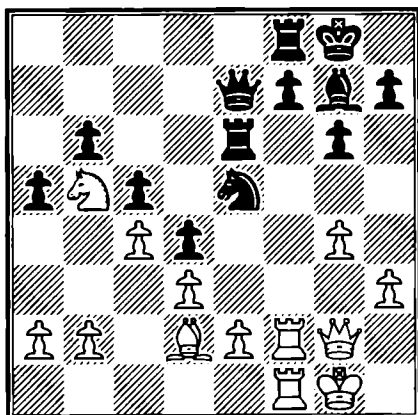
h5 30 ♖a7 ♜xb2 31 ♛e3!; b) 26 ... ♘h5 27 ♜d6! ♛c7 28 c5!; c) 26 ... ♘e8 27 f4 – in all cases with the advantage. G.Kuzmin thought for a long time. What was he thinking about? Of course not about retreating the knight! 26 ... ♛xe5! *The principal reply!* But in his comments to the game A.Suetin mentioned that he paid the least attention to this continuation. 27 ♜xb7 ♜d2! Here, checking the variations, A.Suetin found a ‘hole’ in his calculations: after 28 ♘d5 ♜xc2 29 ♘e7+ ♔h8 30 ♘xc8 threatening 31 ♛f8+ is not fatal – 30 ... ♜c1 31 ♛f8+ ♘g8!, and it is White who gets mated! 28 ♛b3 Reluctantly, White made this move. Now a very unpleasant situation has arisen for him:

The knight must watch over the e1 and e3 squares, while the knight itself has to be defended by the queen. But what is there to do, if the more active 28 ♛e7? loses immediately – 28 ... ♜f8. 28 ... h5!

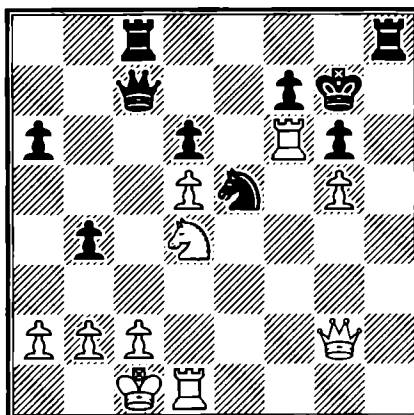


By including the h-pawn in the attack. Black is complete master of the position. White's pieces make a pitiful impression. 29 ♘e4 What else? Can you suggest anything better? 29 ... ♘xe4 30 fxe4 ♛f4! 31 ♘e3 ♜cd8 Activation and cooperation of all the forces! 32 ♛c3 White's tragedy lies in the fact that his rook is in an 'offside' position. On 32 h3 would have followed 32 ... ♜f2 33 ♔g1 ♜dd2, and how then to defend against the threat of 34 ... ♜xf1+? 32 ... ♛f2 Getting even closer to the opponent's king and creating the threat of 33 ... ♜d1. 33 h3 h4 So that the monarch will not have a flight square. 34 ♔h2 White is helpless which is not surprising – since he is a rook down! 34 ... ♛f4+ 35 ♔g1 ♜8d3 36 ♜b8+ ♔h7 37 ♛a5 f5 0–1

1\*

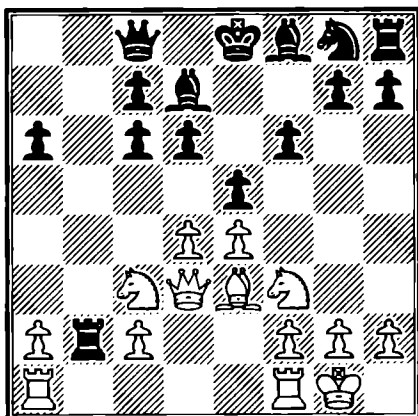


4

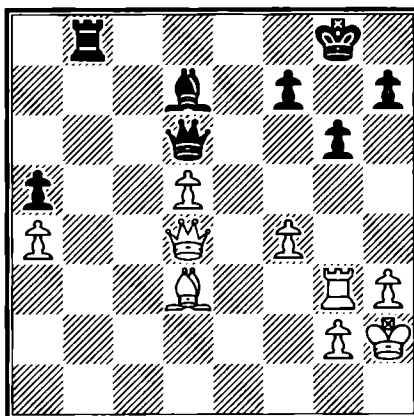


*Black to move*

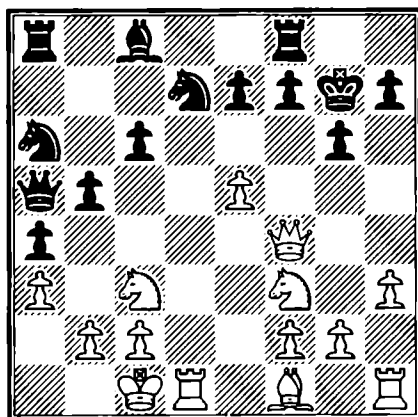
2



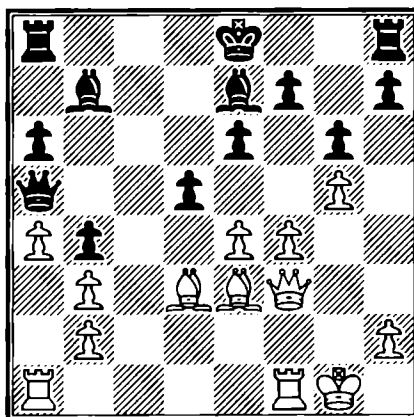
5



3\*



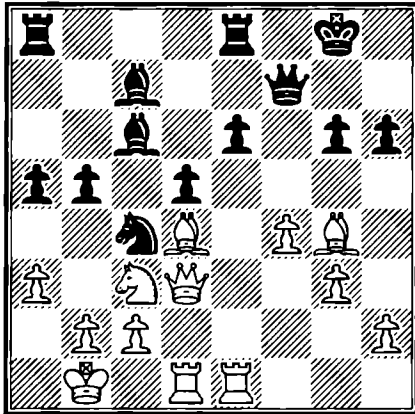
6



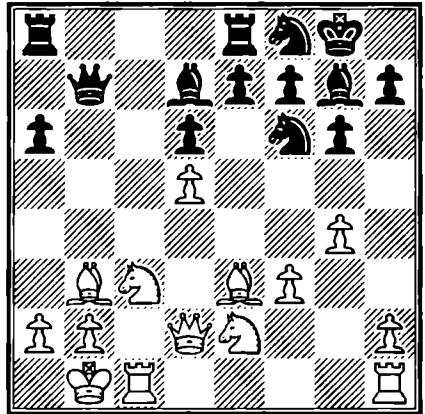


Struggle and capture of the initiative

7\*\*

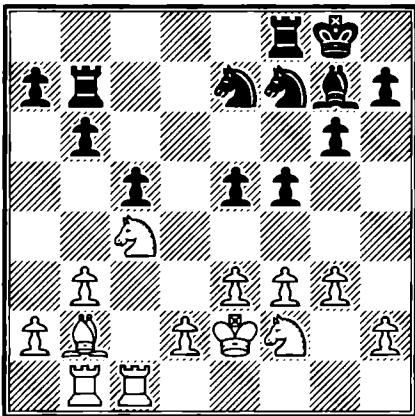


10\*\*

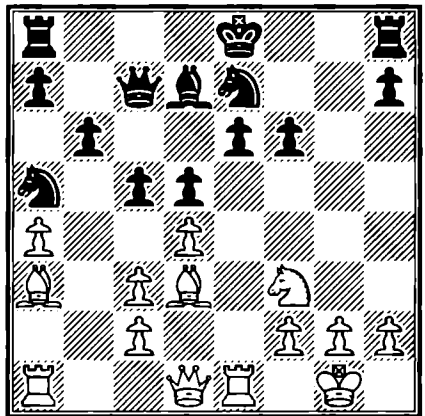


*Black to move*

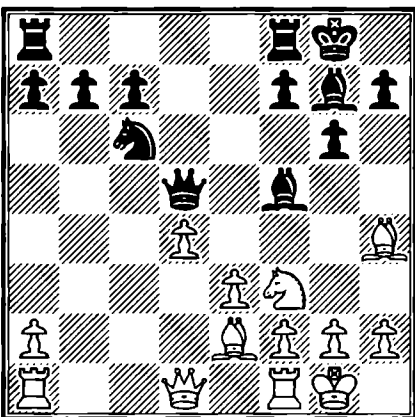
8



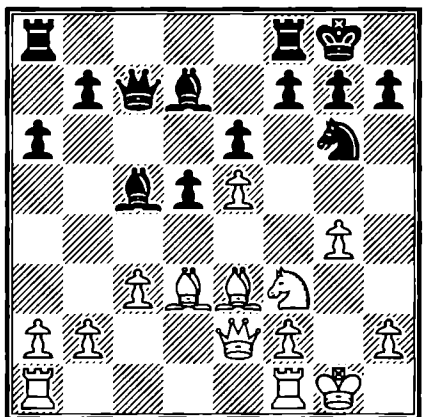
11\*



9\*

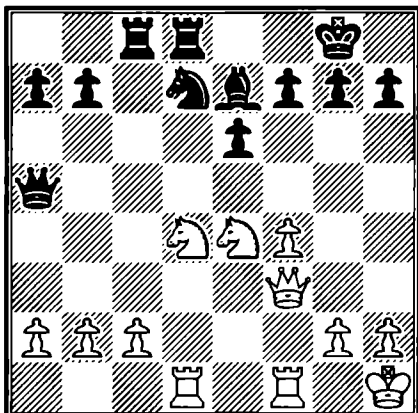


12

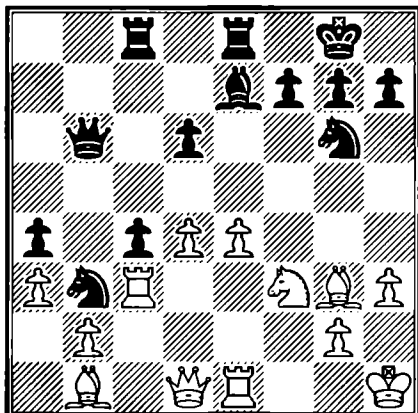


*Black to move*

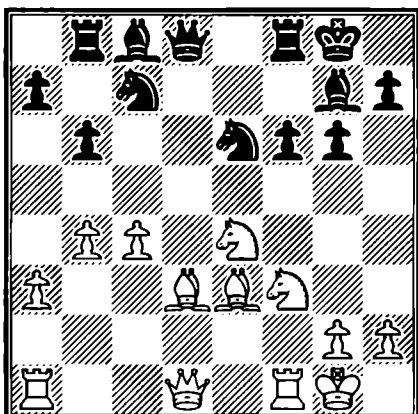
13\*\*



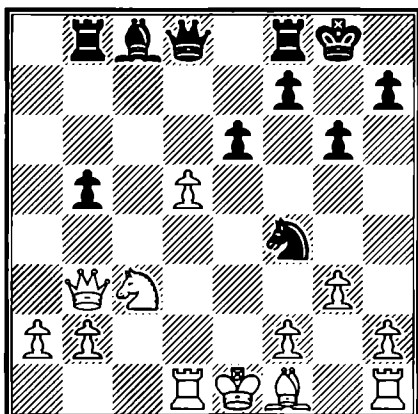
16\*\*\*



14\*\*

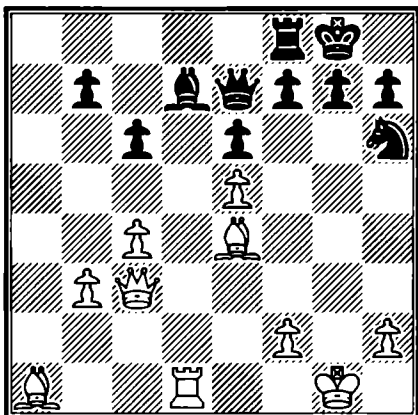


17\*\*

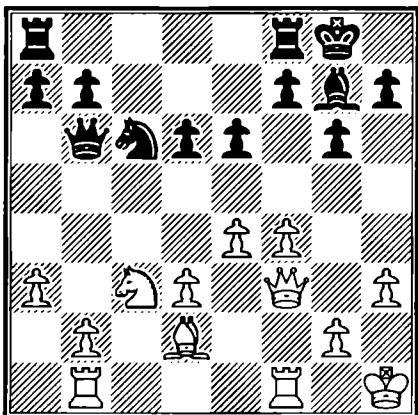


*Black to move*

15\*



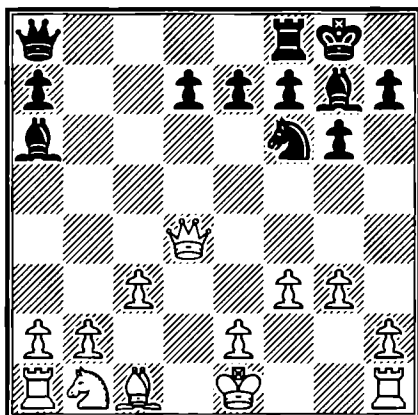
18\*\*



*Black to move*

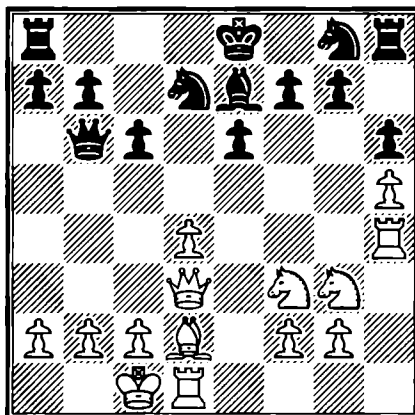


25

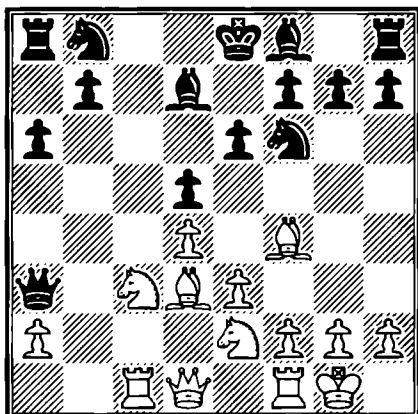


*Black to move*

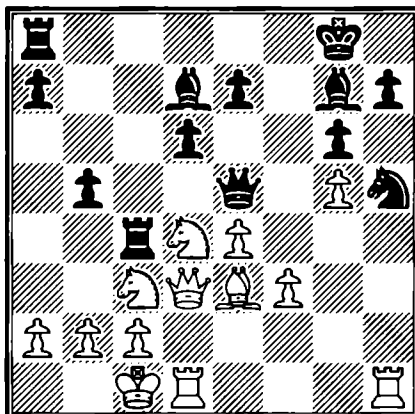
28\*\*



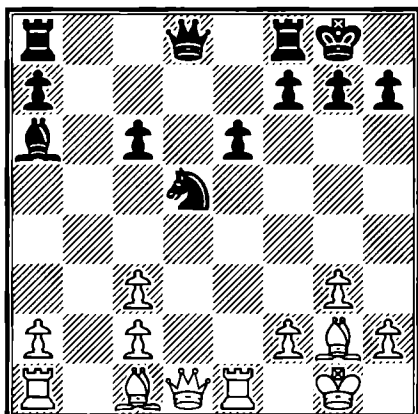
26\*



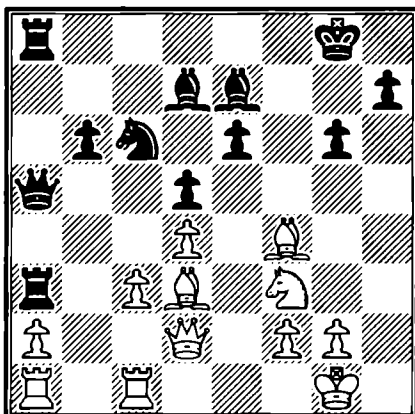
29\*\*



27\*\*



30\*\*





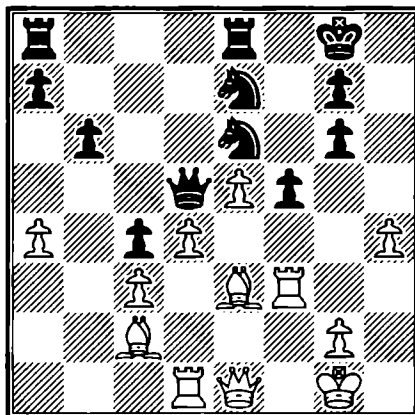
### 3

## Critical moments: development of the initiative, creation of an attack

**T**he initiative is constantly changing, it appears and disappears, strengthens and weakens. It often happens that it is insufficient for victory. In the game there approaches a very important moment, when it is necessary to increase the initiative, allow it to develop, create an attack, otherwise it will come to nothing. For this purpose, basically the same methods are exploited as in the struggle for the initiative. Let's look at an example.

*– transfer of a piece to a stronger (more active) position*

**Taimanov – M.Botvinnik**  
5<sup>th</sup> match game, Moscow, 1952



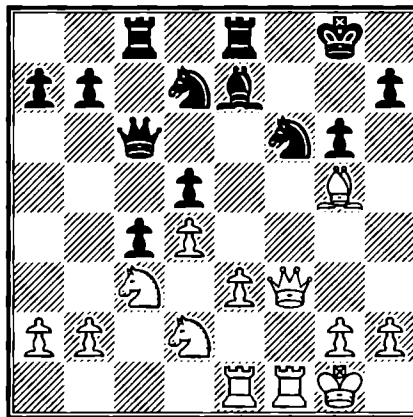
Peering at the following position, it can be seen that the vulnerable point in Black's setup is the g6 pawn, and if it is attacked it will not be easy to defend it. 25 ♗c1! The dark-squared(!) bishop intends to take part in the attack on the g6 square. 25 ... ♖f8 Overprotecting the f5 pawn, which will soon need help.

26 ♔a3 The bishop is strengthened to the maximum. 26 ... ♖ae8 27 ♕g3 Activating the queen. 27 ... g5 He must. On 27 ... ♖h7 would have followed the move 28 h5!, putting right the coordination of the queen, rook, two bishops and pawns(!) and, literally, blowing up Black's defence – 28 ... gh 29 ♔xe7 ♖xe7 30 ♔xf5+ ♖g8 31 ♕g6. 28 ♔xe7 Winning a pawn and together with this not forgetting about the activity of the pieces. Not so good was 28 hg g6, and the bishop on c2 is 'killed'. 28 ... ♖xe7 If 28 ... f4, then 29 ♕g4. 29 ♖xf5 ♖xf5 30 ♔xf5 ♖f4 An attempt to complicate the game. Quite hopeless is 30 ... gh 31 ♕xh4. 31 ♕xg5 ♖xe5 32 dxe5 Of course not 32 ♔h7+?? ♖xh7 33 ♕xe5 – 33 ... ♕xg2, mate! 32 ... ♕xd1+ 33 ♖h2 ♕d2 He couldn't play 33 ... ♖e2 because of mate – 34 ♔e6+ ♖f8 35 ♕f5+ etc. 34 ♔e6+ ♖h7 35 ♔xc4 g6 There are no useful moves. 36 ♔e6(!) So that the king cannot escape via the g4 square. 1–0

– changing the pawn structure

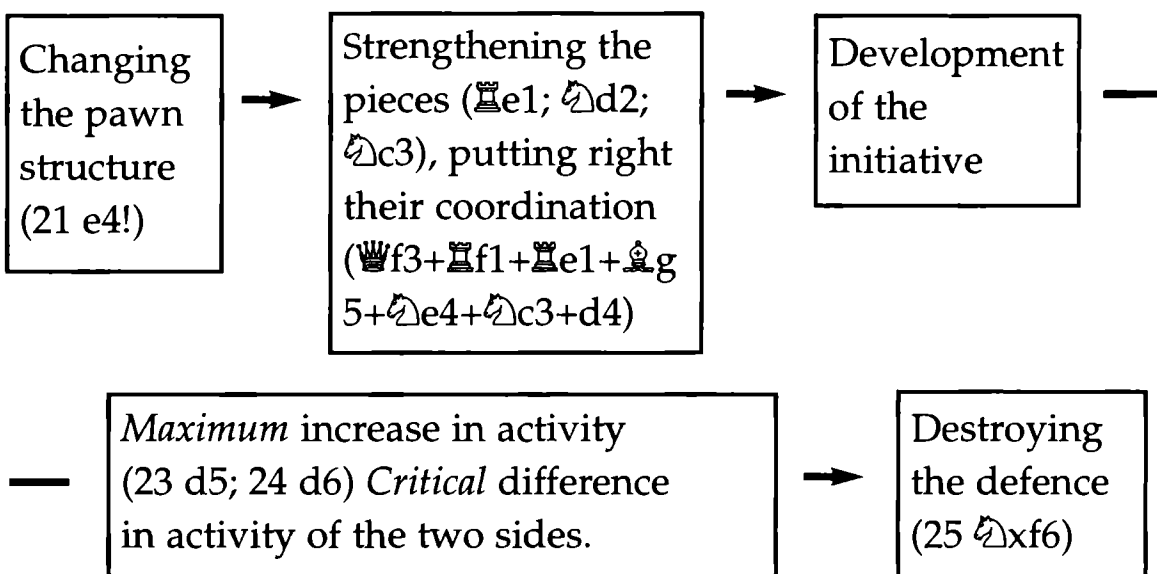
### Pinter – Sharif

Luzern, 1985



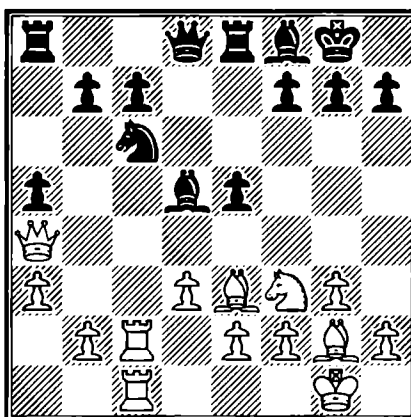
White has the initiative, but how to develop it? 21 e4! Activation of pieces! By changing the pawn structure, J.Pinter strengthens practically all(!) his pieces. 21 ... dxe4 Promoting the activation of the opponent's pieces and developing his initiative. Clearly no good is 21 ... ♖f8 because of 22 ♔h6, but tougher was 21 ... ♕b6 – 22 exd5 ♕xd4+ 23 ♖h1 a) 23 ... ♖e5 24 ♖xe5 ♕xe5 25 ♔xf6; b) 23 ... ♔f8 24 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 25 ♔xf6 ♕xd2 (25 ... ♖xf6 26 ♕xf6 ♕xd2 27 ♕f7+) 26 ♔d4!; c) 23 ... b5 24 d6! ♔xd6 25 ♔xf6 ♕xd2 (25 ... ♖xf6 26 ♕xf6

♖xf6 27 ♜xe8+) 26 ♔d4; d) 23 ... ♕g7 24 ♜de4 ♜f8 (24 ... ♖h8 25 ♜d1)  
 25 ♔xf6+ ♔xf6 (25 ... ♜xf6 26 ♜g5) 26 ♖h3 ♜cd8 (26 ... ♜b6 27 ♜xf6  
 ♜xf6 28 ♜e7+ ♖f8 29 ♖h6+ ♖xe7 30 ♖g7+ ♖d8 31 ♜xf6) 27 ♜xf6  
 ♜xf6 (27 ... ♜xf6 28 ♜e7+ ♜f7 29 ♜xf7+; 28 ... ♖h8 29 ♖h6) 28 ♜e7+  
 ♖f8 29 ♖h6+ ♖xe7 30 ♖g7+ ♖d6 31 ♜xf6+ winning. 22 ♜dxe4 ♖g7  
 Also no help was 22 ... ♜f8 – 23 ♔h6 ♜fe8 (23 ... ♜f7 24 ♜g5) 24 d5  
 ♖b6+ 25 ♔e3 ♖a6 26 ♔d4 ♜f8 27 d6 ♔d8 (27 ... ♜xe4 28 ♖xe4 ♖xd6  
 29 ♜b5) 28 ♜xf6+ ♔xf6 (28 ... ♜xf6 29 ♜e4) 29 ♖d5+ ♖h8 30 ♜xf6,  
 etc. 23 d5 ♖a6 Or 23 ... ♖b6+ 24 ♔e3 ♖a6 25 ♔d4 ♔d8 (25 ... ♜f8  
 26 ♜g5) 26 ♜c5, and Black suffers material losses. 24 d6 Maximum  
 activation! 24 ... ♔d8 25 ♜xf6 1-0 25 ... ♜xe1 26 ♜e8+! ♜xe8  
 27 ♖f7+. Let's represent the scheme of the development of events.



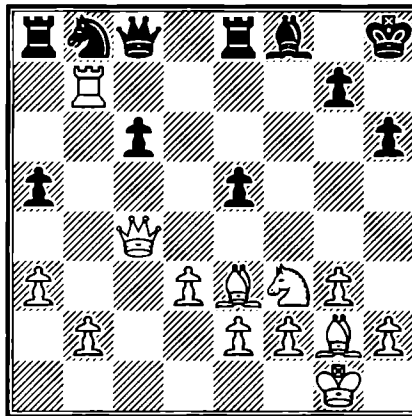
–principled play

**M.Botvinnik – Portisch**  
 Monte Carlo, 1968





In the position shown in the diagram L.Portisch played 15 ... ♖b8?, planning, by means of c7-c6, to neutralise White's pressure along the c-file. Of course he looked at taking the c7 pawn but *as will usually be the case*, he did not look hard enough at the possibilities for his opponent. 16 ♜xc7! *On principle!* 16 ... ♙c6 17 ♜1xc6! bxc6 18 ♜xf7! Black overlooked this move. The rook is untouchable – 18 ... ♔xf7 19 ♚c4+ ♔g6 20 ♚g4+ ♔f7 21 ♘g5+ winning. 18 ... h6 Weakening the light squares. 19 ♜b7 ♚c8 20 ♚c4+ ♔h8 20 ... ♚e6 21 ♘xe5.



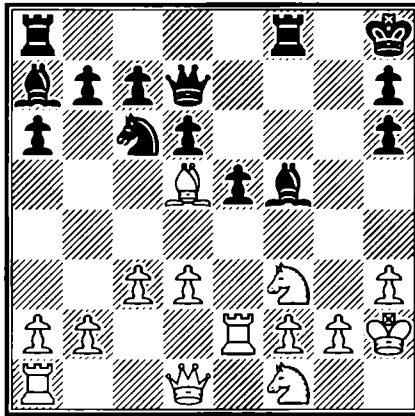
21 ♘h4! A device we looked at in the previous chapter. M.Botvinnik gives his opponent no respite: he meets threat with threat, blow for blow! 21 ... ♚xb7 22 ♘g6+ ♔h7 23 ♙e4 ♙d6 Defending against mate from the g8 square. 24 ♘xe5+ g6 24 ... ♔h8 25 ♘f7+. 25 ♙xg6+ ♔g7 26 ♙xh6+ 1–0 On 26 ... ♔xh6 follows 27 ♚h4+ and 28 ♚h7+.

*– sacrifice of a pawn for time*

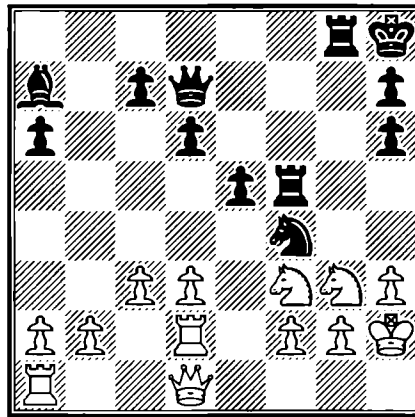
**Ivanov – Glek**

**Borzhomi, 1984**

In the following position Black has a space advantage, open lines and diagonals, free play, two excellent bishops. It is clear that the time has come to create an attack on the king ...



16 ... ♖e7! An excellent *pawn sacrifice for time*. The time spent by the opponent on taking the pawn is exploited by I.Glek to transfer his forces to attacking positions. 17 ♔xb7 ♖ab8 18 ♔e4 It would be extremely risky to take on a6 – 18 ♔xa6 ♔xh3 19 ♖xe5 dxe5 20 gxh3 ♖f3, etc. 18 ... ♖g6 19 ♖d2 ♖f4 20 ♔xf5 ♖xf5 21 ♖g3 ♖g8!

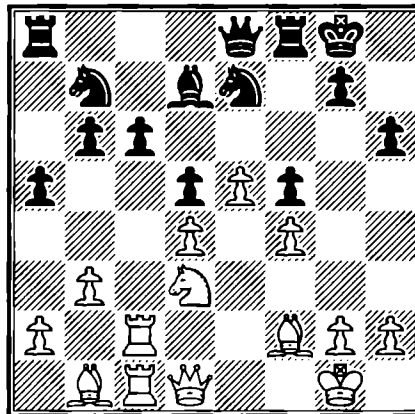


For a worthless pawn Black has obtained a very dangerous attack. His pieces occupy strong positions, are excellently coordinated and develop enormous power. 22 ♖g1 White decides to exchange the opponent's dangerous knight. Taking the exchange would lead to defeat: 22 ♖xf5 ♖xg2+ 23 ♔h1 ♗xf5 24 ♖g1 e4! (24 ... ♗g5 25 ♗f3; 24 ... ♔xf2 25 ♗f3 ♖xg1+ 26 ♖xg1 ♔xg1 27 ♔xg1 ♖xh3+ 28 ♔g2 ♖f4+ 29 ♔f1) 25 d4 e3! 26 fxe3 ♗d5 27 c4 ♗e4 28 ♗c2 ♗xc2 29 ♖xc2 ♖xc2 30 exf4 ♔xd4; better is 22 d4, but even here after 22 ... e4 23 ♗c2 d5 24 ♖e5 ♖xe5 25 dxe5 ♗g7 26 ♔h1 ♗xe5 27 ♖ad1 c6 White does not have an easy position. 22 ... ♖fg5 There are also other possibilities: 22 ... ♗g7 23 d4 ♖h5; 22 ... ♖xg2 23 ♔xg2 ♗g7. 23 d4 e4 24 ♖1e2 ♗f7

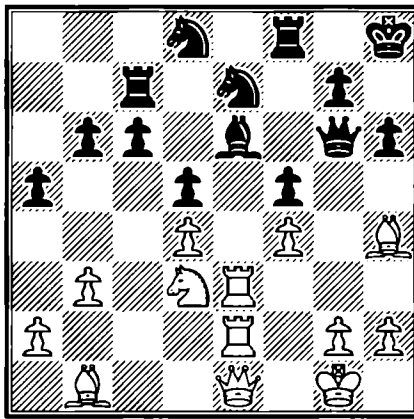
25 ♖xf4 ♗xf4 26 ♜e2 d5 White has somewhat weakened the opponent's pressure but his pieces are passive – and he is still short of space. 27 ♗c1 ♗d6 28 ♗e3 c5! Activating the bishop gives the attack additional impetus. 29 ♜g1 cxd4 30 cxd4 ♗f6 31 ♔h1 On 31 ♜d1 decisive is 31 ... ♙b8. 31 ... ♙xd4 32 ♗d2 ♙e5 33 ♘f1 ♗e6 34 ♘h2 ♗xh3 35 f4 ♗xh2+ 0-1

– a freeing sacrifice of a pawn

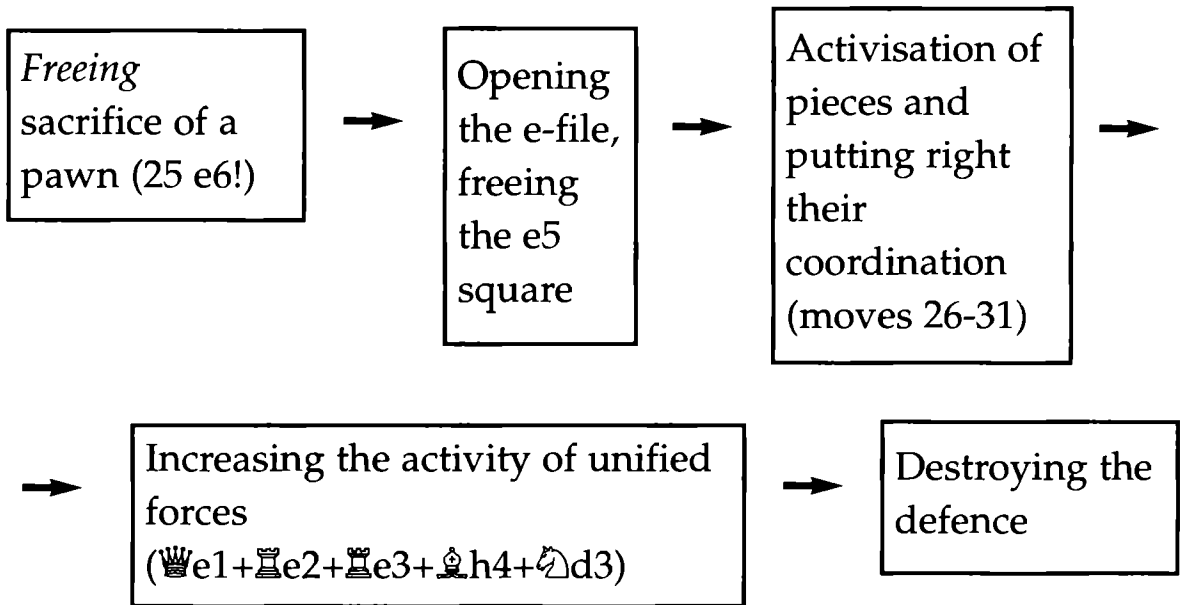
Boleslavsky – Ciocaltea  
Debrecen, 1961



White's only object of attack is the c6 pawn, but it is not difficult for Black to defend it. Why? Because White's minor pieces are hampered by their own pawns, are not very active and are not taking part in the offensive. 25 e6! An excellent *freeing sacrifice of a pawn*. What does it free? The e5 square for the knight, the e-file for the heavy pieces. 25 ... ♙xe6 26 ♗e1 ♘d8 Black's position has become surprisingly difficult – it is very hard for him to neutralise *the opponent's increasing activity*. The following variations might serve as a vivid example of this: 26 ... ♙d7 27 ♜e2 ♜f7 28 ♘e5; 26 ... ♜f6 27 ♙h4 ♜g6 28 ♘e5. 27 ♙h4 ♜a7 A knight move leads to material losses. 28 ♜e2 ♗g6 It is not clear how to unload the e-file, while the pressure on it is ever increasing. 29 ♜e3 ♜c7 30 ♜c2 ♔h8 31 ♜ce2

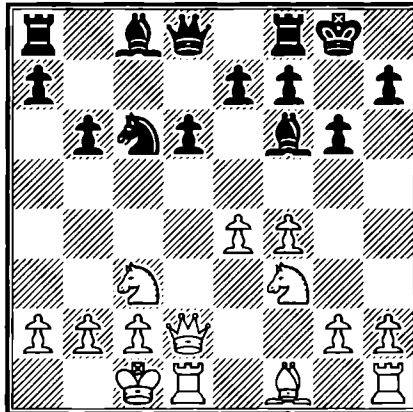


The activity of the pieces has reached critical proportions. Under the pressure of united forces Black's defence collapses. 31 ... ♔f7 32 ♖xe6 ♜xe6 33 ♖xe6 ♜g6 34 ♙f2 Here two minor pieces are far superior to rook and pawn. 34 ... ♜fc8 It seems that one of the opponents was already experiencing time shortage. This whole idea of advancing the c-pawn only brings the denouement closer. Better really was to exchange his passive rook for the opponent's active rook (34 ... ♖e7). 35 h4 c5 36 ♖xb6 c4 37 bxc4 ♖xc4 38 ♙h2 ♖e8 39 ♗xa5 ♗c7 40 ♗b5 1-0

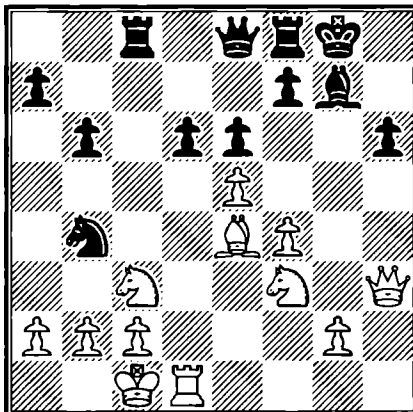


– a destructive sacrifice of the exchange – as a rule leads to a weakening of the cover of the enemy king and creation of an attack against it. The basis of the idea is endeavouring to exploit the difference in activity between his own minor pieces and the opponent's rook.

**Polgar – Smirin**  
Istanbul, 2000



**11 h4** At first glance, a poor choice because of Black's following reply. **11 ... ♗g4** **12 h5!** ♗xh5 On 12 ... gh strong is **13 ♗e2** and **14 ♘h2**. **13 ♖xh5!** An exchange sacrifice, exposing the king and creating the prerequisites for an attack. **13 ... gxf5** **14 ♕d5** ♖c8 **15 ♕xh5** ♗g7 No good is **15 ... ♘b4** – **16 e5** ♗g7 (**16 ... ♖c5** **17 a3**) **17 a3** ♘c6 **18 ♗d3** h6 **19 ♕f5** ♖e8 **20 e6**, etc. **16 e5!** Opening the diagonal for the bishop. **16 ... ♕e8** On **16 ... h6** could follow the crushing **17 ♗a6** ♖c7 **18 g4** ♘b4 **19 g5!**. **17 ♕h3!** h6 **17 ... de** leads to mate: **18 ♘g5!** h6 **19 ♕f5** hg **20 ♗d3** f6 **21 ♕h7+** ♔f7 **22 ♗g6+** ♔e6 **23 f5**. **18 ♗d3** ♘b4 **19 ♗e4** White's minor pieces are significantly stronger than Black's rook and this decides the outcome of the battle. **19 ... e6**



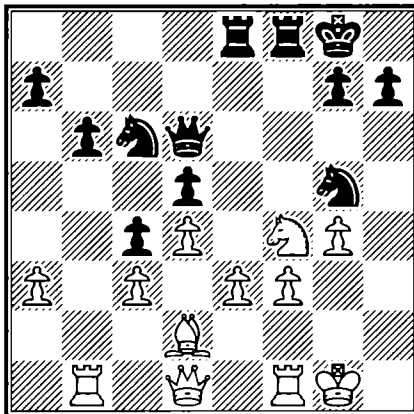
**20 f5!** Into the attack go the infantry. **20 ... ♖xc3** Black's counterplay is doomed in view of the low activity of his pieces. Also other continuations were no better, for example: **20 ... de** **21 f6** ♗xf6 **22 ♕xh6**; **20 ... d5** **21 f6!** de **22 ♕g3**. **21 f6!** ♕b5 Or **21 ... ♕a4** **22 bc**

♞xa2+ 23 ♔b2 ♞xc3 24 ♚d4. 22 ♚g3 1–0 After 22 ... ♜xc2+ 23 ♙xc2 ♞xa2+ 24 ♙d2 ♚b4+ 25 ♙e3 ♚c5+ 26 ♚d4 the checks are over.

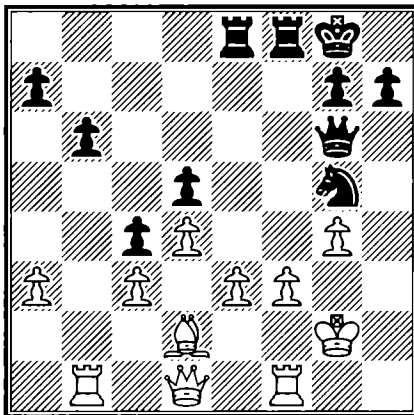
– exchanging

### Sajtar – Szabo

Bucharest, 1953

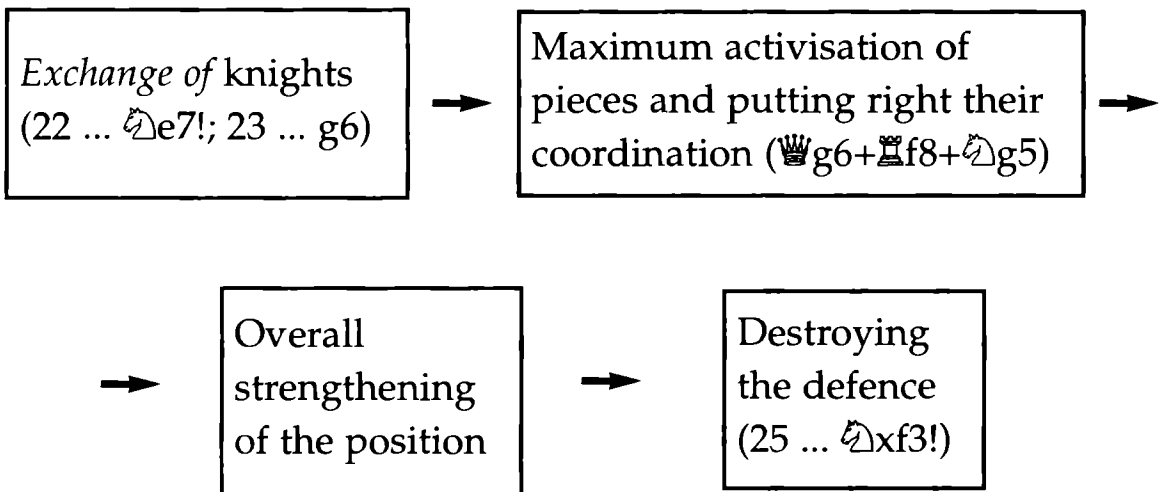


Black has placed his forces excellently, directing them towards the opponent's weakened kingside. But what to do next? How to develop an initiative? 22 ... ♞e7! An excellent decision! The knight on f4 is the key to White's position, whereas the knight on c6 was Black's only *inactive piece*. 23 ♔g2 On 23 ♚e1 might follow 23 ... ♚xa3 with the aim of exploiting the opposing queen and rook on the e-file: 24 ♚a1 ♚b2 (Also possible is 24 ... ♚d6 25 ♙c1 ♚d7 26 ♙a3 ♚f6) 25 ♚xa7 ♞c6 26 ♚c7 ♚xf4 27 ♚xc6 ♞xf3+ 28 ♚xf3 ♚xf3, etc. 23 ... ♞g6 24 ♞xg6 ♚xg6

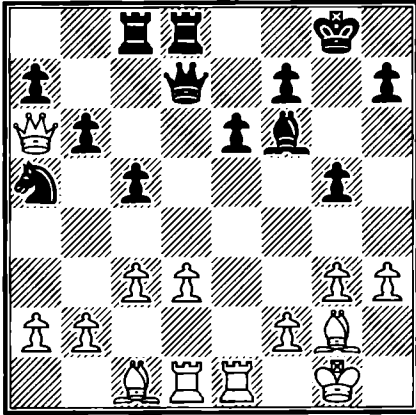


As a result of the *exchanging operation* there has been a significant strengthening of Black's queen, rook and knight; the coordination

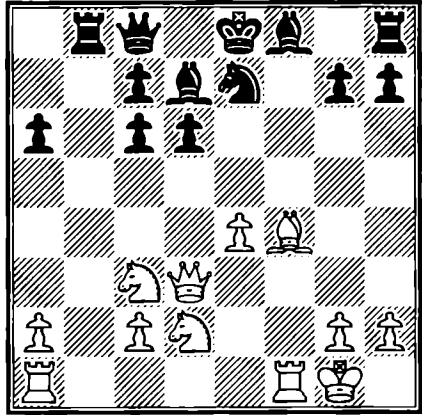
between the pieces has been put right – now the threat is 25 ... ♖xf3  
 26 ♗xf3 ♕e4. Black's position has improved, White's – the reverse.  
 25 ♕e1 The queen hurries to the help of her king, but, alas, it's  
 already too late. Let's see whether White has anything better:  
 25 ♔g3 h5 26 gh ♘e4++; 25 ♕e2 ♘xf3!; 25 ♖b2 ♘xf3!; 25 ♖a1 ♗e6  
 26 ♗b1 ♘e4 27 ♙e1 ♖ef6 28 ♗d1 h5, etc. 25 ... ♘xf3! All the same  
 motif. 26 ♖xf3 ♕e4 27 ♗d1 h5(!) The shortest way to his objective.  
 28 gxf5 28 ♔f2 ♖xf3+ 29 ♗xf3 ♖f8. 28 ... ♖f5 White is defenceless:  
 29 ♔g3 ♖g5+ 30 ♔f2 (30 ♔h3 ♗g4+; 30 ♔h2 ♗h4+) ♗h4+ 31 ♔f1  
 (31 ♔e2 ♖g2+) ♗h2 32 ♖f2 (32 ♔e1 ♖g1+ 33 ♖f1 ♗g3+) ♖g1+ 33 ♔e2  
 ♗xh5+ 34 ♖f3 ♖g2+ 35 ♔e1 ♗h4+; 29 ♔f2 ♗h4+ 30 ♔f1 (30 ♔g2(g1)  
 ♖g5+; 30 ♔e2 ♖xf3 31 ♔xf3 ♖f8+ 32 ♔g2 ♖f2+) ♗h1+ 31 ♔f2 ♗h2+  
 32 ♔f1 (32 ♔e1 ♗g1+ 33 ♔e2 ♗g2+) ♖g5, etc. 0–1



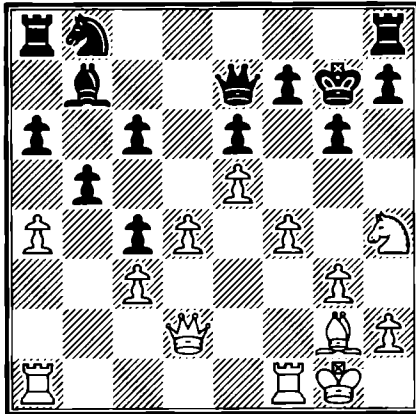
37\*



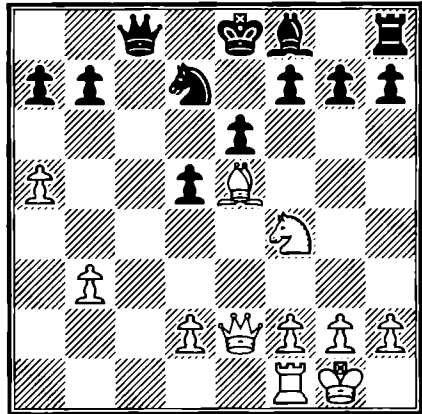
40



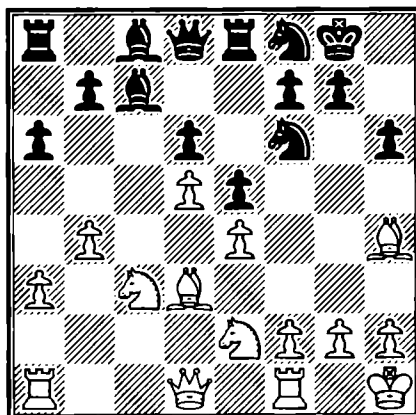
38



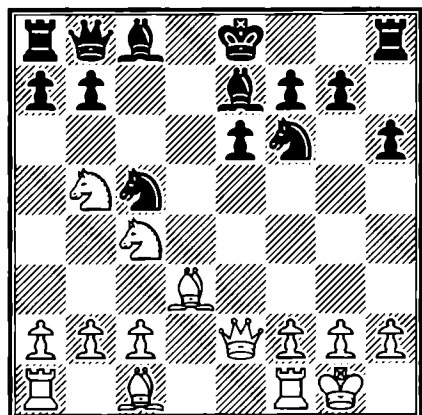
41\*



39\*



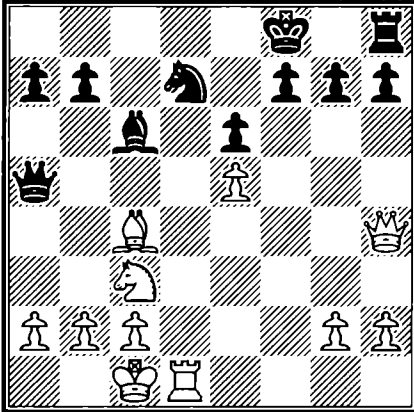
42



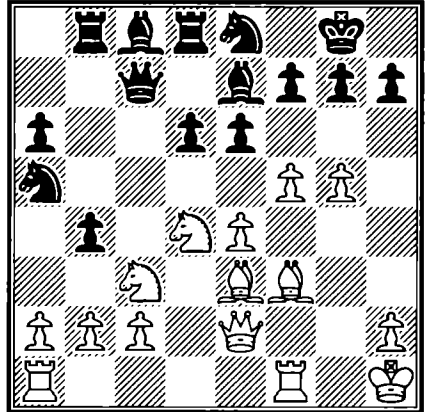




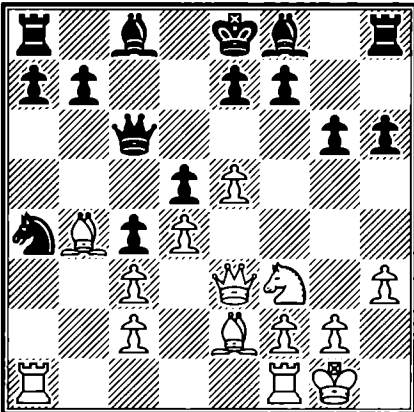
49\*



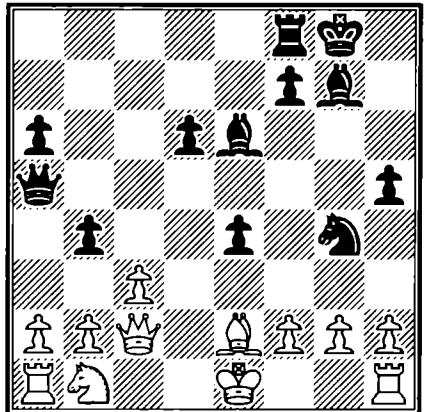
52\*\*



50

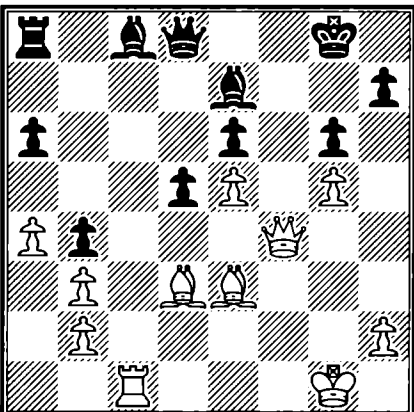


53

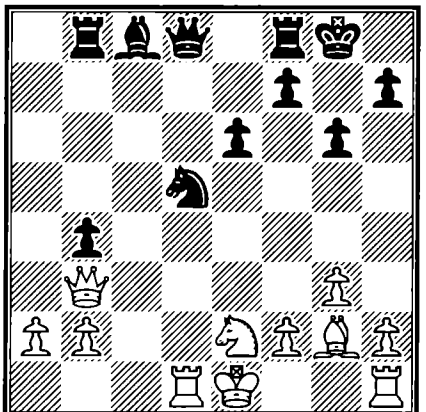


*Black to move*

51



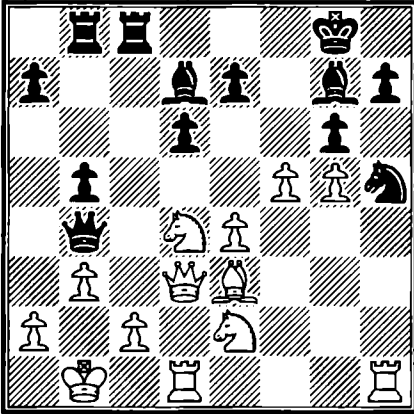
54



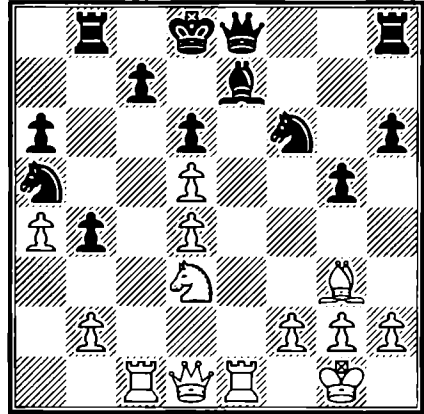
*Black to move*



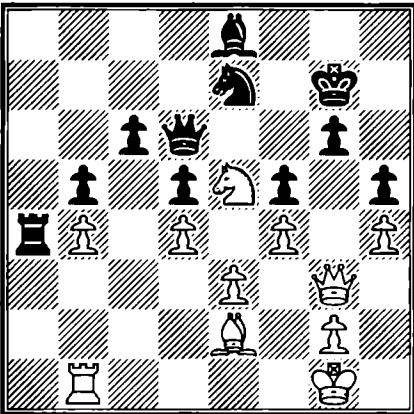
61\*



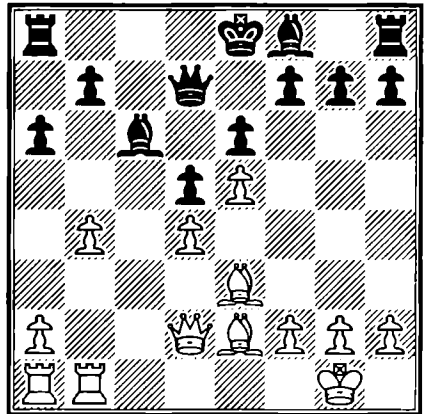
64\*\*



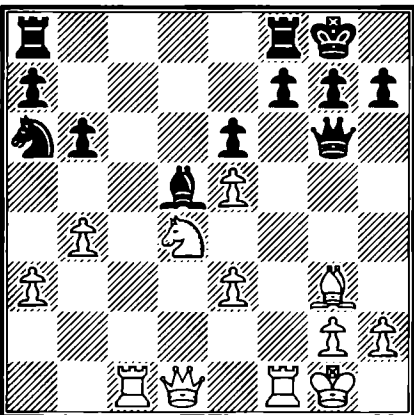
62\*\*



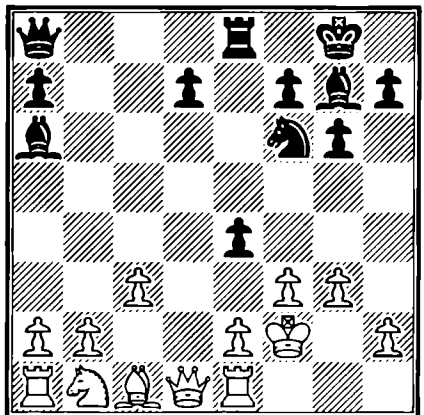
65



63

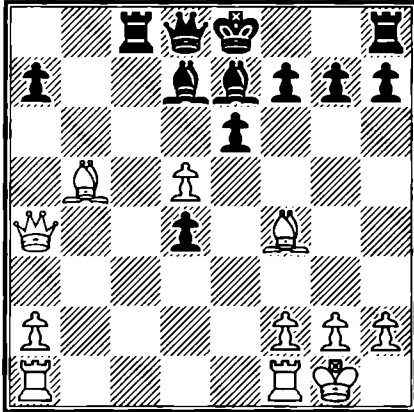


66\*\*

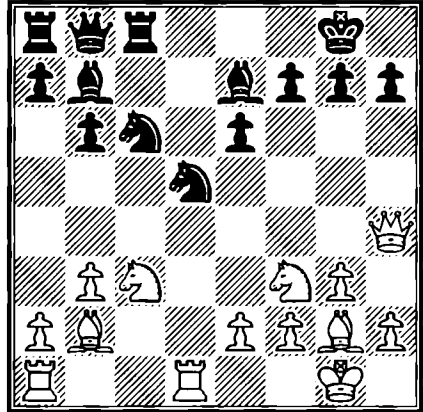


Black to move

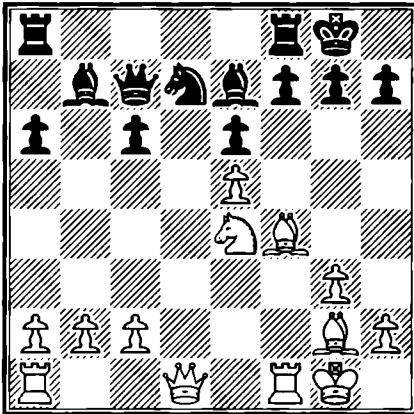
67\*



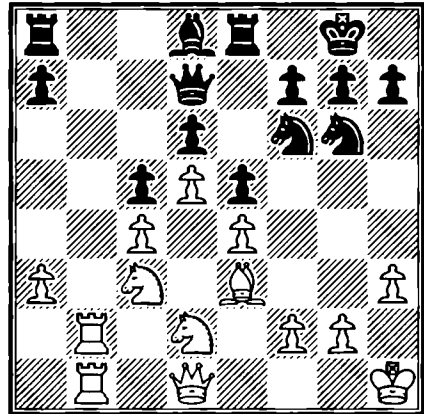
70\*\*



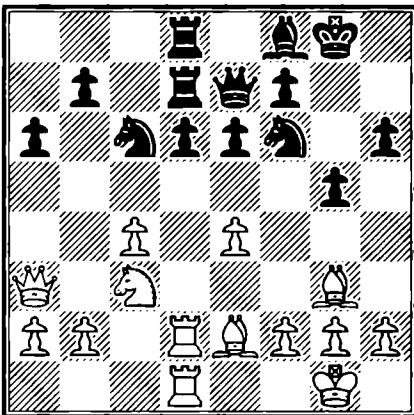
68\*\*



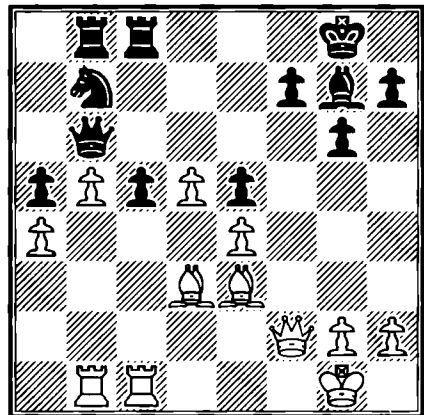
71\*\*



69\*\*



72\*\*\*



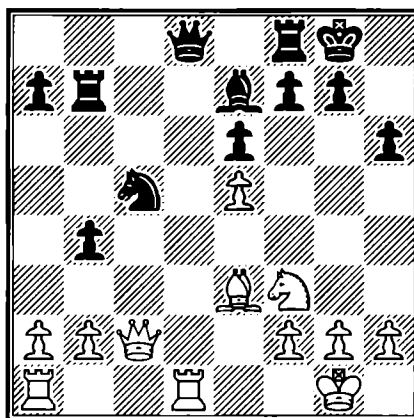
## 4

# Critical moments: obtaining and retaining the advantage; creation of counterplay; taking over the initiative from the opponent, etc.

**T**ogether with the other things, mentioned earlier, here we come across two quite effective methods:

– *preventing activation, strengthening the opponent's pieces* exploited at a critical moment in the struggle for the opponent's initiative; retention of the initiative, advantage.

**Beliavsky – Anand**  
Reggio Emilia, 1991

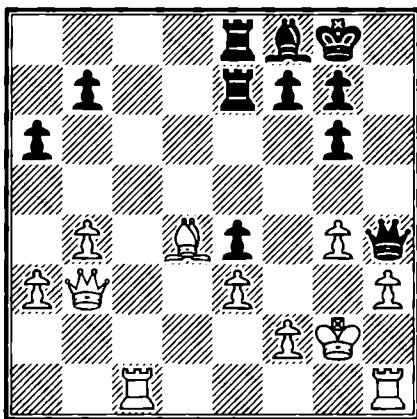


Black's position looks dangerous – his queen and knight are under fire; placing the queen in a pin is risky, while if it goes to a5 (19 ... ♕a5), then 20 ♘d2 would immediately follow and the white

knight will occupy a very strong position on c4, whereas the position of its black 'colleague' then becomes highly unstable. Also no good is the tactical 19 ... ♖d7 – 20 ♙xc5 ♜xd1+ 21 ♜xd1 ♚c7 22 ♜c1 ♜c8 23 ♙xe7 ♚xc2 24 ♜xc2 ♜xc2 25 ♙xb4 ♜xb2 26 a3. 19 ... ♚b8! A clear move! V.Anand solves three problems at once: 1) he removes his queen from attack; 2) he indirectly defends the knight – 20 ♙xc5 ♜c8 21 ♙xa7 ♜xc2 22 ♙xb8 ♜xb8, and thanks to the great activity of his pieces, Black recovers the pawn; 3) he prevents the activation of the opponent's knight. 20 ♚c4 ♘d7! Another excellent move, preventing the activation of the white queen – its transfer to g4 in one go. 21 ♚e4 ♜c8 22 ♜d2 ♜bc7 Now the worst for Black is behind him – by preventing the activation of the opponent's pieces, he extinguishes his initiative and consolidates his position. 23 ♜ad1 ♜c4! This is stronger than 23 ... ♘b6 24 ♚g4 – in case of need Black could exchange rooks. 24 ♜d4 ♘b6 25 ♚g4 (the ending of the game is given in the exercises in this section.)

Larsen – Medina

Palma de Mallorca, 1968



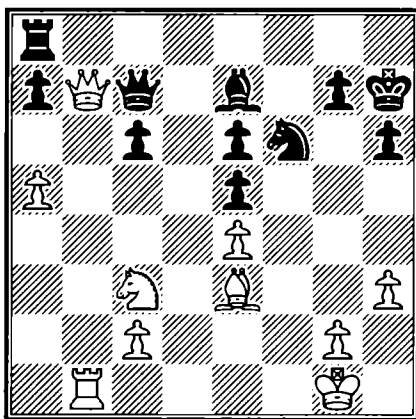
The most important moment in the game. Black's activity on the kingside has dried up, and he already needs to think about his own security. But if he succeeds in making the move ♜e7-d7, activating his pieces, creating harmony between them (by opening the diagonal for his bishop, giving the queen more freedom of action, taking under control a number of strategic points), then he can boldly look forward to the future ... 32 ♚d5!! Exploiting the method 'thinking for the opponent', B.Larsen literally paralyzes his forces! 32 ... ♙h7

The lack of possibilities to put right the coordination of his forces makes Black's position practically indefensible. 33 ♖c4 b5 At the cost of weakening his queenside, A. Medina unravels his 'bundle' of pieces. Could he play more strongly? Hardly. There was the move 33 ... f5, but on this could follow 34 ♖c5 ♕g5 35 ♜hc1 with a subsequent invasion. 34 ♖c6 ♜e6 35 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 36 ♖c1 Bringing in the reserves. The difference in activity of the sides is very great. 36 ... ♕e7 Black's forces are occupied with defending weaknesses. 37 ♖c8 This move would have also followed on 37 ... ♔e7. 37 ... ♜d6 38 ♕a8 ♜xd4 39 ♜xf8 g5 40 exd4 e3 41 ♜h8+ 1-0

– sacrifice of the exchange (for a pawn) – quite often and successfully applied in the struggle for the opponent's initiative; for creation of counterplay; and when taking over the initiative. Usually, the exchange is given up here: 1) to gain time for the activation of his pieces; 2) to destroy the cover of the enemy king and 3) to eliminate a particularly dangerous piece of the opponent.

### Hubner – Petrosian

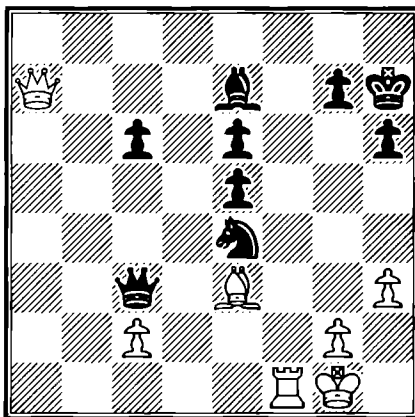
7<sup>th</sup> match game, Seville, 1971



A critical moment for Black: if the opponent pushes his pawn to a6, then his own position dramatically deteriorates, for example: 22 ... ♜c8 23 a6 ♘d7 24 ♕xc7 ♜xc7 25 ♜b7 ♜xb7 26 ab a6 27 ♘a4 or 22 ... ♕xb7 23 ♜xb7 ♔d8 24 a6 ♔a5 25 ♘a4 ♘xe4 26 ♜xa7 ♜d8 27 ♘b2 etc. 22 ... ♕xa5! An exchange sacrifice for the activation of his forces. 23 ♕xa8 ♕xc3 24 ♕xa7 ♘xe4 The activity of the pieces

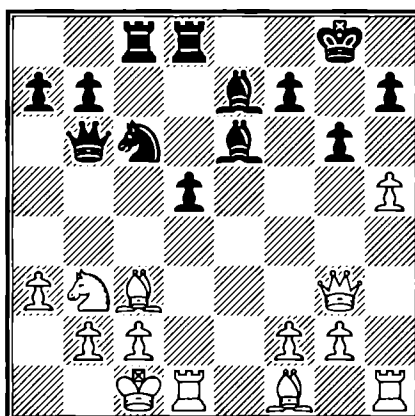


promises Black sufficient counterplay. Also good was 24 ... ♖xc2 25 ♜b7 ♔f8. 25 ♜f1? It was necessary to force a draw: 25 ♜xe7! (25 ♜b7? ♔f6) ♜xe3+ 26 ♔h1 (26 ♔h2? ♜g3+ 27 ♔g1 ♘d2 28 ♜d1 ♘f3+ 29 ♔f1 ♘h4 30 ♜d2 ♜f4+ 31 ♔e1 ♜e3+ etc.) ♘g3+ 27 ♔h2 ♜f4 28 ♜xe6 ♘e2+ 29 ♔h1 ♘g3+.



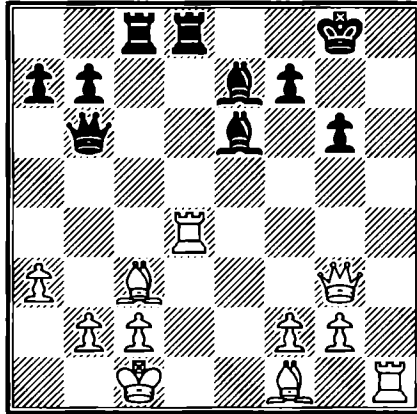
25 ... ♔h4(?) He should play 25 ... ♘g3 26 ♜f7 (26 ♜a1 ♘f5 27 ♔f2 e4) ♜e1+ 27 ♔h2 ♘f5 28 ♔f2 ♜d2 29 ♜xe7 (29 ♔g3 ♜d6; 29 ♔c5 ♔g5) ♘xe7 30 ♜xe7 ♜xf2 31 ♜xe6 ♜xc2 32 ♜xe5 c5 winning. 26 ♜f7 Here, by continuing 26 ... ♜e1+ (instead of 26 ... ♔f6? as occurred in the game) 27 ♜f1 ♜e2 28 ♜f7 (28 ♜b6 ♔g3 29 ♜b3 ♔h2+) ♜d1+ 29 ♜f1 ♜xc2, T.Petrosian could have achieved a great advantage.

### Motylev – Polgar Chalkidiki, 2002

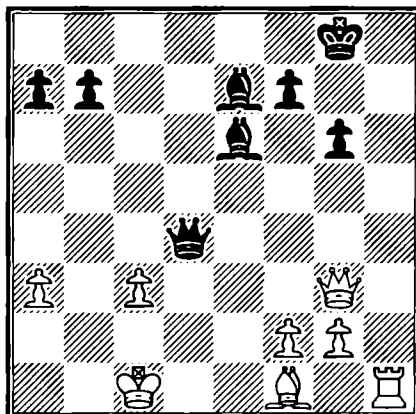


Black is in a critical position: she has still not crossed the demarcation line while her opponent is already creating real threats. 17 ... d4! The signal for a counterattack! 18 hxg6 hxg6 Of

course not 18 ... dc?? – 19 gf++ ♔h8 20 ♖xh7+ ♔xh7 21 ♕d3+ mating.  
 19 ♘xd4? Principled but wrong. Necessary was 19 ♕d2 ♕xb3 20 cb  
 ♘a5+ (or 20 ... d3 21 ♕c3 ♘d4 22 ♖xd3 ♗xb3 23 ♔b1 ♕f6 24 ♗h3)  
 21 ♔b1 ♗xb3 22 ♗e5! ♗xd1+ 23 ♔a2 with a draw by perpetual  
 check. 19 ... ♘xd4 20 ♖xd4

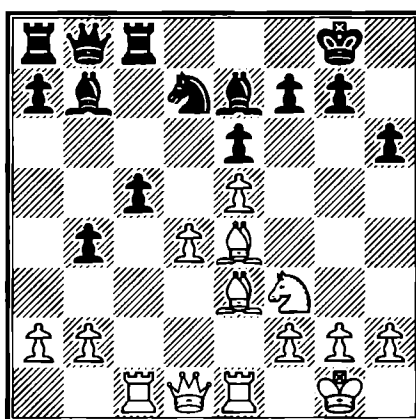


20 ... ♖xc3! With an exchange sacrifice J.Polgar eliminates the  
 menacing bishop, destroys the cover of the enemy king and takes over the  
 initiative. Possibly, A.Motylev counted on 20 ... ♖xd4 21 ♗e5 ♕g5+  
 22 ♗xg5 ♖xc3 23 bc ♖d5 (or 23 ... ♗d8 24 ♖h8+! ♔xh8 25 ♗e5+ ♔g8  
 26 cd) 24 ♗h6 ♖h5 25 ♖xh5 gxh5 26 ♗xh5 ♗xf2 27 ♗g5+ ♔h8  
 28 ♗d8+ ♔g7 (28 ... ♔h7 29 ♕d3+ ♔h6 30 ♗d4; 29 ... ♕f5 30 ♗d5)  
 29 ♗d4+ ♗f6 30 ♕d3 with an extra pawn and chances of a win.  
 21 bxc3 21 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 22 ♗xc3 is bad because of 22 ... ♕g5+, and  
 21 ♗e5 in view of 21 ... ♕f6! 22 ♗xf6 ♖xc2+ 23 ♔xc2 ♕b3+.  
 21 ... ♖xd4(!) The direct 21 ... ♕xa3+ 22 ♔d2 ♖xd4+ 23 cd ♗xd4+  
 24 ♕d3 ♕d6 25 ♗h4 would have allowed White to safely complete  
 his development, put right the coordination of his forces. 22 cxd4  
 ♗xd4 23 c3



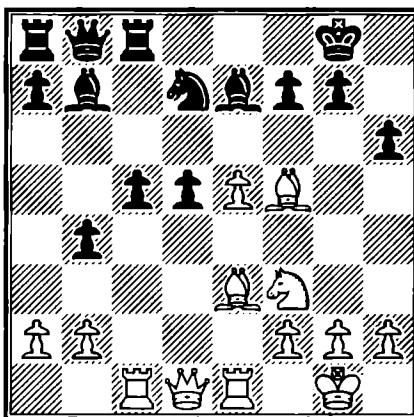
23 ... ♖c5(!) Again J.Polgar does not hurry with the capture of the a-pawn, since this would permit the opponent to become active and save the game: 23 ... ♔xa3+ 24 ♕c2 ♖b6 (24 ... ♖a4+ 25 ♕d2) 25 ♖e5 (also possible is 25 ♖b8+ ♔f8 26 ♖e5) ♖xf2+ (or 25 ... f6 26 ♖b5 ♖xf2+ 27 ♖e2 ♖b6 28 ♖b5; 27 ... ♖f5+ 28 ♖d3) 26 ♔e2 ♖f5+ 27 ♖xf5 ♔xf5+ 28 ♔d3 etc. 24 ♕d2! No good is 24 ♔e2 – 24 ... ♖xa3+ 25 ♕d2 ♖b2+ 26 ♕e1 ♕g7 27 ♖e3 ♔f6 28 ♖h6+ ♕g8 29 f3 ♖xc3+ with advantage to Black. 24 ... ♔g5+? Letting slip the advantage. She should continue 24 ... ♔f6 25 ♔e2 (25 ♖b8+ ♔c8 26 ♖g3 ♕g7) ♕g7 26 ♖a1 ♔g5+ 27 f4 (27 ♕e1? ♔h4 28 ♖f3 ♔d5 29 ♖d3 ♖xf2+ 30 ♕d2 ♖xg2; 27 ♕d1? ♔b3+) ♖d6+ 28 ♕e1 ♔xf4 with the initiative. 25 ♕c2? Here the king will be in continual danger. After 25 ♕e1! ♔f6 26 ♔e2 he successfully hides from persecution. 25 ... ♕g7 A good prophylactic move, untying the queen's hands. 26 ♔d3 On 26 ♔e2 strong is 26 ... ♖d5. 26 ... ♔f6 27 ♖b1 27 ♔e2 ♖xa3; 27 ♕d1 ♖xc3 28 ♖e3 ♖xa3. 27 ... ♖xc3+ 28 ♕d1 ♔g5 29 ♕e2 Or 29 f4 ♔g4+ 30 ♖xg4 ♖xd3+ 31 ♕c1 ♔e7. 29 ... ♔g4+! 30 ♕f1 ♔f4! 0–1

Milov - M.Gurevich  
Neuchatel 1996



In the diagram position White chose the continuation 18 d5 exd5 19 ♔f5, counting on the support of the bishop to create an attack on the king, for example: 19 ... ♖c7 20 e6 fe (20 ... ♖f6 21 ef+ ♕xf7 22 ♔e6+ ♕f8 23 ♖h4) 21 ♔xe6+ ♕h8 22 ♖d2 ♔f6 (22 ... ♔f8 23 ♖h4;

22 ... ♖h7 23 ♙xh6) 23 ♙xh6 or 19 ... ♜d8 20 e6 d4 (20 ... fe 21 ♙xe6+ ♖h8 22 ♙g5! hg 23 ♗e5 ♗f6 24 ♜d3; 22 ... ♗f6 23 ♗e5; 22 ... ♙f6 23 ♙xf6 ♗xf6 24 ♗e5 ♜e8 25 ♗f7+ ♖h7 26 ♜xc5) 21 ef+ ♖f8 (21 ... ♖xf7 22 ♜b3+ ♖f8 23 ♙g6 ♗e5 24 ♙g5 ♙xg5 25 ♜xe5; 24 ... ♗xg6 25 ♗h4 ♙d5 26 ♗xg6+ ♖f7 27 ♜xe7+ ♖xg6 28 ♜d3+ ♖xg5 29 ♜xg7+) 22 ♙xh6! gh 23 ♜d2 ♙f6 24 ♜xh6+ ♙g7 25 ♜g5 ♗f6 26 ♗e5 ♜d6 27 ♗g6+ ♖xf7 28 ♜e7+ ♖g8 29 ♗f4 ♗e8 30 ♗e6; 22 ... ♜d6 23 ♗g5 ♙xg5 (23 ... ♜xh6 24 ♗h7+ ♖xf7 25 ♜b3+; 23 ... gh 24 ♗e6+ ♖xf7 25 ♜h5+) 24 ♙xg5 ♗f6 25 ♜e2; 22 ... ♙xf3 23 ♙xg7+ ♖xg7 24 ♜xf3.



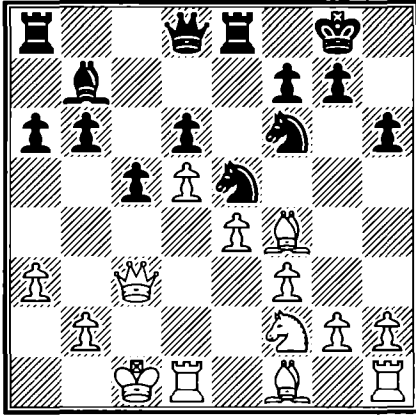
19 ... ♗f8! An excellent decision! At the cost of the exchange M.Gurevich eliminates the opponent's active piece and takes over the initiative. 20 ♙xc8 ♜xc8 21 ♗d2 On 21 ♗d4 would have followed 21 ... ♜d7! 22 ♗b3 d4, and if 23 ♗xc5?, then 23 ... ♙xc5 24 ♜xc5 ♗e6! 25 ♜c1 (25 ♜a5 ♜c6) ♜d5 26 f3 de with the advantage. 21 ... ♗e6? Right is 21 ... ♜c6 22 ♜f3 (22 f3 ♜a6 23 ♙xc5? ♙xc5+ 24 ♜xc5 ♜b6 25 ♗b3 ♗e6 26 ♜c2 ♜c8 27 ♜c1 ♗xc5 28 ♗xc5 d4; 23 ♗b3 d4 24 ♙f2 ♗e6) ♜c8 23 ♗b3 ♜b6 24 ♜g4 ♜c6 etc. 22 ♜g4?? Leading to defeat. Necessary was 22 ♗b3 ♜c7 (22 ... a5? 23 ♙xc5! ♗xc5 24 ♜d4; 22 ... ♜f8(?) 23 ♗a5 ♜c8 24 ♗xb7 ♜xb7 25 f4 d4 26 ♙d2) 23 ♜g4 ♜b6 24 ♙xh6 ♜d8 with a complicated game. 22 ... h5! 23 ♜g3 Better really was to take this pawn. 23 ... d4 24 ♙f4 Or 24 ♙h6 ♖h8 25 ♙f4 g5. 24 ... h4 But not 24 ... g5? because of 25 ♙xg5 and 26 h4. 25 ♜g4 And here, instead of 25 ... g5 occurring in the game, immediately decisive was 25 ... ♗xf4 26 ♜xf4 g5.



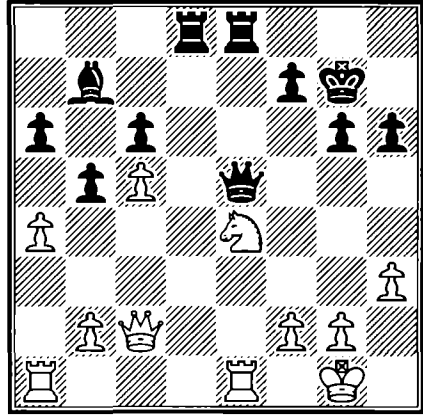




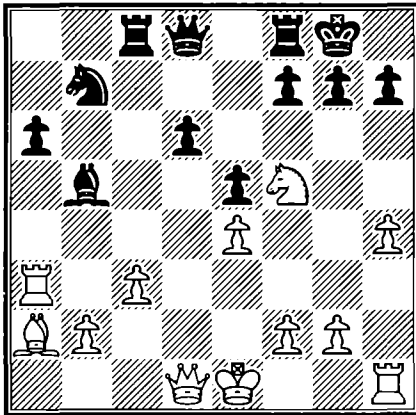
91\*



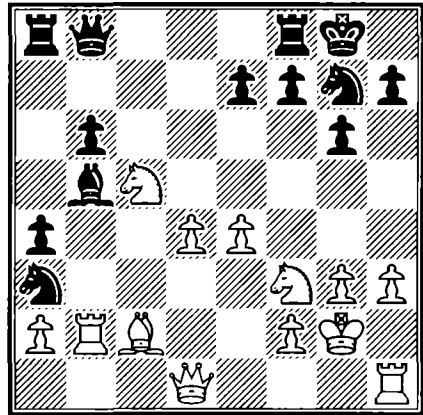
94



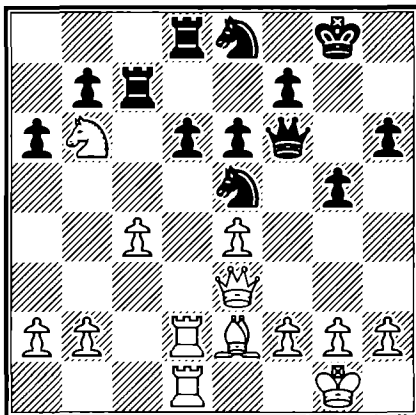
92\*



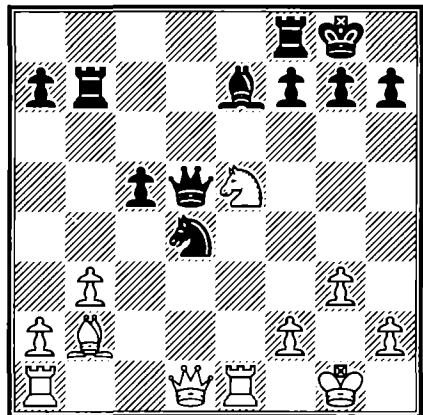
95\*



93\*



96\*\*



*Black to move*







## 5

# Critical moments: delivering the decisive blow

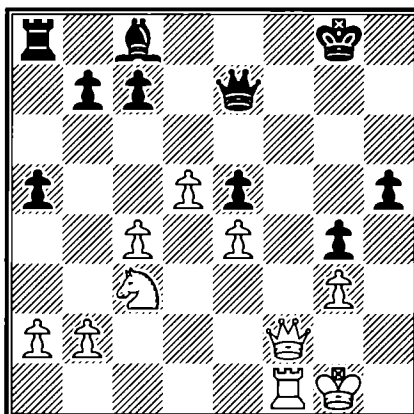
**I**n the process of conducting an offensive, quite often there will arise a moment when it is simply necessary to find a concluding blow, otherwise the opponent will take defensive measures, consolidate his position, and a convenient opportunity will be missed.

The decisive blow, usually, is delivered by means of:

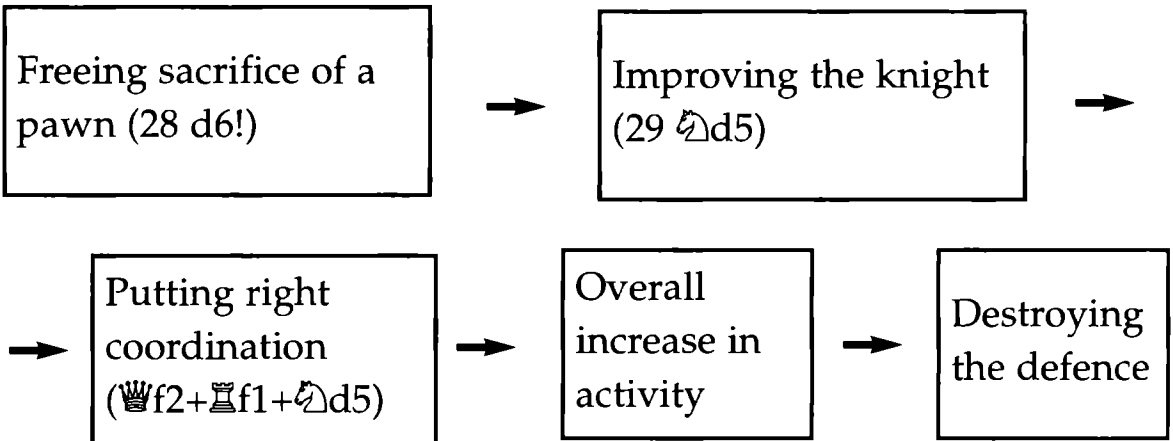
- 1) a dramatic increase in the activity of the pieces, which in its turn, was achieved by putting right their coordination
- 2) upsetting the coordination of the opponent's forces.

*– a dramatic increase in the activity of the pieces by putting right their coordination*

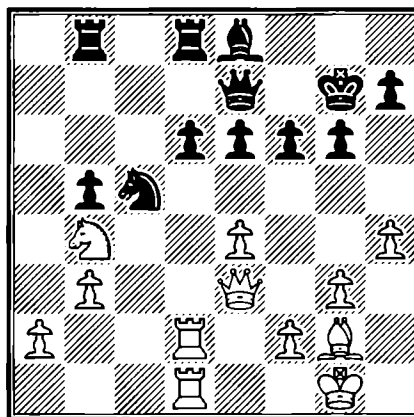
**Yusupov – Correa**  
Mendoza, 1985



The activity of the white pieces for the present is insufficient to deliver a decisive blow. **28 d6!** A.Yusupov improves his knight, *putting right its coordination* with the rest of the pieces and thereby *dramatically increasing the activity* of the few forces available to him. The opponent's defence will not withstand such activity. **28 ... cxd6** **29 ♠d5 ♚g7** **30 ♠f6+ ♔h8** **31 ♠e8 1-0** After **31 ... ♚h6** **32 ♚f8+ ♚xf8** **33 ♖xf8+ ♔h7** **34 ♠xd6** Black loses the bishop.



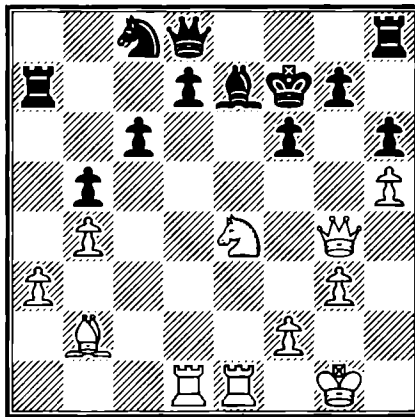
**Zhidkov – Shianovsky**  
Kiev, 1966



The most vulnerable place in Black's position is the d6 pawn, but to get close to it is not so simple. **26 e5!** Now **26 ... de** loses the knight, while upon **26 ... fe** there is already the blow **27 ♖xd6** (**27 ... ♖xd6** **28 ♚xe5+**). The present operation is based not only on concrete, tactical features in the arrangement of pieces and pawns,

but also in *the creation of coordinated forces*. Just look at the position: by moving the pawn one square, *White achieves maximum coordination, his pieces immediately acquire enormous strength. Activation of pieces far from always leads to their coordination, but here coordination, as a rule, leads to an increase in activity of each piece taking part in it.* 26 ... ♖b7 26 ... ♜b6 is bad because of 27 ed and 28 ♝xc5, and 26 ... d5 in view of 27 ef+ ♔xf6 28 ♜c2 ♘b7(e4) 29 ♝f4+ ♔g7 30 ♜c7. 27 ♙xb7 ♜xb7 28 ♜xd6 It is useful to exchange a pair of rooks – it will be easier to promote the pawn to a queen. 28 ... ♜xd6 29 exd6 ♝f7 30 f4 Played with the aim of not allowing the move e6-e5, cutting off the d4 square from the white pieces and covering the long diagonal. 30 ... ♙d7 31 ♜c1 ♝f8 32 ♝d4 ♝a8 33 g4 *By gradually strengthening his position, V.Zhidkov easily achieves victory.* 33 ... ♔g8 34 ♘c6 ♝xa2 35 ♝xf6 ♙xc6 36 ♜xc6 ♝b1+ 37 ♔f2 ♝a2+ 38 ♔g3 ♜b8 38 ... ♝xb3+ 39 ♜c3. 39 ♝xe6+ ♔h8 40 ♜c7 ♝a1 41 ♝e5+ 1-0

**Kasparov – Andersson**  
Tilburg, 1981



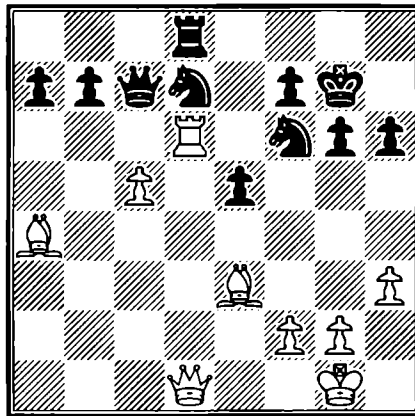
White is excellently mobilised, his pieces have developed great activity. It is not possible to further improve his position. It feels like *the critical moment is approaching – the moment to deliver the decisive blow.* 24 ♘xf6!! A blow, putting right the coordination of all his pieces and dramatically increasing the strength of each one of them. 24 ... gxf6 If 24 ... ♙xf6, then 25 ♝g6+ ♔f8 26 ♙xf6 gf 27 ♜e6. 25 ♝g6+ ♔f8 Here the logical conclusion of the attack would be 26 ♜xe7 ♝xe7 27 ♙xf6

♖h7 28 ♙xh8 ♚xg6 (28 ... ♚xh8 29 ♜e1 ♘e7 30 ♚d6 ♚g7 31 ♚b8+) 29 hg ♘e7 (29 ... d5 30 ♙d4 ♜xa3 31 ♜e1) 30 ♙d4 and 31 ♙c5 winning, but G.Kasparov decides to retain the queens. 26 ♙c1 d5 No help is 26 ... ♚e8 – 27 ♙xh6+ ♜xh6 28 ♚xh6+ ♙f7 (28 ... ♙g8 29 ♜d4 f5 30 ♜g4+ fg 31 ♜e4) 29 ♚h7+ ♙f8 30 h6 ♚f7 31 ♚f5 ♘d6 32 ♚f4, etc. 27 ♜d4! But not 27 ♙xh6+? ♜xh6 28 ♚xh6+ ♙g8! 29 ♚g6+ ♙h8 30 ♜d4 ♚f8. 27 ... ♘d6 28 ♜g4 Also good is 28 ♙xh6+ ♜xh6 29 ♚xh6+ ♙f7 30 ♚g6+. 28 ... ♘f7 29 ♙xh6+! ♙e8 30 ♙g7 1-0 30 ... ♜g8 31 h6.

– upsetting the interaction, coordination of the opponent's forces.

### Kasparov – Bareev

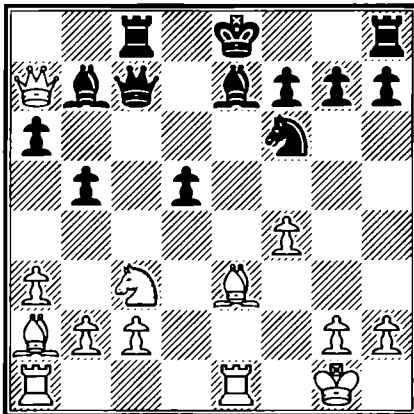
Novgorod, 1994



At the cost of conceding material, G.Kasparov has increased the activity of his forces and bound his opponent 'hand and foot'. But his activity is not enough for a win. What to do? 30 h4! Preparing the manoeuvre g2-g4-g5, *upsetting the coordination* of the black pieces. 30 ... ♙h7 The move 30 ... h5 prevents the realisation of this threat, but allows White to *put right the coordination of all(!) his own forces* (31 ♙g5), *increasing their activity to the limit* and deciding the game in his favour. 31 h5 Also sufficient was 31 g4, but G.Kasparov wants to decide the game by an attack on the king. 31 ... g5 32 ♚f3 This move would also have followed upon 31 ... gh. 32 ... ♙g7 33 ♚f5 b6 34 ♙xd7! Destroying the defence. 34 ... ♘xd7 35 ♙xg5 1-0 35 ... hg 36 ♚xg5+ ♙f8 37 h6 bc 38 h7.

Lutikov – Nei

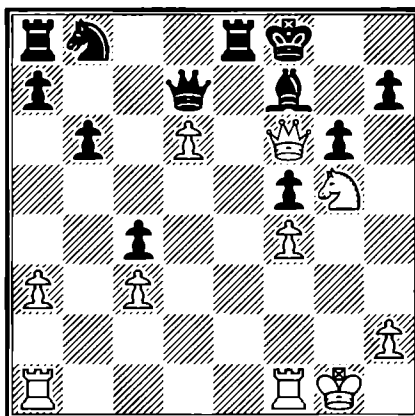
Parnu, 1971



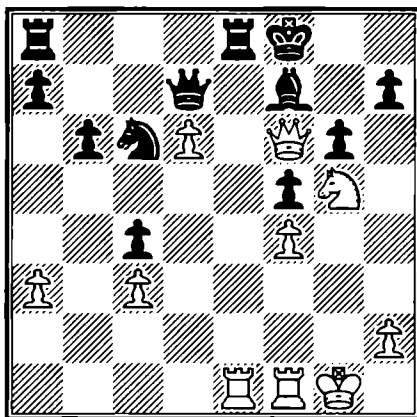
A critical moment for White – the opponent is ready to remove his king from the centre. He needs to do something urgently. **16 ♖b6!** Excellent! A.Lutikov worsens the position of the black queen and thereby brings full *disorganisation* to the military formations of the enemy. **16 ... ♛c6** If **16 ... ♛d7**, then **17 ♖c5**. **17 ♖d4 ♕f8** A painful necessity. If the queen were on c7, he could have castled. Now **17 ... ♜a8** is no good because of **18 ♛c5**. **18 ♜xe7!** In order to exclude the possibility of a check from the c5 square. **18 ... ♔xe7** **19 ♖xf6+ gxf6** **20 ♖xd5 ♛d6** **21 ♖xb7** **1-0**

Khodos – Mikenas

Minsk, 1964

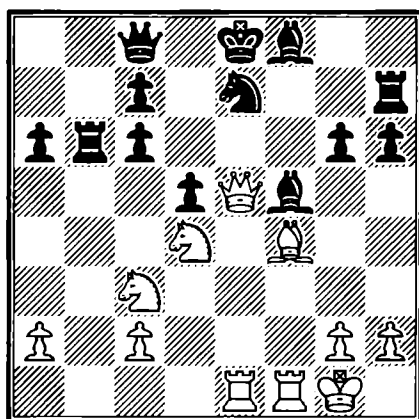


It is not clear what to do: if he plays 25 ♖h8+, Black covers with the bishop, while if 25 ♜xf7 ♖xf7 26 ♖h8+ – with the queen; also nothing is offered by 25 ♜xh7+ ♔g8 26 ♖d4 (26 ♖h4 ♔g7) – 26 ... ♜c6 27 ♜f6+ ♔h8 28 ♜xd7 ♜xd4, etc. 25 ♜ae1 ♜c6 Bad was 25 ... ♔g8 in view of 26 ♜e7 ♜xe7 27 de ♖e8 (27 ... ♖d5 28 e8=♖+ ♜xe8 29 ♜e6) 28 ♜d1 ♜c6 29 ♜xf7 ♖xf7 30 ♖xc6 ♜e8 31 ♜d8.

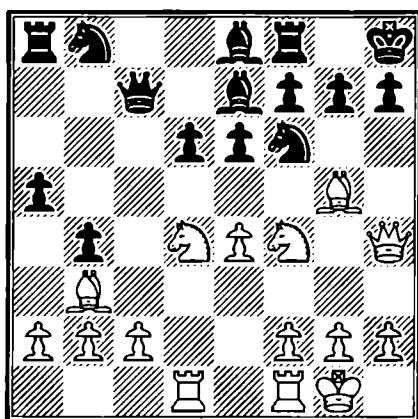


26 ♜e7! Here he *upsets the interaction, coordination of the opponent's forces!* 26 ... ♜xe7 27 ♜xf7! ♖e6 Taking the knight already leads to mate, while 27 ... ♜e6 would lose the queen: 28 ♖h8+ ♔f7 29 ♖xh7+. 28 dxe7+ ♖xe7 29 ♖xc6 ♖e8 30 ♖d5 ♖e3+ 31 ♔h1 ♖e4+ 32 ♖xe4 fxe4 33 ♜g5 ... 1-0

109

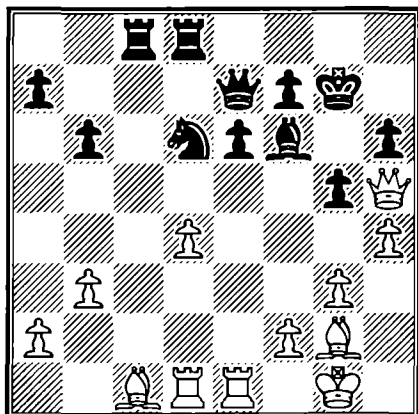


110\*

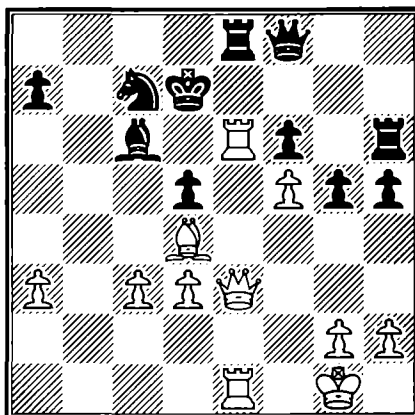




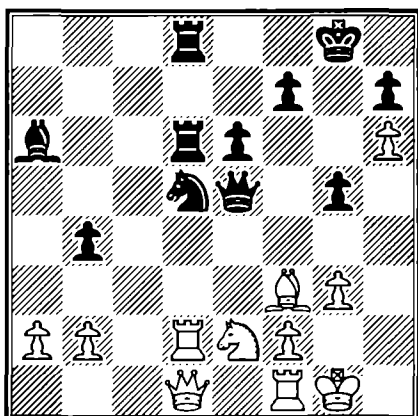
111



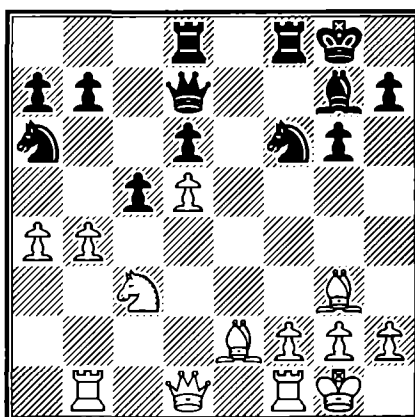
114\*\*



112

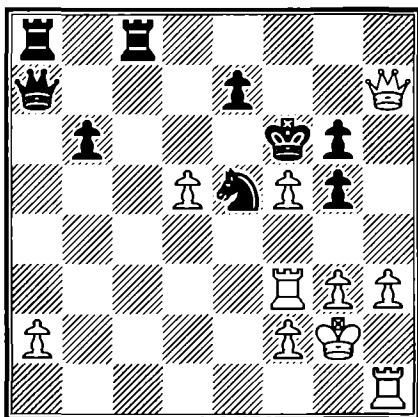


115

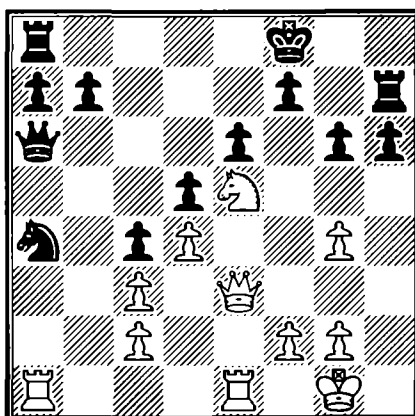


*Black to move*

113

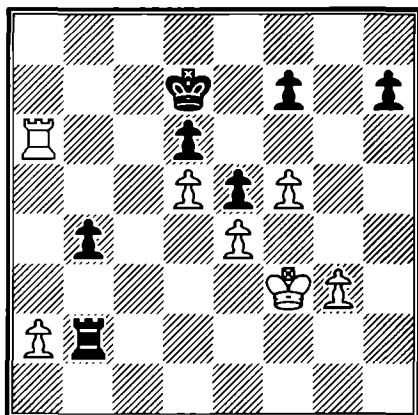


116



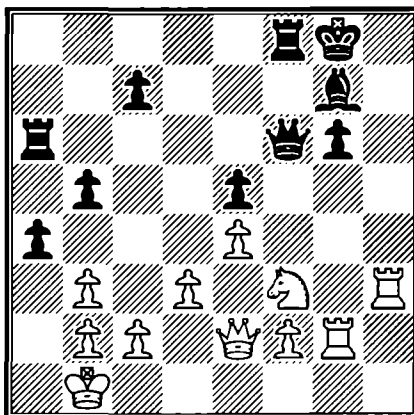


123

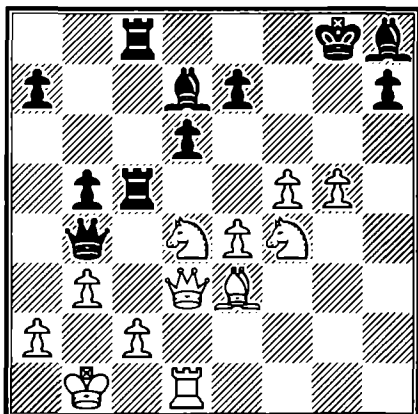


*Black to move*

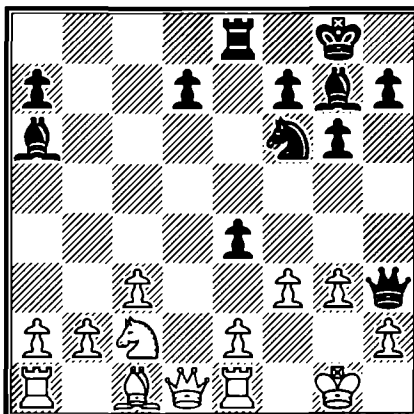
126\*



124

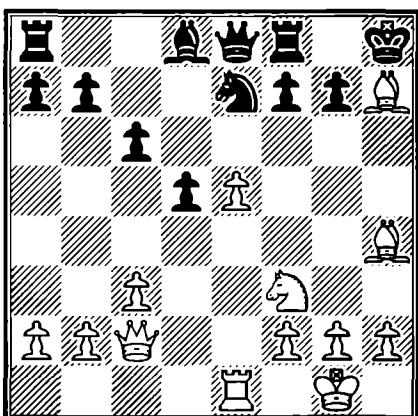


127\*\*

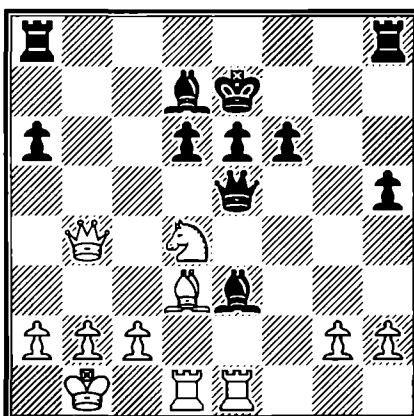


*Black to move*

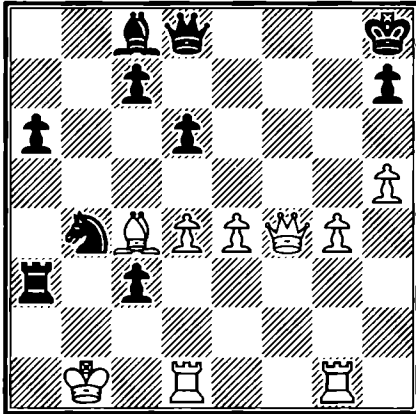
125\*\*\*



128

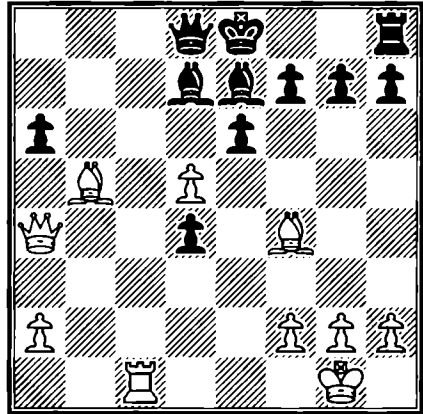


129\*

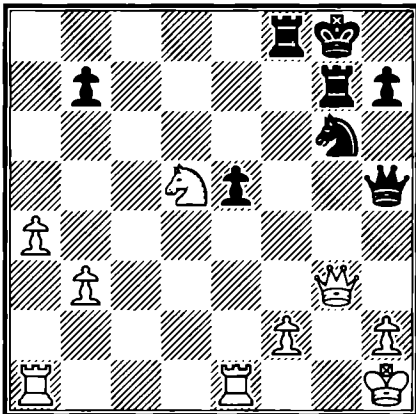


*Black to move*

132

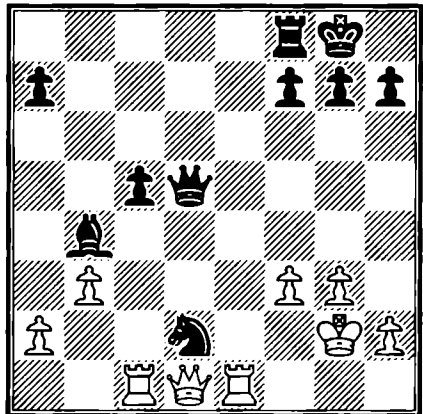


130



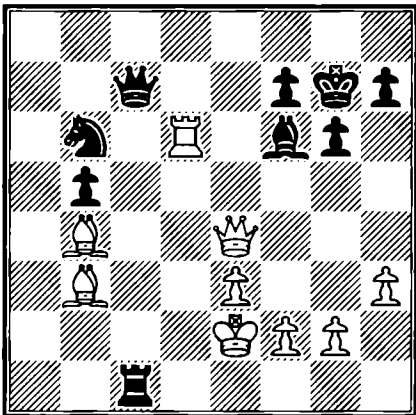
*Black to move*

133

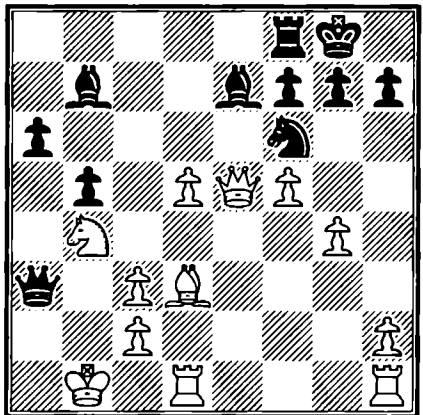


*Black to move*

131



134\*



*Black to move*

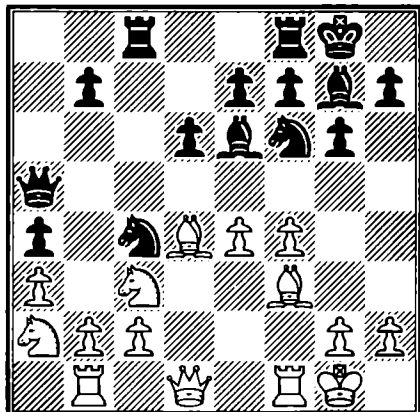






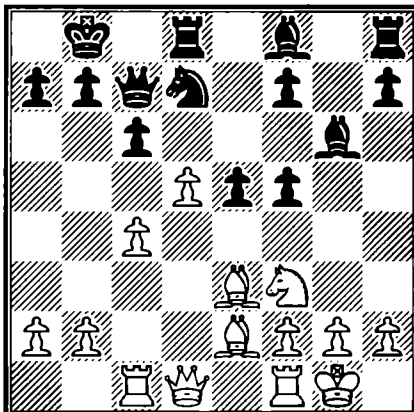
# Exercises

153

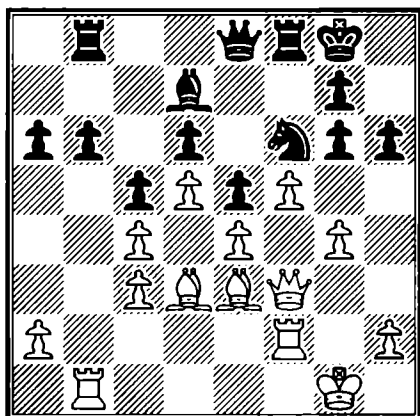


*Black to move*

156\*

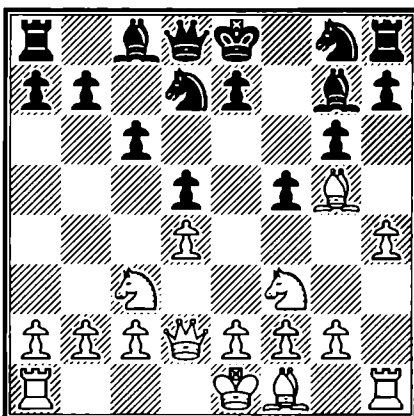


154

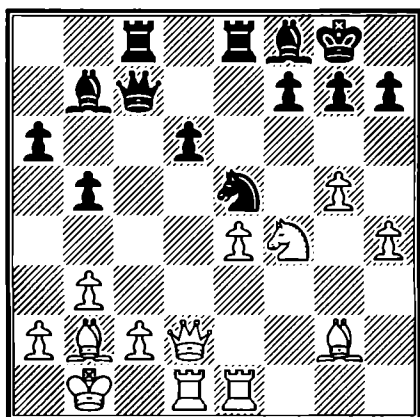


*Black to move*

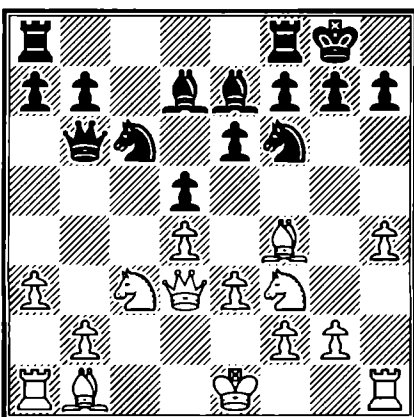
157\*\*



155

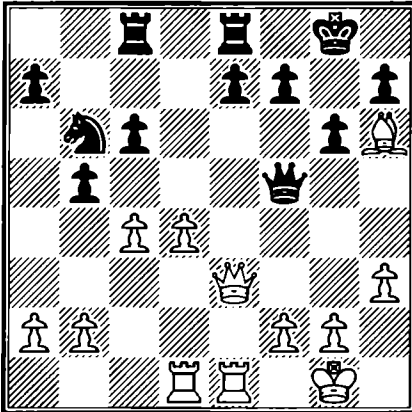


158\*\*

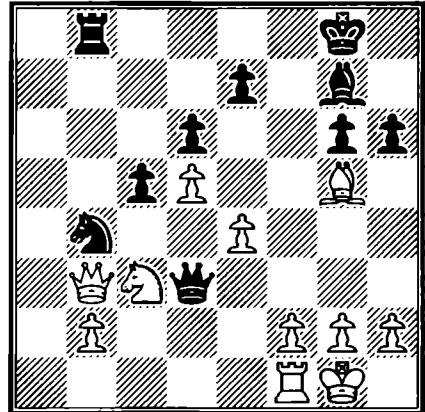




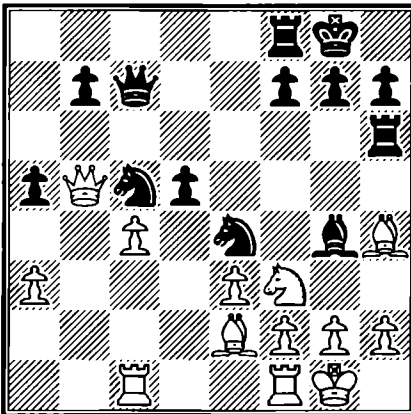
159\*



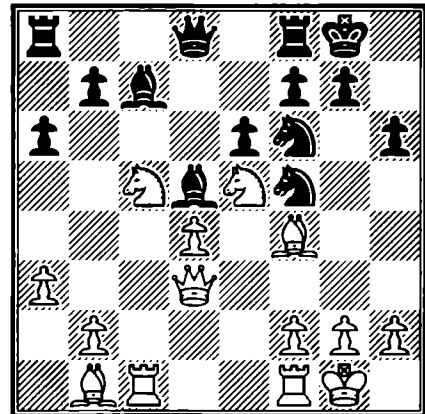
162



160

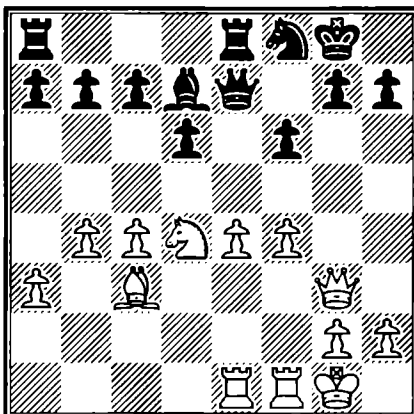


163\*\*

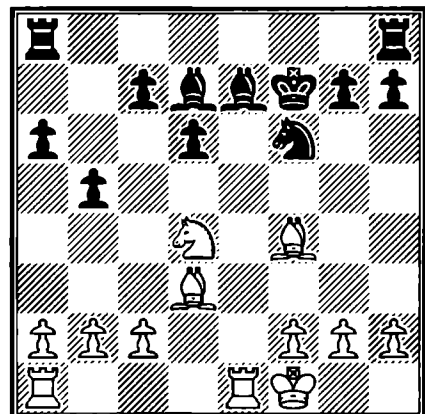


*Black to move*

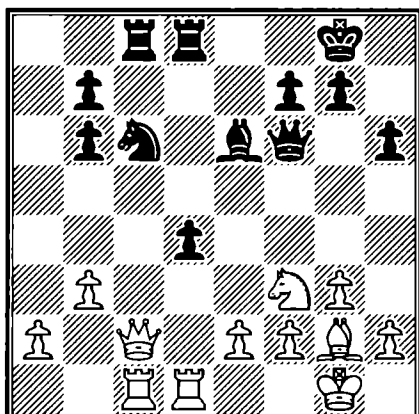
161



164\*

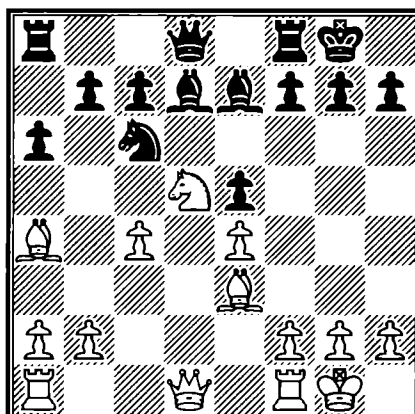


165



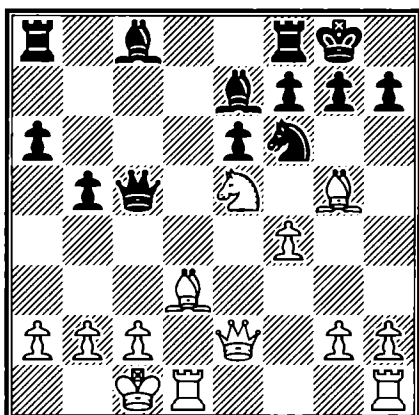
*Black to move*

168



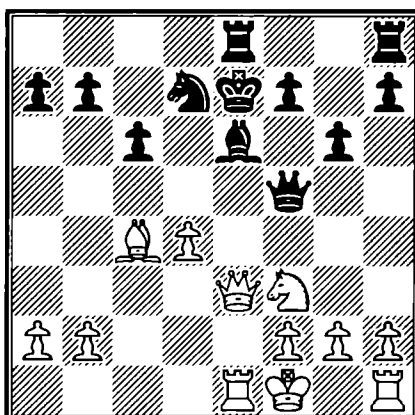
*Black to move*

166\*\*

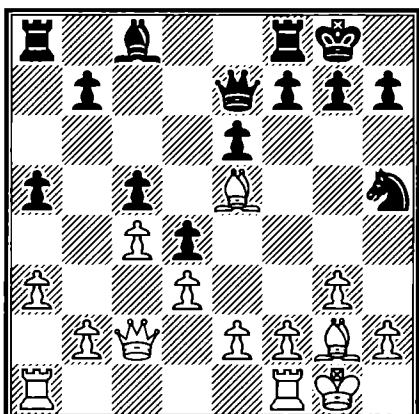


*Black to move*

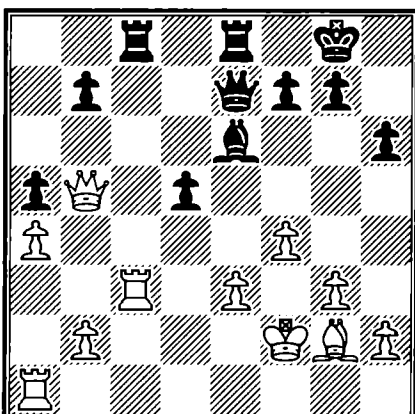
169\*\*



167

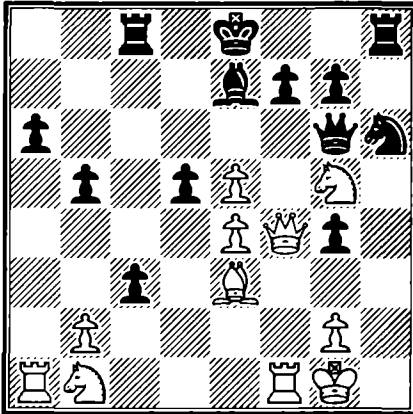


170\*

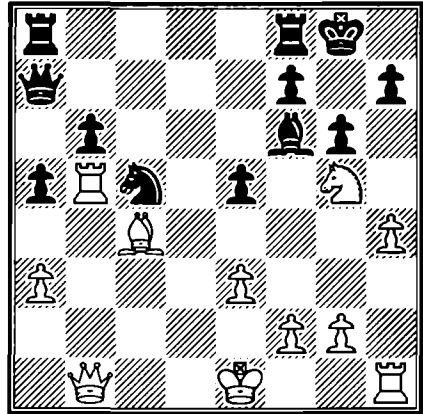


*Black to move*

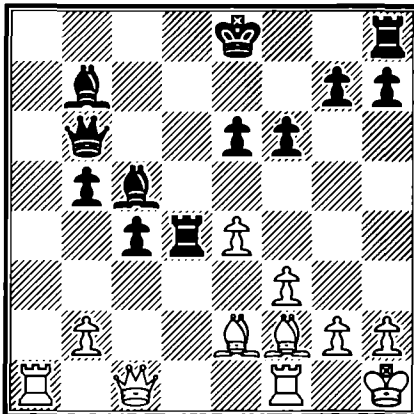
171



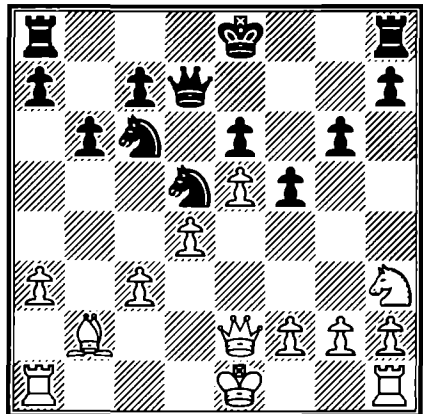
174



172\*

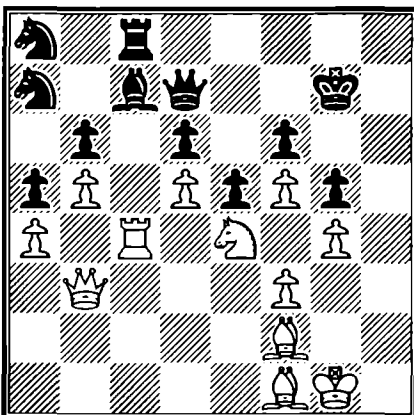


175

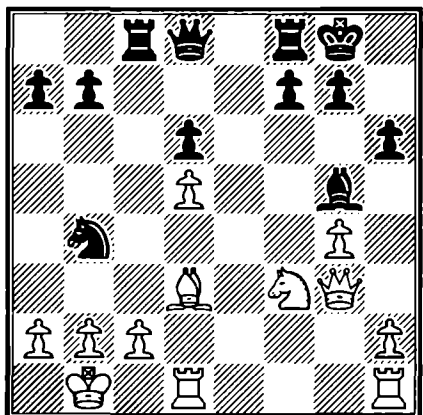


*Black to move*

173



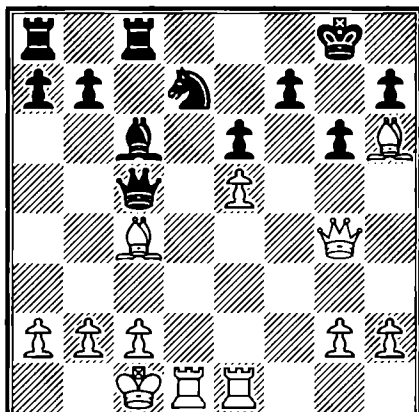
176\*\*



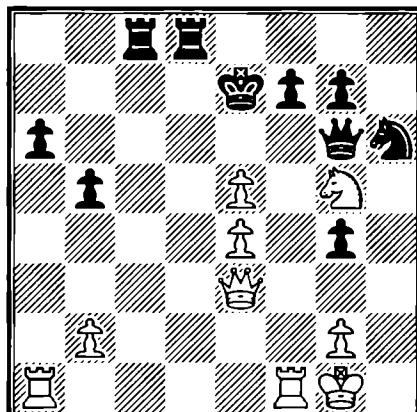




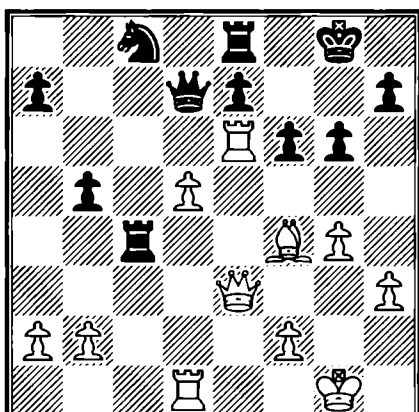
189



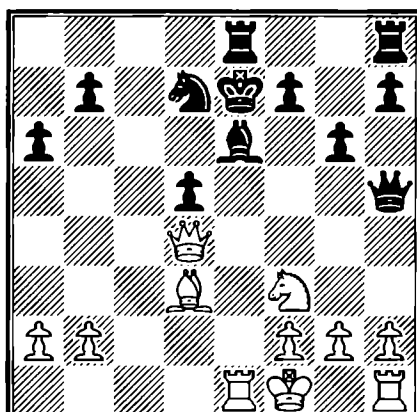
192



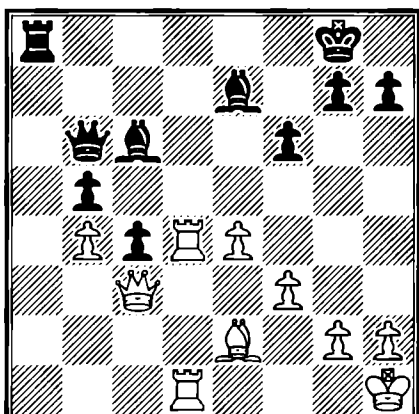
190\*



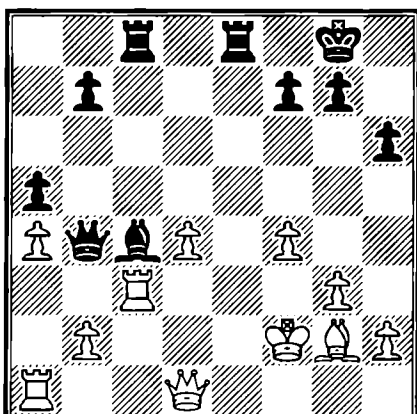
193\*



191

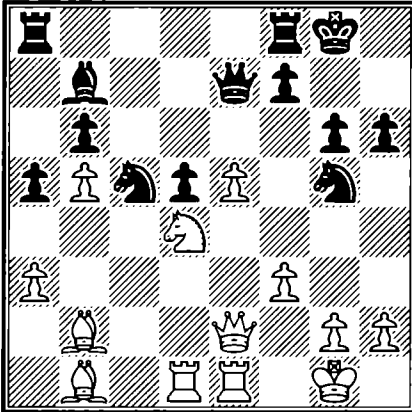


194

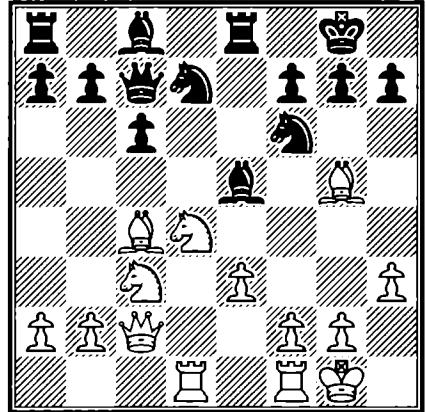


*Black to move*

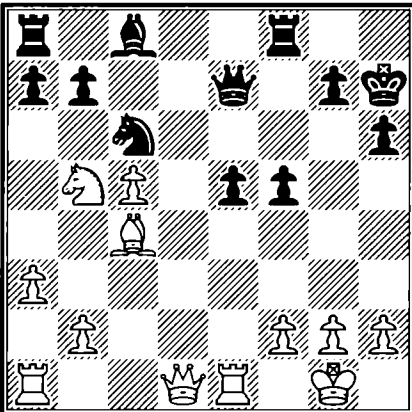
195



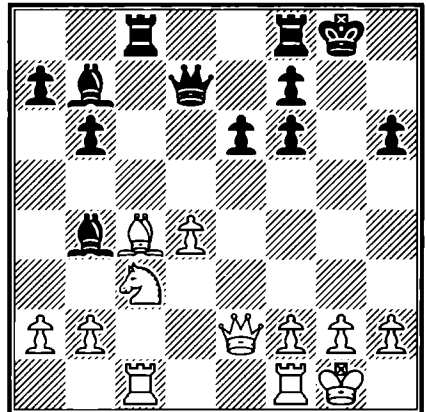
198\*



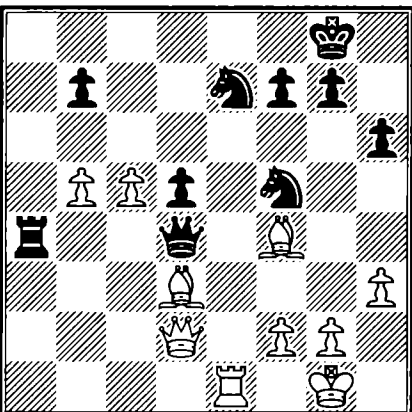
196



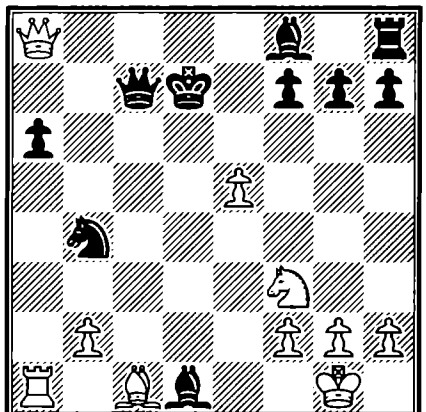
199\*



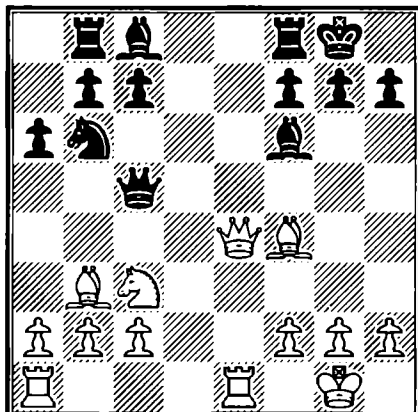
197



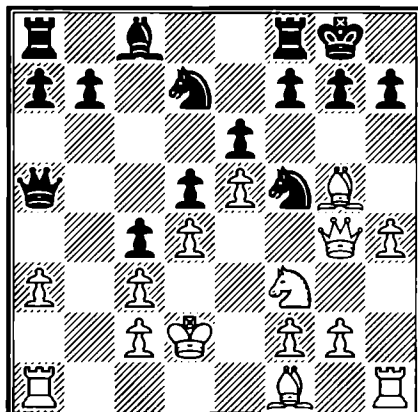
200\*



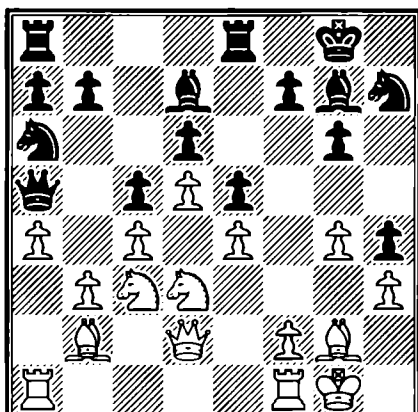
201\*



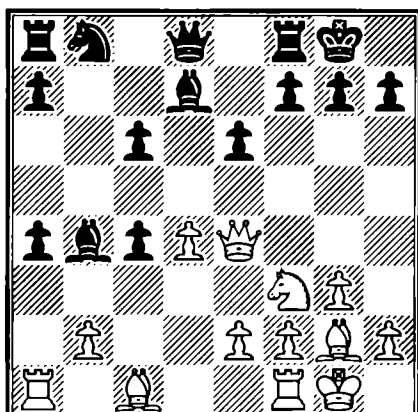
204\*\*\*\*



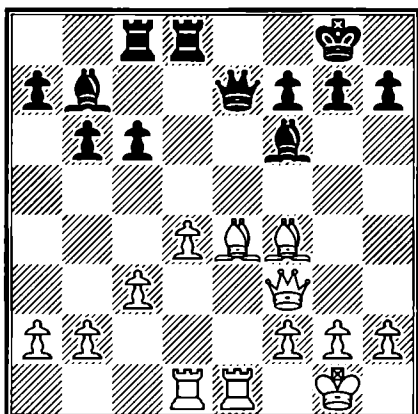
202



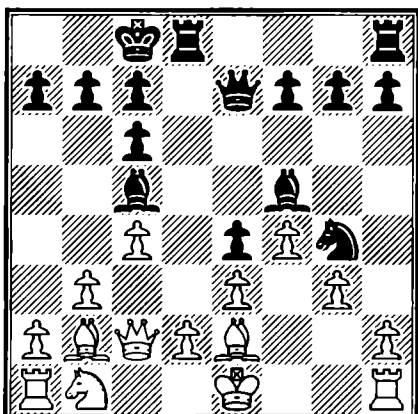
205\*



203\*\*



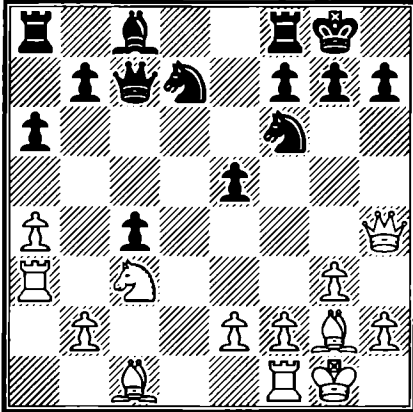
206\*



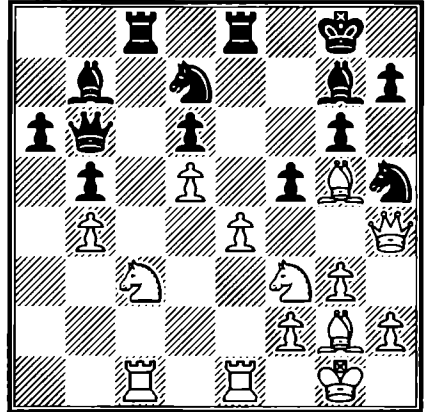
Black to move



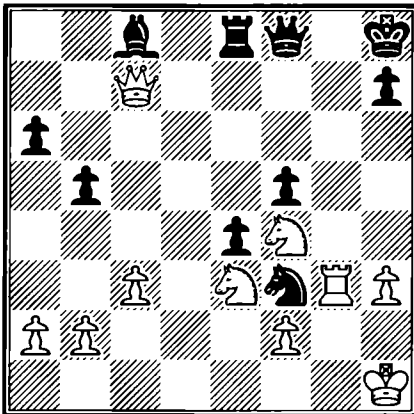
207



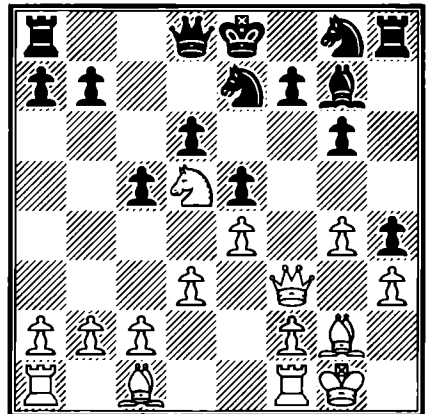
210\*\*\*



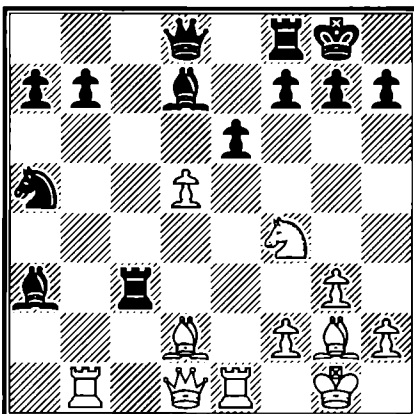
208\*\*



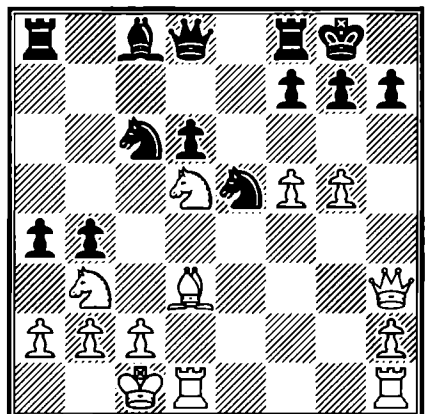
211



209\*\*

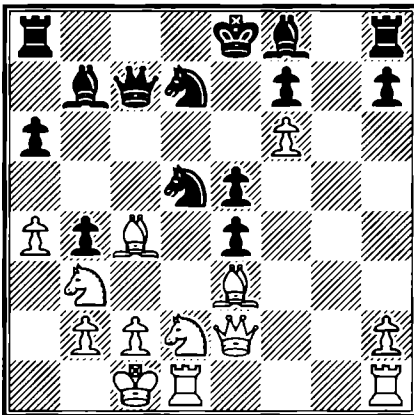


212\*\*\*

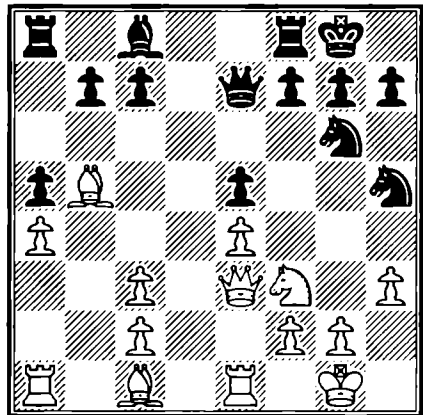


Black to move

213

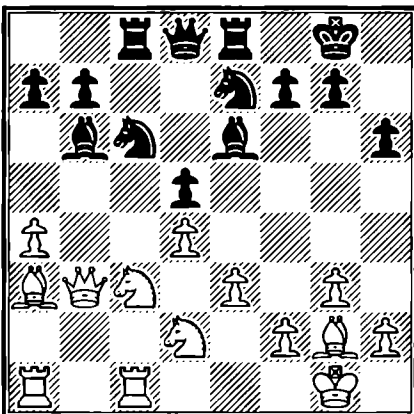


216\*

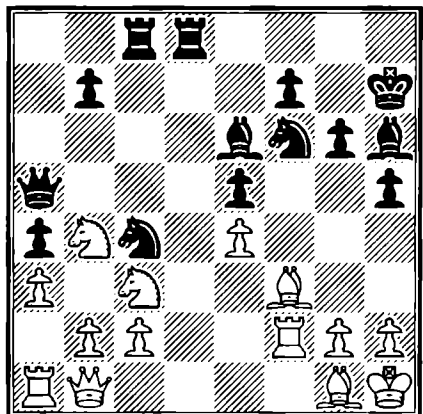


*Black to move*

214\*

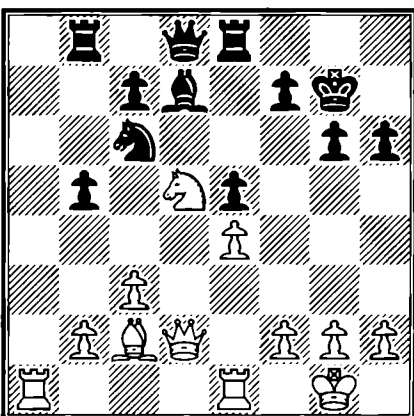


217

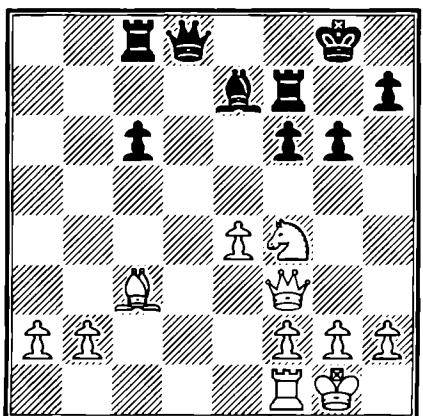


*Black to move*

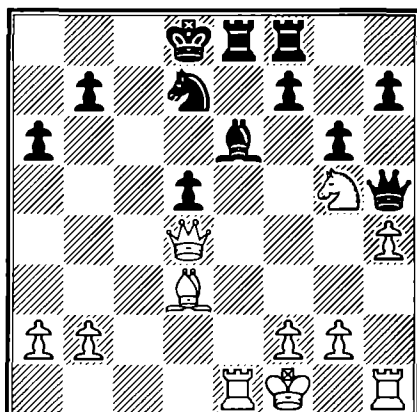
215



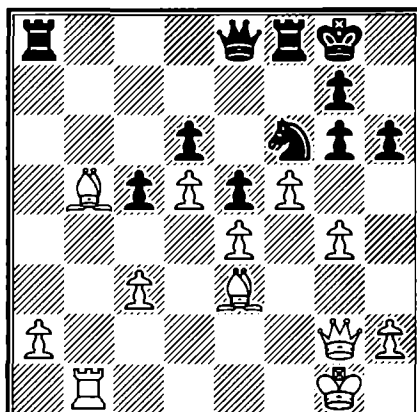
218



219

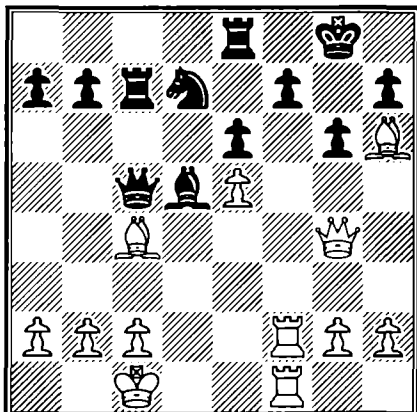


222\*\*

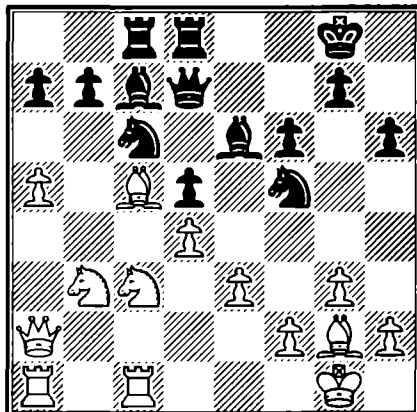


*Black to move*

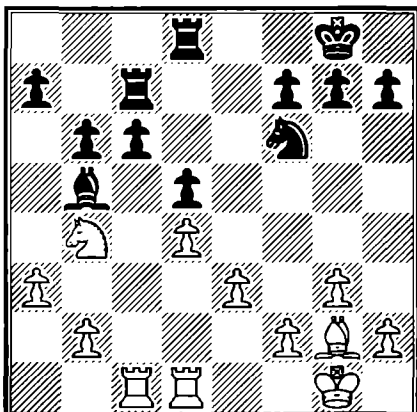
220



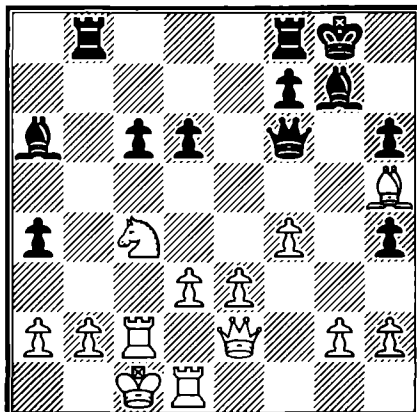
223



221

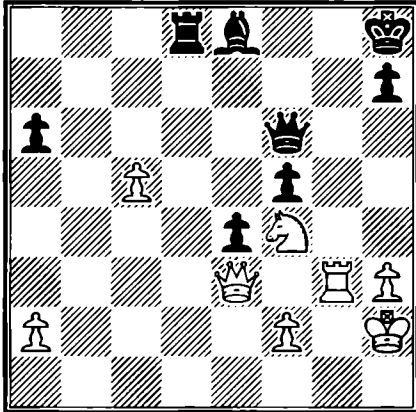


224\*\*

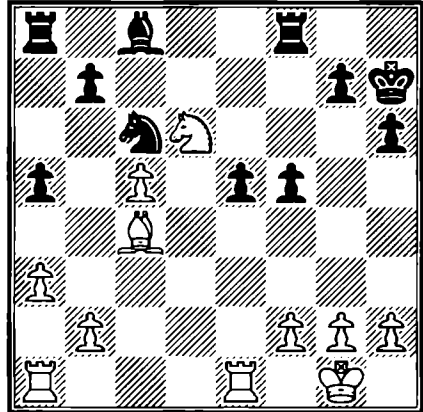


*Black to move*

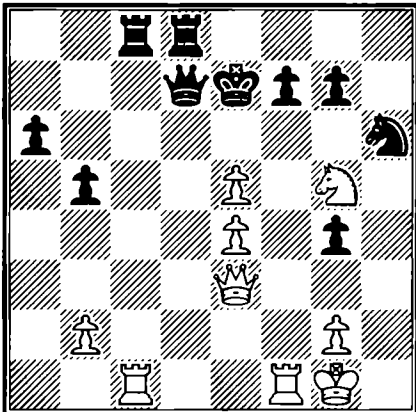
225\*



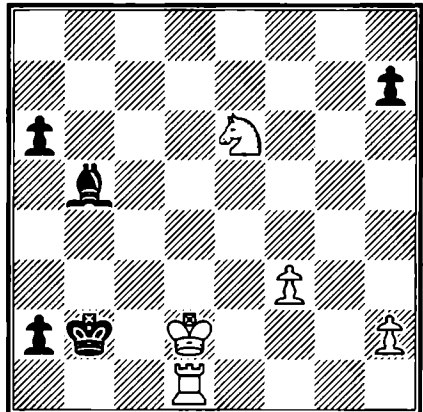
228



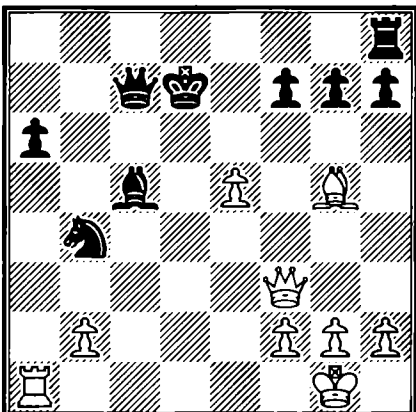
226



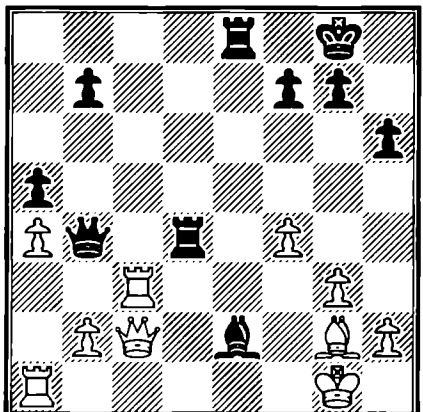
229\*



227

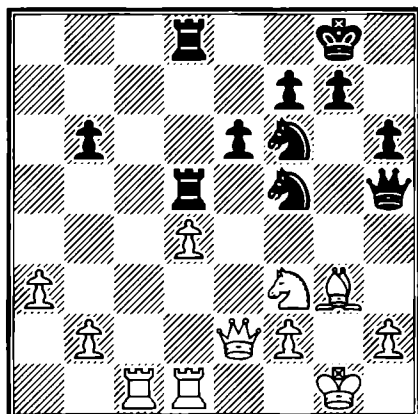


230



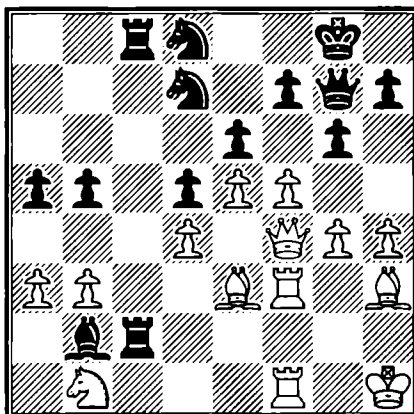
*Black to move*

231

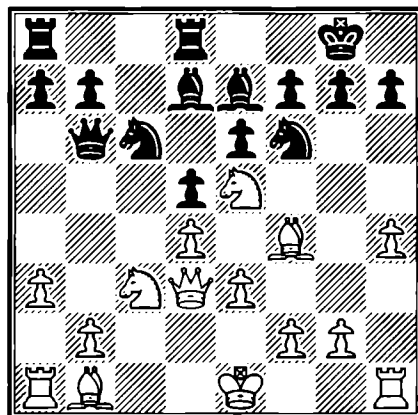


*Black to move*

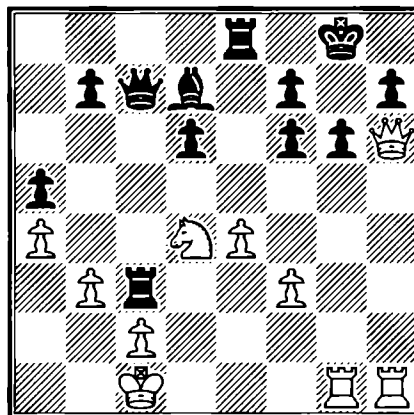
234\*



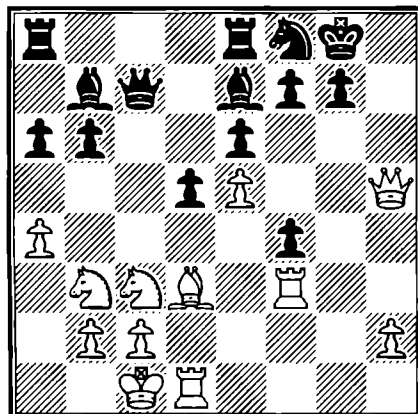
232



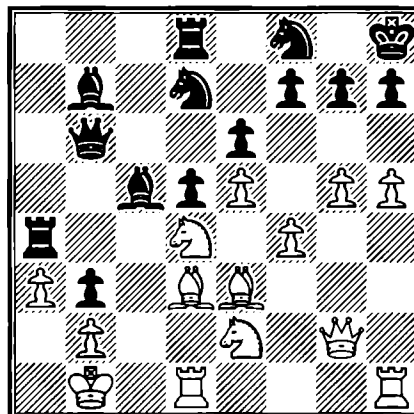
235\*\*



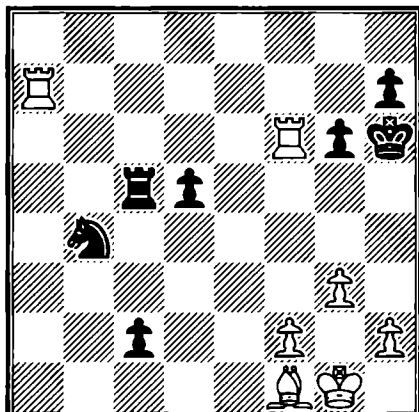
233\*\*\*\*



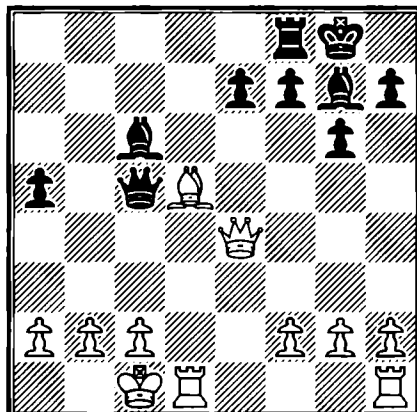
236\*\*



237\*\*

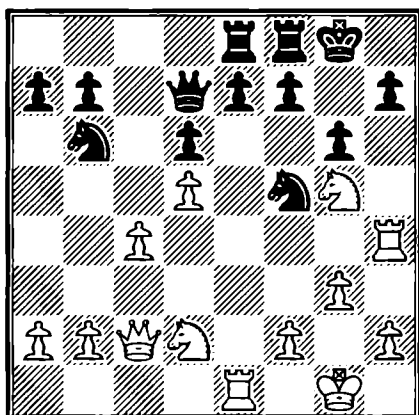


240\*\*

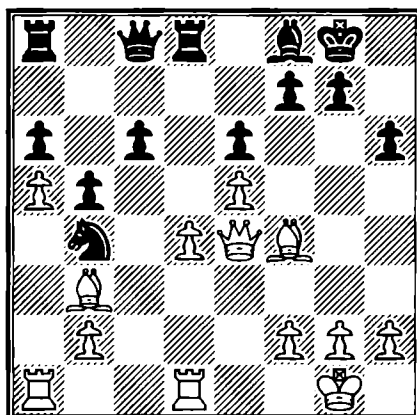


*Black to move*

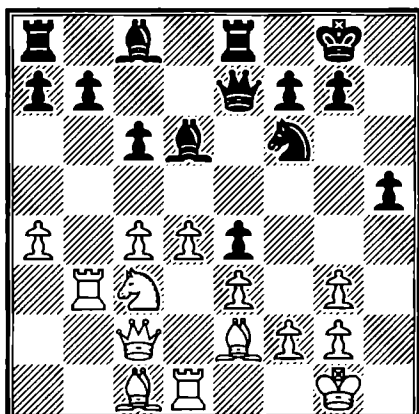
238



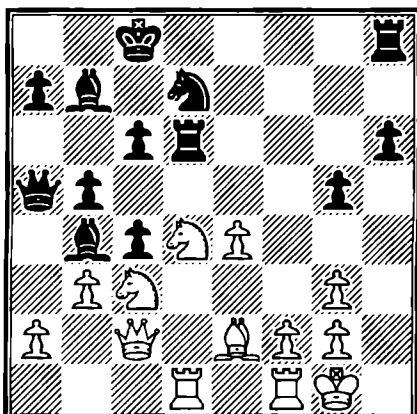
241



239\*

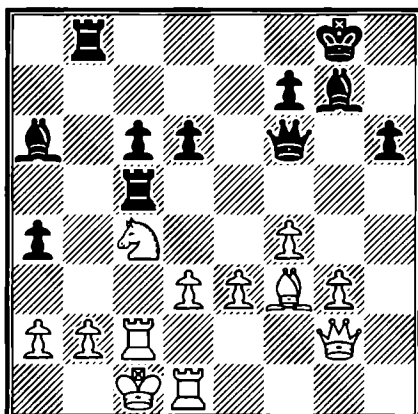


242



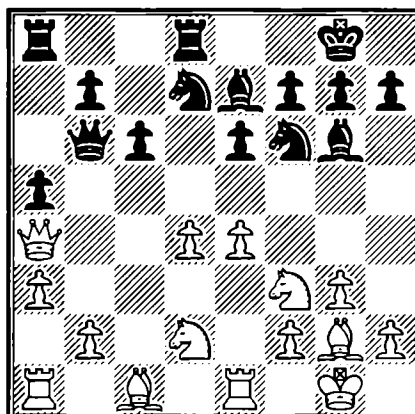


249



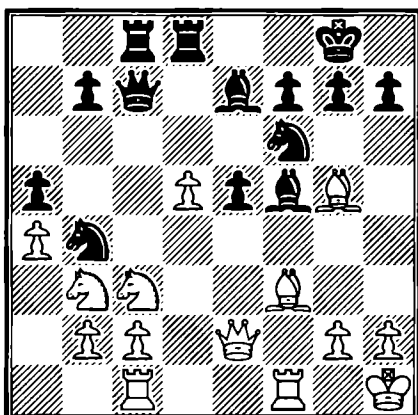
*Black to move*

252\*

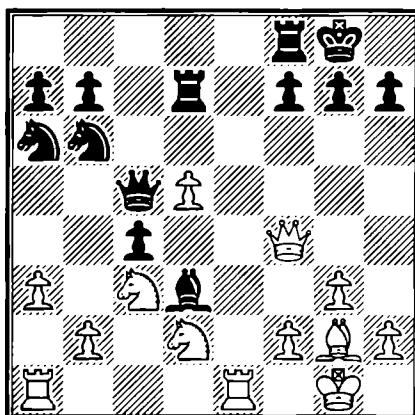


*Black to move*

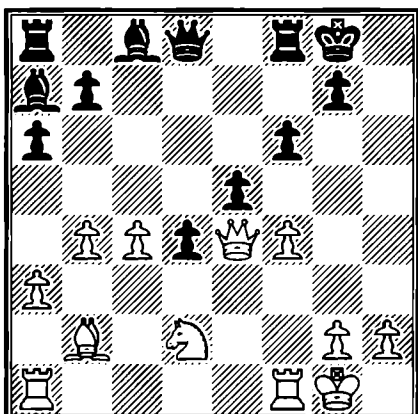
250\*



253\*\*\*

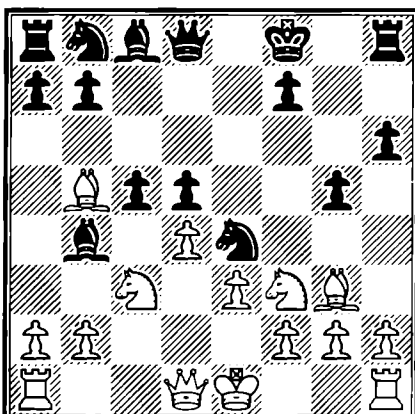


251



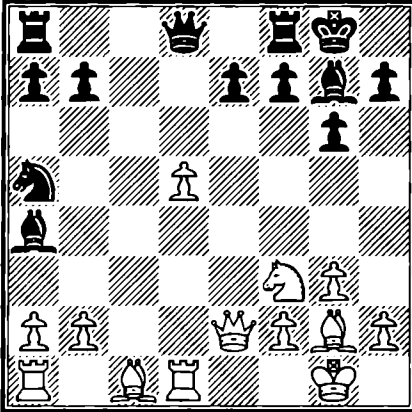
*Black to move*

254\*

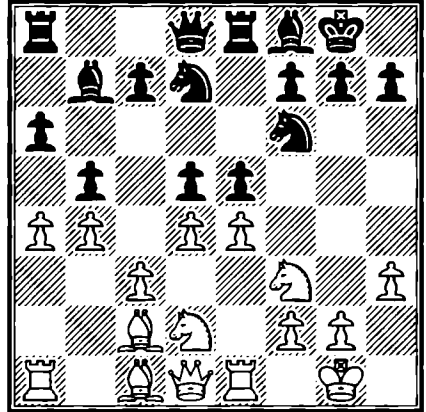




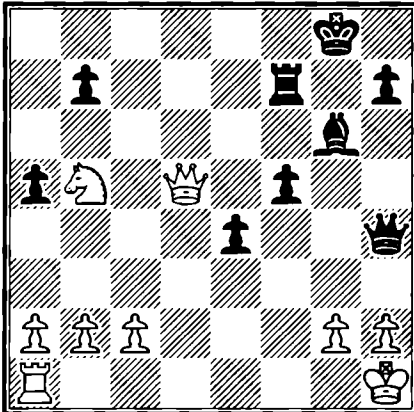
255\*



258\*

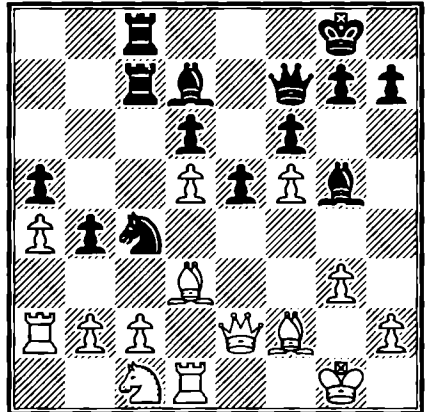


256



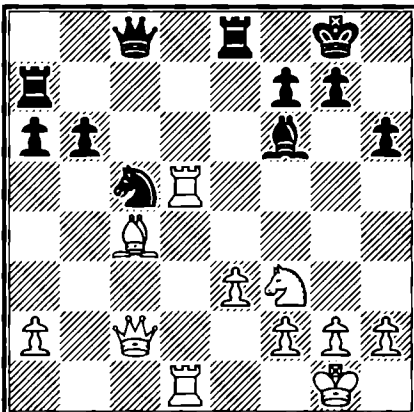
*Black to move*

259\*

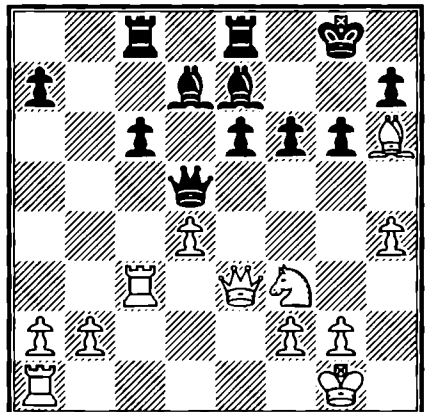


*Black to move*

257\*

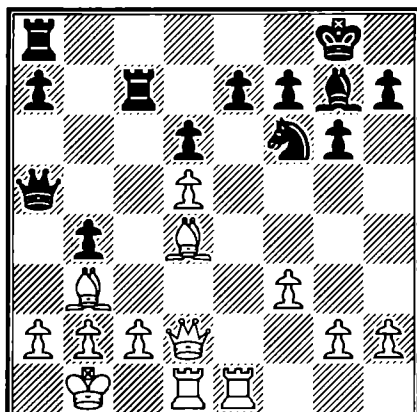


260\*

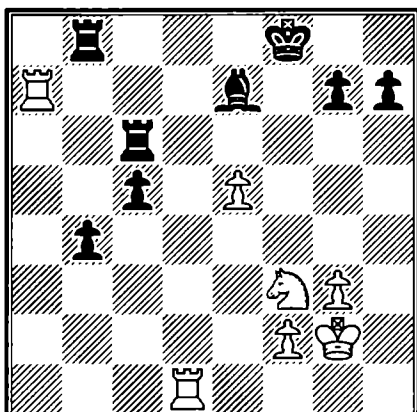




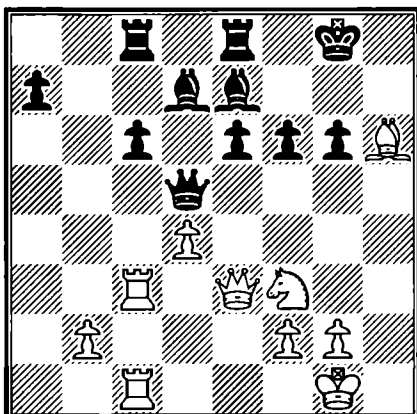
267



268\*\*



269\*



# Solutions to Exercises

## 1 M.Gurevich – Adams, Ostend 1991

At first sight, the position looks approximately equal: The pressure of each side along the half-open files does not present any danger, the pieces are not very active, and it is not apparent how the opponents can strengthen their positions. But, as will quite often be the case, first impressions can be deceptive. 25 ... g5! *M.Adams finds a way to activate his pieces and coordinate them: ♖e5-g6; ♗g7-e5-f4 (or ♖g6-f4), after which White's position is subjected to strong pressure.* 26 ♖h2 White has no way of countering his opponent's plan – the distance of his knight from the battle zone has a telling effect. It will not succeed in coming to the help of its army: 26 ♖a3 ♖g6 27 ♖c2 ♖h4 28 ♖d5 h6 29 ♗e1 ♗e5, and *material losses are inevitable for him – it is obvious that he does not have enough space.* 26 ... h6 A useful move, 'untieing the hands' of the queen. Black can allow himself such unhurried activity – his opponent is doomed to passive waiting. 27 ♗g2 ♖g6 28 ♖c7 Or 28 ♗e1 ♖h4 29 ♗f2 ♗e5. 28 ... ♗xe2 Stronger was 28 ... ♖h4 29 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 30 ♗g2 ♗e5. 29 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 30 ♖d6 ♗e6 31 ♖f5 ♗h7 *White's knight occupies a strong square, but this is of little use – his other pieces are passive, while the black knight is all set to go to f4 – when the game will be over.* 32 a3 a4 33 b4 axb3 34 ♗b1 ♗fe8 *Activisation?* 35 ♗xb3 ♗e5 *Activisation.* 36 a4 ♗f4 *Activisation!* 37 a5 ♗e3+! *Activisation!!* 38 ♗f1 ♖f4 *Activisation!!!* This is the end. 39 ♗h2 ♗xd2 40 ♗xd2 bxa5 41 ♗b7 ♗g6 42 ♗a2 h5 0-1

## 2 Maseev – Golovko, Correspondence 1962

A typical situation: *one side has a material advantage (extra pawn), the other – an advantage in time, development. An important moment for White is approaching: now he must choose the most effective plan to exploit his advantage.* 11 dxe5! fxe5 Also after 11 ... de the reaction would be the same. 12 ♖d2! By threatening to surround the rook (13 ♖b3) L.Maseev gains an important tempo to seize the initiative.

**12 ... ♖b8 13 f4!** *If you have an advantage in development, and the opponent's king has still not castled – clear the centre of pawns, open lines and diagonals, activate your pieces!* **13 ... exf4** The attempt to evacuate the king at once from the centre leads to an advantageous position for White: **13 ... ♗f6 14 fe de (14 ... ♗g4 15 ♗f3) 15 ♗c4 ♕e7(b4) 16 ♗xe5**, etc. **14 ♕xf4 ♗e7** Black wants to avoid the opening of lines. On **14 ... ♗f6** would have followed **15 ♖ae1 ♕e7 16 e5 de 17 ♖xe5 ♔f7 18 ♗de4** with a very strong attack. (diagram 40)

### 3 Konstantinopolski – Abroshin, Correspondence 1957

A key moment. Black prepares to face the attack. White must do something. If **15 ♗d4**, then **15 ... ♖c7**, and the e5 pawn is 'hanging'. **15 h4!** Energetic! *White responds to the opponent's threat with a threat of his own –* **15 ... b4 16 h5! bc 17 hg cb+ 18 ♔b1 fg 19 ♖xh7+! ♔xh7 20 ♗g5+ ♔g7 (20 ... ♔g8 21 ♕c4+)** **21 ♗e6+ ♔g8 22 ♖h6 ♔f7 (22 ... ♖xe5 23 ♖xg6+ ♔h8 24 ♕d3) 23 ♗g5+ ♔e8 24 ♖xg6+ mates. *Therefore Black is forced to delay active operations until sometime in the future.* **15 ... f6** Hardly the strongest continuation. Unsatisfactory was **15 ... h6 16 h5 g5** because of **17 ♗xg5 b4 (17 ... hg 18 ♖xg5+ ♔h8 19 ♖d3) 18 ♖f5 hg 19 ♖xg5+ ♔h8 20 ♖h6+ ♔g8 21 ♕d3 f5 22 ♕c4+**. It seems the lesser evil was **15 ... h5. 16 e6 ♗f6 (16 ... fe 17 ♖g5 ♖f6 18 ♗e4) 17 ♗d4 c5 (17 ... ♕xe6 18 ♗xc6 ♖b6 19 ♗xe7 b4? 20 ♖xf6+)** **18 ♗c6 ♖b6 19 ♗xe7 ♖xe6 20 ♗xc8 ♖fxc8 (20 ... b4 21 ♖d6) 21 ♕xb5**, etc. Now, however, the black king comes under heavy fire. **16 h5 g5 16 ... fe 17 ♖g5. 17 exf6+ exf6 18 ♗xg5!** Finally! **18 ... fxg5 19 ♖xg5+ ♔h8 20 ♖xd7 ♕xd7 21 ♖e5+ ♔g8 22 ♕c4+ 1-0 22 ... ♖f7 23 h6.** The black king did not get the chance to give the order to attack.**

### 4 Zhuravlev – Paaren, Correspondence 1975

White has no play – the knight on e5 literally cements his opponent's defence. You get the impression that it is Black who holds the initiative. **25 ♗c6!** An excellent idea! N.Zhuravlev temporarily sacrifices a pawn, but *he exchanges off* the knight, the foundation of his opponent's defence. A move with the same idea, **25 ♗f3**, would prove to be a blunder – **25 ... ♗g4! 25 ... ♗xc6 26 dxc6 ♖xc6 27 ♖f2** The situation has radically changed. *White's heavy*

*pieces are working at full power and he seizes the initiative. 27 ... ♖b7*  
(diagram 88)

### 5 Torre – Romanishin, Biel 1988

White has a material advantage, but there are defects in his position: weaknesses on the fourth rank (34 ... ♜b4 is threatened), a bishop without prospects and a not very active rook blocking the way. In short, he has serious problems. 34 ♙b5! The correct decision! *By returning the pawn, E.Torre saves several tempi* (a pawn sacrifice to gain time) *to activate his forces.* 34 ... ♙xb5 35 axb5 ♜xb5 36 ♜c3! Activation. 36 ... ♜b8 Passivisation. 37 ♜c6 Activation. 37 ... ♖d7 Passivisation. 38 ♜a6 Activation. 38 ... ♖b5 39 ♜a7 Activation. For the last six moves White has noticeably improved his position: his queen and rook occupy excellent positions, his passed pawn has gained mobility. 39 ... ♖b4? A serious mistake, allowing White to improve his position still further. He had to seek salvation in a rook endgame: 39 ... ♖b6! 40 ♖xb6 ♜xb6 41 ♜xa5 ♜b3! 42 ♔g1 ♜b2! 40 ♖f6 Activation. 40 ... ♜f8 Passivisation. 40 ... ♜b7 would lead to the loss of a pawn – 41 ♜xb7 ♖xb7 42 ♖d8+. 41 d6 Activation. 41 ... ♖b6 Passivisation. *Note: activation of one side leads to passivisation of the other.* 42 ♜e7 a4 43 ♖e5 a3 44 d7 ♖c6 (diagram 121)

### 6 Ghizdavu – Szabo, Romania 1972

A critical moment for White: he has an advantage in time, in activity of pieces, but his position is weakened, therefore if he does not want to land in an inferior position, then he must act quickly and decisively, while the opponent is still not ready for battle. 20 f5! *D.Ghizdavu changes the pawn structure and sharply activates his forces.* 20 ... 0–0? Clearly Black is rushing to get castled. No good is 20 ... ef? 21 ef 0–0, since *it promotes a further activation of the white pieces*, in particular, the bishop d3: 22 fg a) 22 ... fg 23 ♖h3 ♙c8 (23 ... ♙c5 24 ♖e6+ ♔h8 25 ♜ac1 ♙xe3 26 ♖xe3, and Black stands badly) 24 ♖h6 ♙c5 25 ♙xg6 ♜a7 (25 ... hg 26 ♖xg6+ ♔h8 27 ♜xf8+) 26 ♔h1 d4 (26 ... hg 27 ♙d4!) 27 ♙d3 ♙b7+ 28 ♔g1, etc; b) 22 ... hg 23 ♜ac1 ♖d8 24 ♙d4 ♙xg5 25 ♙xg6 fg 26 ♖h3 ♙h4 (26 ... ♜f6

27 ♖xf6 ♙xf6 28 ♗e6+ ♕g7 29 ♙xf6+) 27 ♗e6+ ♕h7 28 ♖f7+ ♖xf7  
 29 ♗xf7+ ♕h6 30 ♙g7+ ♕g5 (30 ... ♕h5 31 ♗f3+ ♕g5 32 ♕h1) 31 ♕h1  
 ♙f2 32 h4+ ♕g4 33 ♕g2, and it's all over. Also unsatisfactory was  
 20 ... gf? 21 ef e5 – 22 f6 (22 ... e4 23 ♗f5; 22 ... ♙c5 23 ♙b5+ ab  
 24 ♙xc5 ba 25 ♗e3; 22 ... ♙d6 23 ♙f5). The best solution was to  
 'escape' into the endgame – 20 ... de 21 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 22 ♗xe4 ♗d5,  
 though after 23 ♗xd5 ed 24 ♖ad1 0–0–0 (24 ... ♖d8 25 f6 ♙d6  
 26 ♕g2) 25 h4 White retains some pressure. **21 fxe6 fxe6 22 ♗g4**  
*White has now seized the initiative – Black is forced to go over to defence.*  
**22 ... ♙c8** Of course, the intermediate 22 ... ♖xf1+ is bad, since after  
 23 ♖xf1 ♙c8 it turns out that the rook on f8 is exchanged for the  
 rook ... on a1! **23 ♖xf8+ ♙xf8 24 ♖c1!** Activating the rook and,  
 incidentally, creating the threat of taking the bishop. **24 ... ♗d8** Also  
 24 ... ♙d7 would be met by the same reaction. **25 ♗f4** *Improving the  
 queen and coordinating it with the remaining pieces.* **25 ... ♙d6** A good  
 move, leading to the closure of important diagonals and breaking  
 the coordination of several white pieces. The idea of bringing the  
 rook into play by means of 25 ... d4 is refuted by the energetic  
 counter-blow 26 ♖c7 ♙e7 27 ♖xe7! – 27 ... ♗xe7 28 ♙xd4 e5  
 (28 ... ♙b7 29 ♙c4 ♖d8 30 ♗e5 ♖xd4 31 ♙xe6+) 29 ♙c4+ ♙e6  
 30 ♗xe5. **26 e5 ♙e7** (diagram 51)

### 7 Kholmov – Glek, Borzhomi 1984

A critical moment for White. Black is all ready to start an attack on  
 the king, therefore he needs to do something at once. **29 ♖e2!** An  
 excellent reaction! *R.Kholmov replies to his opponent's threat – with a  
 threat!* Thus, on 29 ... b4 White would play 30 ♖de1! and create  
 irresistible threats: 30 ... bc (30 ... ♙d7 31 ♗xd5 ed 32 ♙xd7; 30 ... e5  
 31 fe bc 32 e6 ♗h7 33 e7 ♗d6 34 ♙e6+ ♗f7 35 ♙xf7+ ♗xf7 36 ♖f2  
 ♗h7 37 ♖e6) 31 ♙xe6 ♖xe6 32 ♖xe6 ♙e8 33 ♖e7, and it's all over.  
 Nor does the inclusion of the moves 29 ... h5 30 ♙h3 help – 30 ... b4  
 31 ♖de1 e5 32 fe bc 33 e6 ♗h7 34 e7 ♗h6 35 ♖e6 ♗d2+ 36 ♕a2 ♗e4  
 37 ♖1xe4! de 38 ♗c4, etc. **29 ... e5** Desperation. The continuation  
 29 ... ♖e7 30 ♖de1 ♖ae8 amounts to a slow death for Black: 31 ♙c5  
 ♙d6 32 ♙xd6 ♗xd6 33 ♗d4, etc. **30 fxe5 ♗xe5 31 ♙xe5 ♖xe5**  
**32 ♖xe5 ♙xe5 33 ♗xd5 ♕h7 34 ♗e7+** was threatened. **34 ♙f3** More

accurate was 34 ♖f4, intending to sacrifice the knight on g6. After 34 ... ♗xf4 35 ♜f1 it's a straightforward win. 34 ... b4 35 ♖f4 ♗xf3 36 ♜xf3 ♜b8 37 ♜d5! ♜f6 The rook endgame – 37 ... ♜xd5 38 ♜xd5 ♗xf4 39 gf ba 40 b3 a4 41 ♖a2 – is hopeless. 38 ♜xa5 *A principal move, based on accurate calculation.* 38 ... ♗xf4 On 38 ... ba there is the decisive 39 ♜d7+ ♖g8 40 ♜d5+ ♖f8 41 ♜xe5 ♜xb2+ 42 ♖c1 ♜xe5 43 ♖xg6+ ♖e8 44 ♖xe5 ♜b5 45 ♜a7 ♜xe5 46 ♜xa3, while on 38 ... ♗xb2 – 39 ♜c7+. 39 gxf4 ♜b7 40 ♜d5 ♜g7 41 ♜d4 ♜h4 42 f5 1–0

### 8 Faibisovich – Rodkin, Leningrad 1966

25 g4! A strong move, portending White's capture of the initiative. 25 ... ♜d8 25 ... fg isolates the e5 pawn and hands over to his opponent the important e4 square – 26 fg ♖d5 (or 26 ... ♖c6 27 ♖e4) 27 ♜f1 (weaker is 27 ♖e4 – 27 ... ♖f6) with an obvious advantage. However, also the move in the game has its shortcomings – *it allows the opponent's pieces to become active.* 26 gxf5 gxf5 27 ♜g1 ♜bd7? Necessary was 27 ... ♖g6, though even here Black's position is not easy. (diagram 135)

### 9 Taimanov – Kapengut, Rostov on Don 1969

It seems that Black has solved his opening problems: he has almost completed his development, his pieces control the central squares ... But, by closely studying the position, M.Taimanov also noticed weaknesses in his opponent's position (unstable positions of the black pieces in the centre, weakness of the black pieces in the centre, weakness of the c5 square and overall vulnerability of his queenside) and comes up with a plan of regrouping his forces, allowing him to *dramatically activate his pieces, coordinate them and seize the initiative.* 13 ♖d2! Intending the following arrangement of pieces: ♗f3, ♗g3, ♖b3, ♜c1 with very strong pressure. 13 ... ♜fe8 A good move, taking under control the important e4 point and freeing the f8 square to include the bishop in the defence. However, there is apparently no way to neutralise White's initiative, for example: 13 ... ♜ab8 14 ♗f3 ♜b5 (14 ... ♜d7 15 ♖b3) 15 ♜b3 ♜xb3 16 ♖xb3, and the queenside cannot be held – the bishop is 'offside'. Also



leading to an advantage for White is 13 ... ♖xd4 14 ed ♗xd4 15 g4, etc. 14 ♕f3 ♗d7 Equally after 14 ... ♗b5 15 ♗b3 ♗xb3 16 ab! Black has difficulties. 15 ♖b3(?) Perhaps, an inaccuracy. No good is 15 e4? because of 15 ... ♗xd4, but 15 ♖c1 was strong, increasing the pressure, preserving his light-squared bishop from exchange and, at an opportune moment, threatening an advance of the e-pawn. 15 ... b6? The losing move. By including the inactive bishop in the defence (15 ... ♕f8) and not weakening his position, Black had every chance of a successful defence. 16 ♖c1 ♕e4 17 ♕g3? By means of 17 ♕xe4 ♖xe4 18 ♗c2 ♖e6 (hopeless is 18 ... ♖xh4 19 ♗xc6) 19 ♗c4 ♖d6 20 ♕g3 ♖f6 21 ♖fd1, with the threats of 22 d5 and 22 ♕e5, White would have a decisive advantage. 17 ... ♖ac8 18 ♖c4 ♗d5? Correct was 18 ... ♕xf3 19 ♗xf3 ♖e7. Though after 20 ♖fc1 c6 21 ♖d2 White has the advantage (21 ... c5? 22 ♖e4 cd 23 ♖d6), chances of a successful defence remain. 19 ♖d2 ♕xf3 20 ♗xf3 ♖e7 There was also another possibility: 20 ... ♗xf3 21 ♖xf3 ♖a5 22 ♖xc7 ♖xc7 23 ♕xc7 ♖c8 24 ♕f4 ♖c2 with a subsequent transfer of the king to the d-file. 21 ♕xc7 b5? Linked to an oversight. Necessary was 21 ... ♗xf3 22 ♖xf3 ♖d5 23 ♖fc1 ♕f8, etc. (diagram 122)

### 10 Artsukevich – Zagorovsky, Leningrad 1953

18 ... a5 Black's plan is obvious – an attack on the b2 square, but in order to achieve this he must drive away the bishop from the b-file. 19 g5 By permitting the advance a5-a4, he significantly loses control over a series of important squares on the queenside and allows his bishop to become passive – in order to grab space from the opponent. The move 19 ♕a4 leads to the loss of the d5 pawn. 19 ... a4! Here we have a *micro-battle!* After 19 ... ♖h5? (a concession!) 20 ♕a4 *White emerges victorious in this micro-duel and, as a consequence, obtains the better chances.* It should be mentioned that the move in the game requires accurate calculation. 20 ♕d1 An achievement for Black! The opponent immediately stays on the main path, recognising that the principled line here is out of place: 20 gf ab 21 fg ♕f5+ 22 ♖a1 (21 ♖e4 ♖xa2 22 gf♗+ ♖xf8) ♖xa2+ 23 ♖xa2 ♖a8 24 gf♗+ ♖xf8 25 ♖c3 ♖xa2+ 26 ♖xa2 ♗a6 27 ♖c8+ ♕xc8, and mate to his king is inevitable. 20 ... ♖h5 Only now, when

enough space has been captured and the prerequisites for an attack can be identified, can he pay attention to the knight. What is White to do? There is no apparent counterplay, and therefore he needs to go over to defence, which, in view of his pawn weaknesses, does not promise to be an easy ride. 21 ♖d4 Indeed, the bishop on g7 is very strong. *When defending, exchange the opponent's active pieces.* 21 ... ♗eb8 22 ♖e1 ♗a6 Methodically increasing the pressure on the b2 square. 23 ♖xg7? Playing into the hands of his opponent, since it promotes the activation of Black's pieces. It would have been better to have made the prophylactic move 23 ♖a1. 23 ... ♖xg7 24 ♖d4 ♗b6 25 ♖c2? Likewise a mistake. Necessary was 25 ♖e2. 25 ... ♖f5 26 ♖c6 There is of course not much joy in the variation 26 ♖e2 ♖xd4 27 ♗xd4 ♗b4 28 ♗d2 ♖f5 29 ♖e4 ♖d7. 26 ... ♖xc6 27 dxc6 ♖xc6 28 f4 It seems that here White already found himself in time trouble. Instead of the move in the game he should have preferred 28 ♖xa4, though after 28 ... ♖xc2 29 ♗xc2 ♖e6 30 ♗d2 ♗b4 31 ♗xb4 ♖xb4 his kingside must collapse. 28 ... ♖c4 29 ♗d5 29 ♖d5 ♖d4 30 ♖xe7+ ♗xe7. 29 ... ♖xf4 30 ♗xb7 ♖xb7 31 ♖d5 ♖h4 32 ♖c8 ♖xh2 33 ♖c2 ♖g7 34 ♖xf5 gxf5 35 ♖xe7 ♖bxb2+ 36 ♖c1 ♖xa2 37 ♖xf5+ ♖g6 38 ♖e7+ ♖h5 39 ♖b1 a3 40 ♖b8 ♖e6 41 ♖f5 d5 0-1

### 11 Taimanov – Shamkovich, Leningrad 1951

Black's king is still uncastled and his pawn chain is extremely unstable, but now he wants to stabilise his position in the centre (14 ... c4 15 ♖f1 ♖g6) and favourably resolve his opening problems. What to do? A critical moment for White. 14 ♗c1! c4 Planning to meet 15 ♖f1 with 15 ... ♖g6 and 16 ... 0-0-0. He couldn't castle kingside (14 ... 0-0) because of 15 ♖g5! fg 16 ♗xg5+ ♖f7 (16 ... ♖g6 17 ♖xg6 hg 18 ♗xg6+ ♖h8 19 ♖e5 ♖f5 20 ♖e3) 17 ♗h5+ ♖f6 18 ♖c1 ♖g8 19 h4 with irresistible threats. 15 ♗h6! *Threat for threat, blow for blow!* Leaving the bishop under attack, M.Taimanov himself creates the threats of 16 ♗xf6 and 16 ♗g7. Now it becomes clear that 15 ... cd is bad because of 16 ♗xf6 ♖g6 17 ♖e5 with total destruction. 15 ... ♖ac6 No use is 15 ... ♖f7 because of 16 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 17 ♖f5! What to do now? 16 ♖f5! You sense the hand of a great master! *Don't retreat, and meet blow with blow!* 16 ... ♖f7 The bishop

is untouchable: 16 ... ♖xf5 (16 ... e6 17 ♗xf6) 17 ♗xf6 ♜g8 18 ♖g5 with a decisive attack. 17 ♙xe6+! The energy with which White conducts the game leaves his opponent with no chance of putting up resistance. 17 ... ♙xe6 18 ♖g5+ fxg5 19 ♗xe6+ ♔g7 Black decides to return the piece and transpose into an endgame, since after 19 ... ♔e8 20 ♗xd5 ♜d8 21 ♗xc6+! ♗xc6 22 ♜xe7+ ♔f8 23 ♜e6+ or 20 ... ♜c8 21 ♜xe7+ ♖xe7 22 ♜e1 ♜d8 23 ♗b5+ ♜d7 24 ♙xe7 his position is hopeless. 20 ♙xe7 ♖xe7 21 ♗xe7+ ♗xe7 22 ♜xe7+ ♔g6 23 ♜ae1 h6 24 ♜1e6+ ♔h5 25 f3 ♔h4 26 ♜e5 a6 27 ♜xd5 b5 28 a5 ... 1-0

### 12 Zhivodov – Volchok, Correspondence 1986

*The cover of the white king is weakened by the advance of the g-pawn. Black's natural reaction to this should be to open the game, i.e. opening lines and diagonals with the object of activating pieces. It seems that a satisfactory move to meet this requirement is 16 ... f6, but without the knight this plan is ineffective: 17 ♙xg6 hg 18 ♙xc5 ♗xc5 19 ♜fe1 – by leaving his opponent with the 'bad' bishop, White keeps a firm grip on the central squares d4 and e5. 16 ... ♙b5!! It is necessary to retain the knight! Even at the cost of weakening his pawn structure! 17 ♙xb5 axb5 18 ♜fe1 The e5 pawn is 'hanging'. Taking into account the insecurity of his king, it would be better for White to seek a queen exchange and concede to an inferior endgame: 18 ♙xc5 ♗xc5 19 a3 (preventing b5-b4 and preparing ♖f3-d4) ♗c4 20 ♗xc4 bc, etc. 18 ... ♜a4! No bad without good! Thanks to the change in the pawn structure, the inactive rook suddenly acquires great activity. 19 ♙d4 ♙xd4 20 ♖xd4 After 20 cd ♜c4 the open c-file falls into Black's hands. 20 ... b4 It is necessary to break up the opponent's central formation. 21 b3 On 21 ♗b5 good is 21 ... ♜fa8 (22 cb ♜xa2 23 ♜xa2 ♜xa2 24 ♗e8+ ♖f8). 21 ... ♜aa8 22 cxb4 ♗c3 23 ♗e3 23 ♖c2 ♖xe5. 23 ... ♗xb4 24 a4 (diagram 46)*

### 13 Shirov – Chernomys, Moscow 1964

A critical moment for White. The a2 pawn is 'hanging' and if he plays quietly by 19 a3, then after 19 ... ♖f6 his opponent assumes the initiative. So he cannot delay. 19 f5! One little pawn move and

see how the pieces spring to life. **19 ... e5** It's clear that there is no time to take the pawn: **19 ... ♖xa2 20 fe ♖f6 (20 ... ♖e5 21 ♖g3) 21 ♖f5 ♖xe6 22 ♖g5 ♖e5 23 ♖de1**, and material losses for Black are inevitable. Also the following continuation cannot be good: **19 ... ef**, helping to improve the white pieces: **20 ♖xf5 ♖f8 (20 ... ♖f6 21 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 22 ♖xf6+) 21 ♖h6+ gh 22 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 23 ♖f6+ ♖g7 24 ♖e4**, etc. Also unsatisfactory is **19 ... ♖e5 – 20 ♖g3 ef 21 ♖xf5 ♖g6 (21 ... ♖f8 22 ♖h6+ ♖h8 23 ♖xe5) 22 ♖xe7+ ♖xe7 23 ♖d6 ♖a8 (23 ... ♖f5 24 ♖g5) 24 ♖xf7 ♖f5 25 ♖xg7+! ♖xg7 26 ♖b3+ ♖e6 27 ♖xe6+ ♖g7 28 ♖e8+**. **20 f6!** An excellent freeing pawn sacrifice! All(!) his pieces now start to work at full capacity! **20 ... ♖xf6** Or **20 ... ♖xf6 21 ♖f5 ♖b6 (21 ... ♖c6 22 ♖e7+) 22 ♖d6**, etc. **21 ♖f5** White's forces are ideally placed to develop maximum activity! **21 ... ♖xd1?** Losing at once. Also no good is **21 ... ♖f8 (22 ♖h6+ gh 23 ♖xf6+ ♖g7 24 ♖f5)** and **21 ... ♖e8 (22 ♖xe7+ ♖xe7 23 ♖xf6+ gf 24 ♖g4+)**. The strongest continuation was **21 ... ♖c7 – 22 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 (22 ... ♖xd8 23 ♖ed6 ♖b8 24 ♖g3; 22 ... ♖xd8 23 ♖g3) 23 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 24 ♖xf6 ♖xc2 25 ♖e8+ ♖h8 26 ♖xf7 ♖g6 27 ♖xe7 ♖xe8 28 ♖xb7**, etc. **22 ♖xd1?** It seems that both sides were already experiencing acute time trouble. Otherwise A.Shirov would have ended the struggle by **22 ♖xe7+ ♖f8 23 ♖xd1 ♖d8 (23 ... ♖xe7 24 ♖xf6!) 24 ♖f3 ♖xe7 25 ♖xf6 gf 26 ♖xf6+**. **22 ... ♖d8?** He should play **22 ... ♖e8 (22 ... ♖d8? 23 ♖xe7+) – 23 ♖xe7+ ♖xe7 24 ♖d6 ♖c7 25 ♖xf6+ (25 ♖xf6? ♖d7) gf 26 ♖xf6 ♖e6**, and White has nothing. (diagram 145)

#### 14 Bareev – Speelman, Hastings 1991

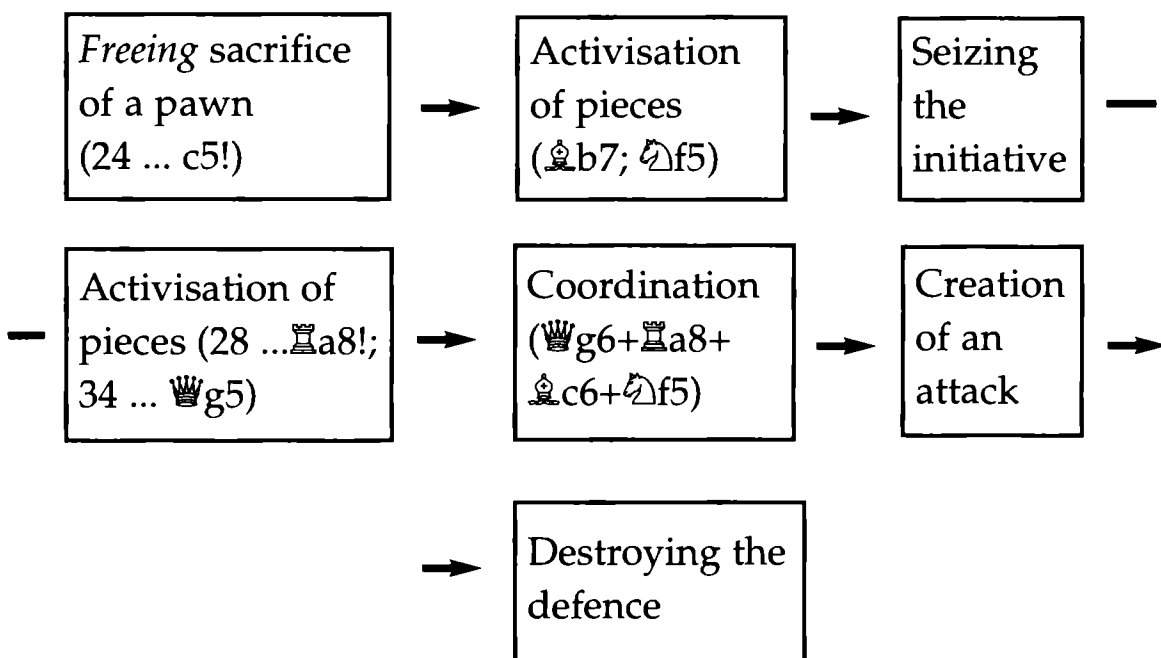
A critical moment in the game. A natural continuation would allow Black to activate his pieces, take the centre under control and obtain a good game: **18 ♖c1 f5 19 ♖c3 (19 ♖eg5 ♖h6) ♖b7**, etc. **18 c5!** An excellent idea! E.Bareev creates a powerful outpost for his knight. **18 ... f5 19 ♖d6 bxc5 20 bxc5 ♖xa1 21 ♖xa1** White is the exchange down, but his minor pieces are very strong, and this is more than enough compensation for his slight material deficit. **21 ... ♖b3?** It was necessary to start the struggle at once against the opponent's active pieces – **21 ... ♖f6!**, but even after the exchange of queens White retains the initiative: **22 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 23 ♖e5 ♖f8 24 ♖e1**

♙a6 25 ♙xa6 ♜xa6 26 c6, etc. The move in the game lands Black in an extremely difficult position. 22 ♜d1 ♙a6? Losing by force, but also other continuations do not promise an easy life, for example: 22 ... ♙d7 23 ♖a2 ♗b8 24 ♙d4 followed by 25 ♙c4 or 22 ... ♗e7 23 ♖a2 ♜b8 24 ♜e1. 23 ♙xa6 ♜xe3 No better is 23 ... ♜xa6 – 24 ♜xf5 ♗f6 25 ♜h6+ ♚h8 26 ♜e5 ♜axc5 (26 ... ♜xe3 27 ♜hg4 ♗g7 28 ♜d7) 27 ♜hg4 ♗g7 28 ♙xc5 ♜xc5 29 ♜f7+. 24 ♜xf5 gxf5 24 ... ♗f6 25 ♗xf6 ♜xf6 26 ♜xe3 ♜xa6 27 ♜d5 ♜f8 28 c6, etc. 25 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 26 ♙c4 The exposed king and passed c-pawn make Black's position hopeless. 26 ... ♜e4 27 ♗c3 ♜d5 28 ♗b3 ♜ec7 29 c6 ♚f8 30 ♜g5 ♜e3 31 ♗b7 ♜e7 31 ... h6 32 ♜f7! 32 ♗b2 ♜g7 32 ... ♚g8 33 ♗f6 ♜de8 34 ♗d6. 33 ♙xd5 ♜xd5 34 ♗b8+ 1-0

### 15 Beliavsky – Salov, Moscow 1988

Black has an extra pawn, his opponent's king is exposed, his dark-squared bishop bad ... This would be more than sufficient for victory if it were not for his passive and disorganised forces. What to do? 24 ... c5! Splendid! V.Salov returns the pawn, but activates his pieces. Incidentally, if it were White's move he would himself advance the pawn to c5 and 'kill' the bishop on d7. In order to return it to 'this world' Black would have to advance the f-pawn, but this would greatly please White, and particularly his bishop on a1. 25 ♙xb7 ♙c8! 26 ♙g2 If 26 ♙e4 ♙b7 27 f3, trying to take under control the f5 square, then 27 ... ♗g5+ 28 ♚h1 ♙xe4 29 fe ♗f4 30 ♜e1 ♜g4 31 ♗g3 ♗xg3 32 hg ♜b8 winning. 26 ... ♙b7! If you want to exchange a piece, put it in a strong position. 27 f3 The exchange of bishops would hopelessly weaken the squares around the king and leave White with a 'bad' bishop against a 'good' knight, moreover in the presence of queens. 27 ... ♜f5 At the cost of a pawn Black improves his minor pieces. They are splendid! What an astonishing transformation has taken place in the position over the last three moves: the 'bad' bishop has been converted into 'good', the 'good' – into 'bad'! 28 ♙b2 Hoping to 'pile up' on the c5 pawn and thereby tie down the opponent's forces. 28 ... ♜a8! By activating his pieces, he prevents the activation of his opponent's forces! 29 ♜d3 h6 30 ♗c1 ♙c6 31 ♙c3 There is no sense in playing 31 ♙a3, since after 31 ... ♜h4 or

31 ... ♖a5 the white queen would be tied to the defence of the bishop. 31 ... ♖a2 32 ♚b1 Not possible was 32 ♖d2 – 32 ... ♚g5 33 f4 ♚xg2+ 34 ♖xg2 ♖xg2+ 35 ♔f1 ♖xh2 36 ♙e1 ♖c2, etc. 32 ... ♖a8 33 ♚d1 ♔h7 34 ♙e1 ♚g5 *Move by move Black improves his pieces.* 35 ♚d2 ♚g6 Of course the queens are not of equal value here. The attacking side, as a rule, does not exchange queens, otherwise what can he attack? 36 h4 Freeing the h2 square for the king. 36 ... ♚h5 37 ♚f2 ♖a1 38 ♔h2 g5 All the pieces are taking part in the attack! The defence is destroyed. 39 ♙h3 ♗xh4 White lost on time. 0-1

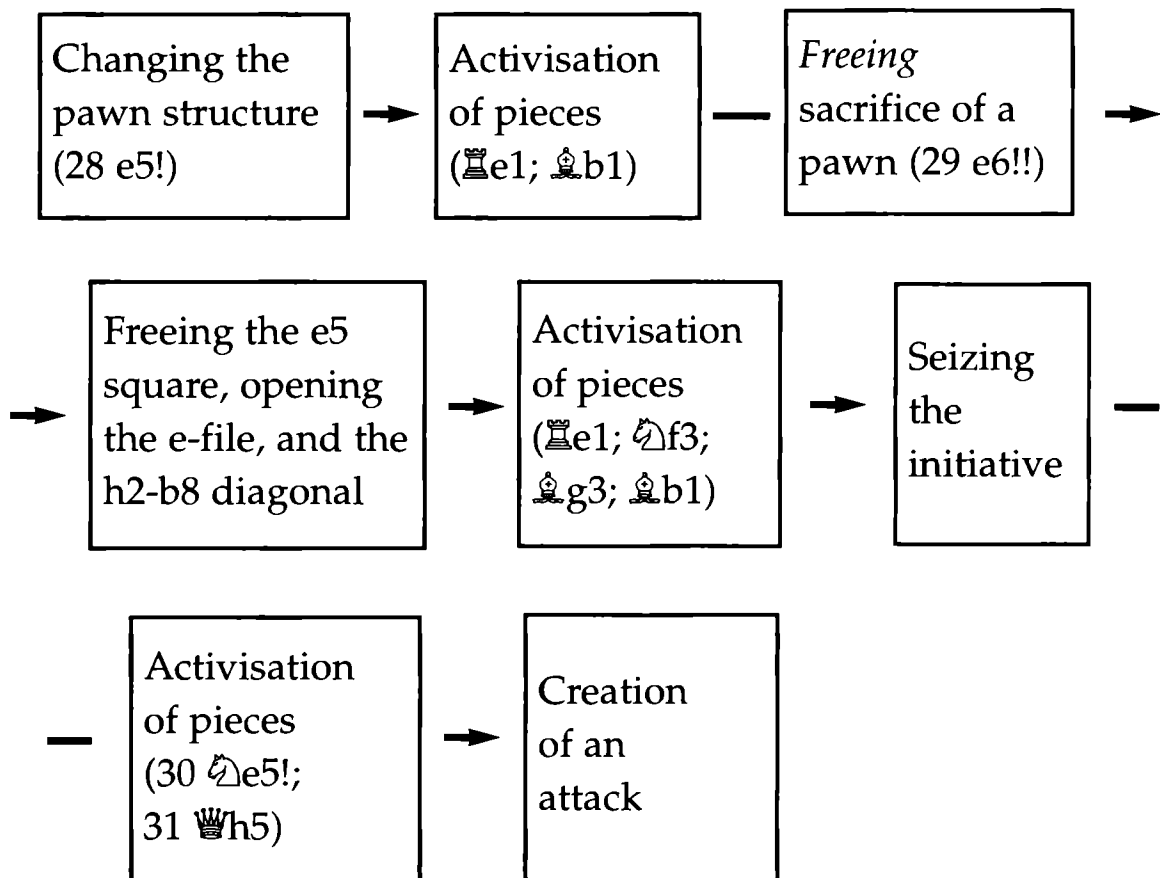


### 16 Gaprindashvili – Bliss, Correspondence 1994

An important moment. White has quite a few pluses: superiority in the centre, space, advantage of the two bishops, better pawn structure ... Now he must decide how to exploit his favourable position. 28 e5! A logical decision. *Activisation of that bishop of which there is no opponent.* 28 ... d5 The exchange 28 ... de 29 de greatly weakens the c4 pawn. 29 e6!! *A freeing sacrifice.* By giving up the pawn, White frees the important e5 square for his pieces, activates nearly all his forces and obtains a very strong initiative, which increases during the attack on the king. He rejected the move 29 ♙f5 in view of the variation 29 ... ♗f8! 30 ♙xc8 ♖xc8 followed by ♗f8-e6: his pieces are passive, the d4 pawn requires continual defence, there are no open

lines, and the extra exchange makes no impact. **29 ... fxe6** On 29 ... ♔f6 would have followed 30 ef+ ♔xf7 31 ♖e5+ ♔g8 (31 ... ♔xe5 32 ♖f3+!! ♔f6 33 ♖xd5+ ♔f8 34 ♔d6+ winning) 32 ♖xg6 ♖xe1+ 33 ♔xe1 hg 34 ♖g4 ♖e8 35 ♔f2 with an irresistible attack. He would be faced with a more complicated task by the move 29 ... f6! with the aim of neutralising the dangerous bishop of his opponent by means of ♖g6-f8. Then White would have to play very energetically: 30 ♖h4!! ♖xh4 (30 ... ♖xd4 31 ♖h5 ♖f8 32 ♔xh7+; 30 ... ♖f8 31 ♖h5 g6 32 ♖xg6) 31 ♔xh4 g6! (with the idea of f6-f5; 31 ... ♖xd4 32 ♖h5; 31 ... f5 32 ♔xf5 ♔xh4 33 ♖h5 g6 34 ♔xg6 hg 35 ♖xg6+ ♔h8 36 ♖e5; 33 ... h6 34 ♖f7+ ♔h8 35 ♖g6 ♔g8 36 ♖h7+ ♔f8 37 ♖h8+; 32 ... g6 33 ♔xg6! hg 34 ♖g3 ♔h7 35 ♖xg6! ♔xg6 36 ♖g4+ ♔h7 37 ♖e5) 32 ♔xg6!! hg 33 ♖g3 a) 33 ... g5 34 ♖h5 ♖xd4 (34 ... ♖xd4 35 ♔xg5 fg 36 ♖xg5+ ♔xg5 37 ♖xg5+ ♔h7 38 ♖h5+ ♔g7 39 ♖f7+ ♔h8 40 ♖f6+ ♔g8 41 ♖g6+ ♔h8 42 ♖e5; 34 ... ♖c7 35 ♖e5; 34 ... ♖d8 35 ♖f1 ♖f8 36 ♖xf6) 35 ♖f1 ♖d2 (35 ... ♖e4 36 ♔xg5 fg 37 ♖f7; 35 ... ♖e5 36 ♖g6+ ♔h8 37 ♖h6+ ♔g8 38 ♖xg5+ fg 39 ♖f7; 35 ... ♖f8 36 ♖f5 ♖d2 37 ♖g6+ ♔h8 38 ♖h6+ ♔g8 39 ♔xg5) 36 ♖g6+ ♔h8 37 ♖h6+ ♔g8 38 ♔xg5 ♖xf1 39 ♖g6+ ♔h8 40 ♔xf6+ ♖xf6 41 ♖h5+; b) 33 ... ♔h7 34 ♖xg6!! ♔xg6 35 ♖g4+ ♔h6! 36 ♖f4+ ♔h7! (36 ... ♔h5 37 ♔xf6 ♔xf6 38 ♖f5+ ♔g5 39 ♖h7+ ♔h6 40 ♖e5+; 36 ... ♔g6 37 ♖e3 ♖g8 38 ♔xf6 ♔xf6 39 ♖g3+ ♔h7 40 ♖f5+; 36 ... ♔g7 37 ♖e3) 37 ♖f5+ ♔g7! 38 ♖e3 ♖c7 39 ♖g3+ ♖xg3 40 ♔xg3, and White is victorious. **30 ♖e5!** *With the advance of the e-pawn White opens lines and diagonals for his pieces. Now he improves his knight and bishop on b1.* **30 ... ♖h8!** Other continuations are weaker: 30 ... ♖xd4 31 ♖h5 ♖f8 32 ♔xh7+; 30 ... ♖xe5 31 ♔xe5 with a mating attack; 30 ... ♖f8 31 ♖h5 g6 32 ♖xg6 hg 33 ♔xg6, etc. **31 ♖h5** *Activisation of the queen.* **31 ... h6 32 ♖g6 ♖f7** 32 ... ♖d2 33 ♖xh8 ♖xb1 (33 ... ♔xh8 34 ♔e5 ♔g8 35 ♖g3) 34 ♔e5 ♔f8 (34 ... ♖f8 35 ♔xg7) 35 ♖g3 ♖b7 36 ♖f1 ♖e7 37 ♖g6. **33 ♖f4 ♔f6** White's attack is irresistible: 33 ... ♖h8 34 ♖xe6 ♖xd4 35 ♖xd5; 33 ... ♖d2 34 ♖g6 ♖xb1 35 ♖h5 ♖xd4 36 ♔e5; 33 ... ♔g5 34 ♖g6 ♔xf4 35 ♔xf4 ♖xd4 36 ♖g3 ♖e7 37 ♖f1. **34 ♖g6 ♖g5 35 ♖h5 ♖f8** Or 35 ... ♖xd4 36 ♖f1 ♔e5 37 ♔xe5 ♖xe5 38 ♖f6+; 35 ... ♔xd4 36 ♖e5; 35 ... ♖d8 36 h4 ♖e4 37 ♖f3 ♔xd4 38 ♖xe4 de 39 ♔xe4. **36 h4** Played with the aim of exchanging the king's

defenders. 36 ... ♖e4 37 ♗xe4 dxe4 38 ♗e5 ♗xe5 39 dxe5 ♖f7 40 ♖g3 ♗f2 On 40 ... ♖cc7 would have followed 41 ♖f6+ ♗f8 42 ♗xh6. 41 ♖xe4 ♖d8 42 ♖f4! Ending the struggle. 42 ... ♖d1+ 43 ♗h2 ♗g1+ 44 ♗h3 ♗h1+ 45 ♗g4 ♖xf4+ 46 ♖xf4 The black pieces have left their monarch to its fate. 46 ... ♖d4 After 46 ... ♗e1 might arise a beautiful little ending: 47 ♗h5! ♗xe5+ 48 ♖g5 hg 49 ♗e8+ ♗h7 50 ♖g6 ♗e2+ 51 g4! 47 ♗h5 1-0 47 ... ♗d1+ 48 ♖g4 ♖d7 49 ♗e8+ ♗h7 50 ♖xe6.



### 17 Beliavsky – Gutman, Ashkhabad 1978

A. Beliavsky has just attacked the knight – 16 g3, apparently *calculating* after the natural 16 ... ♖xd5 17 ♗g2 ♗e7 (17 ... ♗a5? 18 ♗xd5 ed 19 0–0 with an extra pawn) 18 0–0 to complete his development safely and obtain a pleasant position. 16 ... b4! It seems that, *White reckoned* this move was impossible – since the rook is undefended! 17 ♖e2 He has to *make a concession*, since 17 gf leads to catastrophe: 17 ... bc 18 ♗xb8 (18 ♗xc3 ed) c2 19 ♖c1 (19 ♖a1 ♗xd5 20 ♖g1 ♖d8 21 ♗e2 ♗xa2) ♗xd5 20 ♗e5 (20 ♖g1 ♖d8) ♗xh1,



etc; the inclusion of the intermediate 17 de does not change the assessment: 17 ... ♖e7 18 gf ♔xe6, and White stands badly; while 17 ♕e4 is again met by the principal 17 ... ed! (18 gf ♖e8! 19 ♗xd5 ♙b7 20 ♖e5 ♔xe4). 17 ... ♕xd5 18 ♙g2 In Belyavsky's own expressed opinion, 18 ♕f4 would have been stronger, but it is hard to agree with this – after 18 ... ♗f6 White's position would be unenviable. (diagram 54)

### 18 Tolnai – M.Gurevich, Luzern 1989

At first sight, a quiet position, but in reality *a critical moment for White*. 18 f5! If he delays, and the opponent himself plays f7-f5, he would immediately 'kill' three pieces: queen, rook and bishop. *With the move in the game White obtains a space advantage on the kingside, his pieces start to 'breathe', which creates the prerequisites for an attack on this sector of the board.* 18 ... exf5 Black goes for the principal continuation. Upon 18 ... ♕e5 19 ♗g3 ♗d4 he lands in a very unpleasant position: 20 f6 ♙h8 21 ♕b5 ♗b6 (21 ... ♗xd3 22 ♗xd3 ♕xd3 23 ♙c3) 22 ♕xd6 ♗xd6 23 ♙b4 ♗b8 (23 ... ♗xd3 24 ♗xe5; 23 ... ♗d4 24 ♙c3) 24 ♙xf8 ♖xf8 25 d4 ♕c6 26 ♗b3 ♖g8 27 ♖bd1, which in fact leads to White realising his advantage. 19 exf5 ♕d4 20 ♗g3 ♕xf5? Losing by force. Better was 20 ... ♙e5 21 ♗g4 with an attack. 21 ♖xf5 gxf5 22 ♕d5 22 ♙h6 does not achieve its objective because of 22 ... ♗d4. 22 ... f4 22 ... ♗d8 23 ♙h6; 22 ... ♗d4 23 ♙c3. 23 ♕f6+ ♖h8 24 ♗h4 h6 25 ♗xf4 Threatening 26 ♗f5. 25 ... d5 There does not appear to be an acceptable continuation: 25 ... ♗b5 26 ♗h4 ♗f5 (26 ... ♗xd3 27 ♙xh6 ♗xb1+ 28 ♙c1+) 27 ♙xh6 ♙xf6 28 ♙g5+ ♖g7 29 ♗h6+ ♖g8 30 ♙xf6 ♗h7 31 ♗g5+ ♗g6 32 ♗h4 ♗h7 33 ♗d4 followed by ♖b1–f1–f4–h(g)4. 26 ♙c3 d4 The only way of putting up resistance. 26 ... ♖e6 loses at once – 27 ♖e1 ♗c8 28 ♕h5 f6 29 ♖e7. 27 ♙xd4 ♖e6 28 ♙c3 Preparing 29 ♖e1. 28 ... ♖fe8 What can you do when there is nothing to do?, 29 ♕xe8 ♖xe8 30 ♖f1! But not 30 ♖e1?? – 30 ... ♗xe1+ 31 ♙xe1 ♖xe1+ 32 ♖h2 ♙e5. The rook will transfer to g3, where it will attack the enemy king and cover his own from checks along the diagonal. 30 ... ♖e7 31 ♖f3 ♖h7 32 ♖g3 ♙e5 Or 32 ... ♙xc3 33 bc ♖e1+ 34 ♖h2 ♗xc3 35 ♗f5+ ♖h8 36 ♗g4 ♖e8 37 ♗f4 winning. 33 ♙xe5 ♗xe5 34 ♗g4 ♗g5 35 ♗f3 He is not tempted by

the rook endgame with two extra pawns – 35 ♖xg5 hg 36 ♜xg5 ♜e2 – as Black's rook becomes very active. 35 ... ♜e5 36 d4! The advance of the f-pawn is decisive. Black cannot simultaneously defend his king and hold back the passed pawn. 36 ... ♜e6 36 ... ♜xd4 37 ♜f5+ ♔h8 38 ♜c8+. 37 d5 ♜e1+ 38 ♔h2 ♜e5 39 d6 ♜d7 40 ♜g4 ♜d8 41 ♜c4 ♜f6 42 ♜e4+ ♔h8 43 d7 h5 44 ♜d5 1–0

### 19 Suetin – Gurgenidze, Ordzhonikidze 1978

18 ... ♖g8! An excellent regrouping of forces! B.Gurgenidze activates his pieces: the knight transfers to f6, where it will exert pressure on the bishop on e4 and the pawn on d5, his knight will be placed on h6 and take under control the important c1 square, which guarantees Black exclusive control of the open c-file. All this foreshadows the Black player's capture of the initiative, which compensates for the pawn deficit. 19 ♔g2 ♖f6 20 f3 ♜h6 21 ♜hd1 Bringing up the rook to defend the queenside. 21 ... ♜c5 22 ♖b1 Clearly not 22 ♖c2?? – 22 ... ♖xe4 and 23 ... ♜xc2. 22 ... ♖xe4 23 fxe4 ♜e3 Playing for a win. After 23 ... ♜c2 24 ♔f3 ♜xe2+ 25 ♔xe2 ♜c2+ 26 ♖d2 ♜xb2 27 a4 b4 28 ♜ab1 ♜xd2+ 29 ♜xd2 ♜xd2 30 ♔xd2 a5 31 ♜c1 ♔d7 32 ♜c6 ♜c8 we have an obvious draw on the board. 24 ♜xe3 ♜xe3 25 ♖c3 b4 Also enough for a draw is 25 ... ♜d4. 26 ♜dc1 ♜e3 27 ♜d1 ♜d4. 26 ♖e2 ♜c2 27 ♔f3 ♜d2! Restricting the opponent's pieces to the maximum. 28 ♜ab1 ♔d7 (diagram 80)

### 20 Kasparov – Gelfand, Linares 1993

With the move a6-a5 Black threatens the bishop. How to react? 15 ♖f4! Against a threat by the opponent G.Kasparov replies with a threat! Thus the variation 15 ... a4 16 ♜xg7 ♖xg7 17 ♖h5 ♜f6 18 ♖xf6+ ♔h8 19 ♜h4 h5 20 ♜g5 ends in mate. 15 ... ♔h8 On 15 ... ♜f6? would follow 16 ♖h5! ♜d8 (16 ... ♜xb2 17 e5) 17 e5 de 18 ♜a4 ♜a7 19 ♜fe1 with very strong pressure. 16 ♜g5 ♖f6 Once again Black cannot carry out his threat – after 16 ... ♜xg5 17 ♖xg5 a4 (or 17 ... h6 18 ♜xe6 hg 19 ♖g6+ ♔g8 20 ♖e7+; 18 ... ♜xe6 19 ♖gxe6 fe 20 ♖xe6 ♜f7 21 ♖xf8 ♜xf8 22 e5) 18 ♜h4 ♖f6 19 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 20 ♖xe6 fe 21 ♖xe6 ♜e7 22 ♖xf8 ♜xf8 23 ♜f4 ♜a6 24 ♜d4 the opponent has a great advantage, while 16 ... f6 in general leads to

mate: 17 ♖xe6 fg 18 ♗g6+. 17 ♖h4! Please note: by *meeting the opponent's threat with a counter-threat*, G.Kasparov continually increases the activity of his pieces. Here and now on 17 ... a4 would follow the counterattack 18 ♗h5 – 18 ... ab 19 ♗xf6 ♖xf6 20 ♖xf6 gf (20 ... ♖a5 21 ♗g5 ♖xg5 22 ♖xg5 gf 23 ♖xf6+ ♖g8 24 ♖d3 ♖c8 25 ♖h6) 21 ♖xf6+ ♖g8 22 ♗g5 ♖b5 23 ♖h6 ♖e8 (23 ... f6 24 ♖xf8+) 24 ♖xh7+ ♖f8 25 ♖xd6 ba (25 ... ♖xf1 26 e5) 26 ♖a1 ♖a6 27 e5 ♖c8 28 ♖h8+ ♖e7 29 ♖f6+ ♖e8 30 ♖g7 ♖e7 (30 ... ♖xd6 31 ed ♖b7 32 ♖g8+ ♖d7 33 ♖xf7+ ♖c6 34 ♖xe6) 31 ♗e4 ♖f8 32 ♖g4 with a decisive attack. 17 ... ♖b5? He should reject the plan to win the bishop and go for 17 ... ♗c6. By attacking the rook, Black apparently thought he would reinforce his kingside with tempo: thus the move 18 ♗h5 is now simply 'a blank shot' because of 18 ... ♗bd7 or 18 ... ♗g8. (diagram 44)

### 21 Vaganian – Sveshnikov, Sochi 1980

*White's basic forces are deployed on the kingside and it is precisely here that he needs to look for play. But his pieces are quite passive. What can he do in such circumstances? Activate them!* 21 f6! ♗xf6 22 ♖xh6! Look how White's queen, bishop, rook, knight have got to work!! Astonishing how it has taken only two (!) moves for R.Vaganian to activate his pieces, put right their coordination and create an attack! It seems that White's position contains inert potential energy. 22 ... ♗h5 On 22 ... gh would have followed 23 ♗e5 ♖e7 (23 ... ♖xe5 24 ♖xe5 ♖c3 25 d4) 24 ♖xf6 ♖g8 25 ♖h4! ♖xe5 26 ♖xh6 ♖g7 27 ♖xh7+ ♖xh7 28 ♖f6+ winning. 23 ♖g4 ♖a6 On 23 ... ♖g6 would come the energetic prepared reply 24 ♗h4! – 24 ... gh (after 24 ... ♖a6 25 ♖g5 ♖ae6 26 ♗xg6+ fg 27 c4! dc 28 bc Black's position lies in ruins) 25 ♗xg6+ fg 26 ♖xg6 ♗g7 27 ♖f7 ♖c3 (27 ... ♖f8 28 ♖af1 ♖e1 29 ♖xh6+ ♖g8 30 ♖g5 ♖xf1+ 31 ♖xf1 ♖d8 32 c4) 28 ♖xh6+ ♖g8 29 b4 ♖b5 (29 ... ♖d8 30 ♖xb7; 29 ... ♖a6 30 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 31 ♖h5) 30 ♖c7 ♖ac8 31 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 32 ♖g5 ♖c5 33 ♖d8+ ♖h7 34 d4 winning. 24 ♗g5! By now White is not satisfied with the win of a pawn – 24 ♖xh5 ♖g6 25 ♖h4 gh 26 ♖xh6+. His pieces are literally snatching at the opponent's king. 24 ... ♖g6 Clearly the bishop was untouchable. 25 ♗xf7+ ♖xf7 26 ♖xg7+ ♗xg7 If 26 ... ♖g8, then 27 ♖c3+. 27 ♖xf7

♙f8 27 ... ♙c3 28 d4. 28 ♖bf1 But not 28 ♖xg7?? – 28 ... ♖e1+ 29 ♙f1  
 ♖xf1+. 28 ... ♖c5 Alas, there do not seem to be any acceptable  
 continuations: 28 ... ♖d8 29 ♖d7; 28 ... ♙g8 29 b4 ♖b5 (29 ... ♖xb4  
 30 ♖xg7+) 30 ♖g5 ♖d6 31 ♖c7 ♖d7 32 c4. 29 b4 Not hurrying to take  
 the knight. A strong chessplayer always plays strongly! Even in a  
 winning position! 29 ... ♖d6 On 29 ... ♖xb4 sufficient would be  
 30 ♖h3+ ♙g8 31 ♙xd5. 30 ♖xg7 ♙xg7 31 ♖h5+ ♖h6 32 ♖xe8+ ♙h7  
 33 ♙xd5 ♖h3 34 ♙e4+ ♙h6 35 ♖g1 1–0

### 22 Gufeld – Bagirov, Tallinn 1981

15 ♘d4! Exploiting his advantage in development and the  
 weakness of the g6 square, White seizes the initiative. 15 ... ♘c5 On  
 15 ... a6 would follow 16 ♖xe6! b5 17 ♖e1!. Black parries this with  
 the threat to take on e6, but allows an invasion of the knight on the  
 b5 square. 15 ... 0–0 was risky because of 16 ♘f5 (but not 16 ♘xe6?  
 – 16 ... fe 17 ♖xe6+ ♖f7 18 ♙g6 ♘e5) ♙c5 17 ♘xh6+ gh 18 ♙xh6 with  
 a dangerous attack: 18 ... ♖e8 19 ♖d2 ♘h7 (19 ... ♙f8 20 ♖g5+ ♙h8  
 21 ♙xf8 ♖xf8 22 ♖h6+ ♙g8 23 ♖ae1) 20 ♖ae1, etc. 16 ♘b5 ♖b8 If  
 16 ... ♖c6, then 17 ♘e5, while on 16 ... ♖d8 – 17 ♖d1 (17 ... ♘d3  
 18 ♖xd3 ♘d5 19 ♘cd6+ ♙xd6 20 ♖xd5 ♙xh2+ 21 ♙xh2 ♖xd5  
 22 ♘c7+; also strong is 19 ♖g4) (diagram 42)

### 23 Dubinin – Bergraser, Correspondence 1962

The most important moment in the game. Particularly now the  
 question must be resolved: whether White will take the initiative or  
 will the opponent equalise the chances. And this question is directly  
 linked to the fate of the c5 pawn. Here it finds itself under attack,  
 and it is not clear what to do: he does not succeed in gaining a  
 material advantage – 13 ♙a6? ♘b8!; 13 ♙xc6 ♙xc6 14 ♖xa7 bc 15 dc  
 ♙b5 16 ♖fb1 ♙xc5; the attempt to detain the king in the centre  
 (13 ♘e5) offers nothing: 13 ... ♘e5 14 ♙xe5 ♙xb5 15 ♖xb5+ ♖d7  
 16 ♖ab1 (16 ♖xd7+ ♙xd7 17 ♙xg7 ♖hg8 18 ♙e5 bc 19 ♖ab1 ♙c6!) f6  
 17 ♙g3 ♖c6 with an equal game; while the exchange on b6 (13 cb ab)  
 deprives White of any hopes of advantage, *since it frees the  
 opponent's position, activating his pieces*: 14 ♘e5 ♘xe5 15 ♙xe5 f6  
 16 ♙g3 ♖xc3! (16 ... ♙xb5 17 ♖xb5+ ♙f7), etc. So what to do? 13 c4!

Save the c5 pawn! 13 ... bxc5 The other capture is no better – 13 ... dc. After 14 ♖ac1 the c5 pawn is indirectly defended: 14 ... bc 15 dc ♙xc5 (15 ... ♖a5 16 ♖fd1!) 16 ♖xc4 ♗b6 17 ♖fc1 a6 (17 ... ♙xf2+ 18 ♖f1) 18 ♙xc6 ♙xc6 (18 ... ♖xc6 19 ♖e5!) 19 ♖xc5 ♙xa4 20 ♖xc8+ ♖e7 21 ♖xh8, etc. Meanwhile the continuation 13 ... 0–0 is unprincipled – after 14 cd ed 15 ♖ac1 White, by retaining the c5 pawn, obtains the initiative. 14 cxd5 ♖xd4 If 14 ... ed 15 dc ♙xc5, then 16 ♖ac1 ♗b6 17 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 18 ♖c1 ♗b6 19 ♖e5!, winning. 15 ♖xd4 cxd4 (diagram 67)

#### 24 Ulibin – Vaissier, Moscow 1989

14 ... ♗f6 15 ♖d5 ♗d8 16 ♖e3 A critical moment. What to do, agree a draw? No, seize the initiative! 16 ... h5!! The essence of the idea – *in upsetting the equilibrium, exchange: Black gives the opponent material, obtaining in return time, i.e. piece activity.* 17 ♗e4 ♖xe3 18 ♗xa8 If White takes the knight, then he is simply worse. 18 ... 0–0! An important nuance. Exploiting the invulnerable knight (19 fe ♗h4+ 20 g3 ♗b4+ and 21 ... ♗xb2; 20 ♖d2 ♗f2+ 21 ♙e2 ♙g4) Black completes his development. 19 ♗f3 19 ♙e2 would be bad because of 19 ... ♗a5+ 20 c3 ♙h3, while on 19 ♗e4 sufficient is 19 ... ♖xf1 followed by 20 ... d5. 19 ... ♖g4! Rejecting the unequal exchange – the knight on g4 is very strong, while White's bishop still needs to spend precious time in order to get into the action. 20 ♙e2 Preparing short castling. Long castling was impossible because of 20 ... e4 (21 ♗g3 ♙e5; 21 ♗e2 ♗f6). 20 ... e4 Now, exploiting the weakness of the b2 square, A.Vaissier mobilises his pieces with tempo. 21 ♗b3 ♗a5+ 22 c3 ♙e6 23 ♗c2 b4 24 ♖b1 24 ♖c4 is no good because of 24 ... ♗c5. (diagram 53)

#### 25 Velikov – Dorfman, Palma de Mallorca 1989

As we see, the opponents have made an original *exchange*, as a result of which *White has obtained a great material advantage*, and the opponent – *an advantage in time, piece activity.* And as time has a tendency to evaporate, so Black must hurry. What is his task in the present position? He should 1) *prevent the opponent from developing and at the same time 2) increase the activity of his pieces.* 12 ... e5! A

move that symbolises the capture of the initiative. I.Dorfman uses the e-pawn as a battering ram to break up or at least weaken the position of the white king while strengthening his own combat units. **13 ♖d1** *The defect of this move is the fact that in general it only removes the queen from attack but does not create any problems for the opponent and allows him to quietly go about his business.* The strongest continuation appears to be **13 ♖d6**, inducing Black to spend time on the defence of his bishop. **13 ... ♗b7 14 ♕g5**, but also here after **14 ... e4 15 ♕xf6 ♕xf6 16 ♖xf6 ♖xb2 17 ♖xa6** (17 0–0 ♕xe2 18 ♖e1 ♕xf3; 18 ♖f2 ef) ♖c1+ 18 ♔f2 ♖xh1, despite the extra piece, White needs to look for a safe way out. **13 ... e4 14 ♔f2** It seems that castling was better, agreeing to return part of the extra material: **14 0–0 ef 15 ef** (15 ♖xf3 greatly weakens the light squares – 15 ... ♖e8 16 ♖e3 ♕g4 17 ♖xe8+ ♖xe8 with a strong attack) ♕xf1 16 ♖xf1 ♖e8 with an initiative for the pawn. **14 ... ♖e8 15 ♖e1** (diagram 66)

### 26 Gulko – Scherbakov, Helsinki 1992

On the board is a position where the equilibrium has been disturbed: White has an advantage in time, Black – an extra pawn. A very important moment for White has arrived – he needs to look for a way to seize the initiative. The enemy king is still in the middle, therefore the logical decision is to open the centre. However **11 e4** does not have the desired effect because of **11 ... de 12 ♕xe4 ♕d5. 11 ♕e5!** An excellent idea! The threat is **12 ♕xf6 gf 13 e4. 11 ... ♕e7 12 e4 ♕c6 12 ... de** was dangerous in view of **13 ♕xe4 ♕c6 14 ♖c3** with ♕e4-d6+ to follow. And if **12 ... ♕c6** White would have available two promising possibilities: a) **13 ♕xf6** and b) **13 ed**. Let's look at them: **13 ♕xf6 ♕xf6 14 ed ed** (14 ... ♕xd4? 15 ♕e4 ♕xe2+ 16 ♖xe2 ♕e7 17 ♖c7; 14 ... ♕b4 15 ♕c4) 15 ♕xd5 ♕d8 (15 ... ♖d6 16 ♕xf6+ ♖xf6 17 ♖b3) 16 ♖c2; **13 ed ed** (13 ... ♕xe5 14 de ♕xd5 15 ♕xd5 ed 16 ♕d4) 14 ♕f4 0–0 15 ♕cxd5 ♕xd5 16 ♕xd5 in both cases with the initiative. **13 exd5 exd5** (diagram 43)

### 27 Tsheskovsky – Timoschenko, Ashkhabad 1978

Let's study the position. White has two bishops, but if his light-squared bishop is quite active, his dark-squared brother does not

show a spark of life, though on principle it should be the main player, since it has no opponent. Pluses for Black are his better pawn structure and centralised knight, limiting the possibilities for the enemy bishop. From the above it is clear that White needs to remove the knight from its position. This leads to open files and diagonals, activation of both(!) bishops, general improvement of his position. Black's task, on the other hand, is to prevent this, and try to retain control over the c4 square. **13 c4!** ♖xc4 A hard life awaits Black after 13 ... ♗f6 14 ♙a3 ♘c3 (14 ... ♘e7 15 ♗d6 ♜fe8 16 ♗b4) 15 ♗f3 ♗xf3 16 ♙xf3 ♜fc8 17 ♜e3 ♘a4 18 c5, etc. **14 ♙a3!** The rook is lured to e8, so as possibly in the future to take the c6 pawn accompanied further by the win of the exchange and, apart from this, weaken the f6 square. **14 ... ♜e8 15 ♙b2** But now we assess the consequences of White's operation: by giving up a pawn, he has lured the opponent's pieces into vulnerable positions, activated his passive bishop (which has become almost the most dangerous piece), which leads to the creation of a series of tactical threats. **15 ... e5** If 15 ... f6, then 16 ♗g4 ♙a6 17 ♜xe6 ♗d7 18 ♜xe8+ ♗xe8 19 c4, etc. If the rook were now standing on f8, he could play 15 ... ♘f6. **16 ♗g4** Before taking the pawn, V.Tseshkovsky improves his queen. **16 ... ♗b8** A sharp move. Quieter is 16 ... ♙a6, though after 17 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 18 ♙xe5 ♘f6 19 ♗f5 White has a solid advantage. Now however events develop in a forcing way. **17 ♜ab1** This is stronger than 17 ♗xc4 ♗xb2 18 ♗xc6 ♘b6 or 17 ♙xe5 ♜xe5 18 ♗xc4 ♜xe1+ 19 ♜xe1 ♗d6, etc. **17 ... ♗b5** So that 18 ♙xe5?? is met by the blow 18 ... ♜xe5! **18 a4 ♗xa4** 18 ... ♗a6 19 ♜xe5; 18 ... ♗b4 19 ♙a1 ♗c5 20 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 (20 ... f6 21 ♜b7; 20 ... g6 21 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 22 ♗h4) 21 ♙xe5 g6 22 ♗h4. **19 ♜xe5 ♜xe5** If 19 ... f6?, then 20 ♜xd5! ♗xc2 (20 ... cd 21 ♙xf6 g6 22 ♙xd5+) 21 ♗d1 ♙b3 22 ♗xc2 ♙xc2 23 ♜c1 cd 24 ♙xd5+ ♘h8 25 ♙xa8 with an extra piece, while after 19 ... ♘f6? 20 ♜xe8+ ♘xe8 21 ♜e1 and White has a decisive attack. **20 ♙xe5 g6 21 ♗g5(?)** Considerably stronger was 21 ♙f1! ♙b3 (21 ... ♗xc2 22 ♜b2; 21 ... ♘b6 22 ♗g5) 22 c4 with irresistible threats. **21 ... ♗a6 22 ♙xd5** and 23 ♗f6 were threatened. 21 ... ♗xc2 is no good in view of 23 ♜c1 ♗b3 24 ♙xd5 ♙xd5 25 ♗f6 ♘f8 26 ♙f4 ♗f3 27 ♙h6+ ♘e8 28 ♜e1+ ♘d7 29 ♜e7+ mating. (diagram 148)

## 28 Sanakoev – Krzyszton, Correspondence 1984

With his last move ♔f8-e7 Black attacks the rook, apparently calculating that after the natural 15 ♖hh1 ♗gf6 the chances would be equal ... 15 ♖g4! *Principled!* This, at first sight, risky move was not given due attention. 15 ... ♔f8 A concession and recognition of a mistake. If Black resolves to persist and go in for the basic variation – 15 ... ♗gf6 (clearly bad is 15 ... ♔f6 16 ♗e4 and 15 ... ♔f8 16 ♗e5) 16 ♖xg7! ♔f8 (inferior is 16 ... ♔f8 – 17 ♖xf7+ ♔xf7 18 ♗g6+ ♔f8 19 ♗e5 ♗xe5 20 de ♗d5 21 ♗f5 ef 22 e6 ♖h7 23 ♔xh6+), then he would fall under an irresistible attack: 17 ♖xf7 ♔xf7 18 ♗g6+ ♔e7 19 ♗e5 ♗xe5 (19 ... ♖h7 20 ♗xd7 ♔xd7 21 ♗e4) 20 de ♗d5 21 ♗e4 with numerous threats. After the move in the game White captures the initiative. 16 ♗e5 ♗gf6 17 ♖h4 ♔e7 18 f4 ♖f8 (diagram 55)

## 29 Estrin – Zagorovsky, Correspondence 1973

One look is enough to notice the limitations of the black queen. This might be a good motif for further operations. Linked to the above-mentioned is the obvious move 19 ♗d5 (with the idea of 20 f4), however after 19 ... e6 20 f4 there is the counterattack 20 ... ♖xd4. He could try 19 ♗ce2, but in this case very unpleasant is the traditional blow in the centre 19 ... d5!, allowing Black to seize the initiative. *Logic helps to find the solution to the problem.* 19 b3! In order to exclude the possibility of ♖c4xd4. 19 ... ♖c5 On 19 ... ♖cc8 already decisive is 20 ♗d5. But now the c5 square has been taken away from the queen. 20 ♗ce2 Not 20 ♗d5 because of 20 ... ♖xd5, and not 20 ♗de2 in view of 20 ... ♖ac8! (20 ... ♖xc3? 21 ♗xc3 ♗xc3 22 ♗d5+) 21 ♔xc5 ♖xc5 in both cases with excellent play for the exchange. 20 ... ♖cc8 20 ... d5? 21 ♖xh5 gh 22 ♔f4 de 23 fe, and the queen is trapped. 21 f4 ♗c5 22 ♔b1 ♗b4 23 f5 Compare this position with that in the diagram and we see the results of the operation carried out by Y.Estrin. Though White has not succeeded in trapping the enemy queen, he has *gained several tempi* (driving the rook from its active position, including the f-pawn in the attack) *and, thanks to this, captured the initiative.* 23 ... ♖ab8 Not really useful, but what to do, if the natural 23 ... a5 loses – 24 c3 ♗c5 25 fg hg



26 ♖xh5 gh 27 ♗f5 ♜c7 28 ♗xe7+, etc. And on 23 ... ♕e5 there is the strong 24 ♗f3 followed by ♕e3-d4. (diagram 61)

### 30 Kholmov – Milic, Belgrade 1967

Black concentrates his forces on the queenside and threatens to take the a2 pawn. 20 ♗e5!! Excellently played! R.Kholmov finds a possibility of generating counterplay on the opposite part of the board and taking the initiative. 20 ... ♗xe5 21 ♕xe5 ♕e8 He has to go over to defence, since the a2 pawn is untouchable: 21 ... ♖xa2 22 ♖xa2 ♜xa2 23 ♜h6 ♕f8 24 ♜g5 and there is no satisfactory defence against the threats of 25 ♕xg6 and 25 ♜f6, while the attempt to exchange the dangerous bishop by 21 ... ♕b5 is met by the nice refutation: 22 ♜h6 (but not 22 ♕xg6? hg 23 ♜h6 because of 23 ... ♖f7 24 ♜g7+ ♖e8 25 ♜xg6+ ♖d7) ♕f8 23 ♜h3 ♕d7 (23 ... ♖e8 24 ♕xg6) 24 ♕xg6 hg 25 ♜h8+ ♖f7 26 ♜h7+ ♖e8 27 ♕f6 ♕b5 (27 ... ♕c8 28 ♜xg6+ ♖d7 29 ♜f7+) 28 ♖e1!, and it's all over. 22 ♜h6 ♕f8 23 ♜h3 ♕g7 Again there is no time to take the white pawn – he needs to repulse the threats of 24 ♜xe6+ and 25 ♜f6. 23 ... ♕d7 24 ♕xg6 leads to variations looked at above, while in case of 23 ... ♕f7 White wins in beautiful attacking style: 24 ♕xg6! ♕xg6 25 ♜xe6+ ♕f7 26 ♜f6 ♕g6 (26 ... ♕e8 27 ♜h8+ ♖f7 28 ♜xh7+ ♖e6 29 ♖e1) 27 f4!! ♜a7 (27 ... ♖xa2 28 f5! ♖xa1 29 fg! – principled play!; 27 ... ♕h6 28 f5 ♖f8 29 ♜e6+) 28 ♜h8+ ♖f7 29 f5 ♕xf5 30 ♖f1!, etc. 24 ♕xg7 ♖xg7 25 ♜xe6 ♕f7 Again he cannot take the pawn: 25 ... ♖xc3 (25 ... ♖xa2 26 ♖ab1) 26 ♜e5+ ♖h6 (26 ... ♖g8 27 ♖xc3 ♜xc3 28 ♜xd5+ ♖g7 29 ♖d1) 27 ♜f4+ ♖g7 28 ♖xc3 ♜xc3 29 ♖c1! ♜xd3 30 ♖c7+ ♖g8 31 ♜f6 ♜d1+ 32 ♖h2 ♜h5+ 33 ♖g3 ♜h6 34 ♜e6+ ♖h8 35 ♜e5+ ♖g8 36 ♜xd5+ ♖f8 37 ♜f3+ ♖g8 38 ♜xa8 ♜g5+ 39 ♖f3 ♜f5+ 40 ♖e3, etc. 26 ♜c6 He needs to retain the c3 pawn. 26 ... ♖xa2 In the end Black managed to restore the material balance. (diagram 104)

### 31 Nunn – Nikolic, Belgrade 1991

A critical moment for White – upon a natural development of events the opponent obtains a comfortable game by exploiting the weakness of the c- and e-pawns, for example: 13 ♖e1 0-0 14 ♕f1 ♗c6

15 g3 ♖a5 16 ♜e3 ♞ab8, etc. However Black also has serious defects in his position – he is behind in development. Exploiting the fact that the opponent is still not ready for battle, J.Nunn goes over to decisive action. 13 ♜g5! White intends to reinforce the central pawn by f2-f4, reckoning that the opponent cannot drive away his knight – 13 ... h6 14 ♜xe6 fe 15 ♙h5 ♚f7 16 ♜f3+. Weaker was 13 ♜d4 – 13 ... ♜xe5 14 f4 ♜ec6 15 f5 e5. 13 ... ♜xe5? An extremely risky decision. P.Nikolic takes the pawn, but concedes a few tempi. He should continue his development – 13 ... 0-0 14 f4 ♜b6+ (14 ... ♜c6 15 ♙e3; 14 ... h6 15 ♜f3 f6 16 ef ♜xf6 17 ♜d4) 15 ♚h1 ♜c6 16 ♙h5 ♜ce7 with chances for both sides. 14 f4 ♜d3! The most tenacious. Other retreats lead to catastrophe: 14 ... ♜ed7 15 f5 0-0 16 fe ♜b6+ 17 ♚h1 fe 18 ♙g4; 14 ... ♜ec6 15 f5 e5 16 ♙h5 0-0 (16 ... g6 17 ♜xf7 ♚xf7 18 fg++ ♚e6(g8) 19 g7) 17 f6 (note how White improves his pieces) gf (17 ... g6 18 ♜xh7 ♚xh7 19 ♜d2) 18 ♜g4 fg 19 ♙xg5. 15 ♙xd3 Playing against the knight on d3 leads to an advantage for White – 15 ♙e3 h6 (15 ... ♜d7 16 f5) 16 ♜xf7 (16 ♜f3? ♜d7) ♚xf7 17 ♜d2 ♙xc2 18 ♜xc2 ♜d7 19 ♙xd3 cd 20 ♜xd3 ♜f6 21 ♙d4, but the move in the game is stronger. 15 ... cxd3 16 f5 e5 Also other replies do not promise Black an easy life: 16 ... ♙xc2 17 ♜h5 g6 18 fg fg 19 ♜h3; 16 ... 0-0 17 ♜h5 h6 18 f6 gf 19 ♜xh6 fg 20 ♙xg5 ♜b6+ 21 ♙e3 ♜d8 22 ♞f3; 16 ... ef 17 ♜h5 ♜b6+ (17 ... g6 18 ♞e1+ ♚f8 [18 ... ♚d7 19 ♜f3] 19 ♜h4 ♜d7 20 ♜xh7+; 17 ... ♜e7 18 ♙d2 g6 19 ♜h4 ♙d7 20 c4; 17 ... ♜d7(f6) 18 ♜xh7) 18 ♚h1 ♜g6 19 ♞e1+ ♚f8 20 ♜h4 ♙c6 (20 ... ♜c6 21 ♜xf7 ♚xf7 22 ♜e7+ ♚g8 23 ♜d8+ ♚f7 24 ♞e7+ ♚g6 25 ♜xh8) 21 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 22 ♜d8+ ♙e8 23 ♙f4. 17 ♜h5 *Improving his queen with tempo. The difference in activity of the opposing forces is very great.* 17 ... ♜e7 Other continuations are inferior: 17 ... g6 18 fg ♜b6+ (18 ... fg 19 ♜f3 ♜d7 20 ♜f6) 19 ♚h1 ♜xg6 20 ♜h4 ♙d7 21 ♜xf7 0-0 22 ♜h6+; 17 ... ♜f6 18 ♜e6 g6 19 fg ♜xe6 (19 ... hg 20 ♜c7+; 19 ... fg 20 ♜g4) 20 gf+; 17 ... ♜b6+ 18 ♚h1 ♜f6 19 ♜e6 g6 20 ♜g4 fe 21 ♜xa4+ ♜d7 (21 ... ♚d8 22 ♜a5+ ♚c8 23 ♜c5+ ♚d7 24 ♞b1; 23 ... ♚d8 24 ♙g5 ♜xg5 25 fe) 22 ♙g5 ♜xg5 (22 ... ♜f7 23 fe ♜xe6 24 ♞f6 ♜e7 25 ♜c6) 23 fe ♜e7 24 ♜c6 ♞d8 25 ♞f7. 18 ♜e6? Linked to an oversight, otherwise J.Nunn would have simply played 18 cd and obtained a winning position: White

has a great advantage in time and has an initiative *for free*. Is it necessary to give variations here? No, it is not necessary. 18 ... ♖d7! Parrying the threat of 19 ♙g5. 19 ♙g5 Not losing time on the capture of the g7 pawn. With the move in the game White secures the safety of his knight for the present and finishes his development. 19 ... f6 20 ♙e3 ♘a6 Black cuts off the path of retreat for the knight e6 and prepares the break g7-g6. Later it was said that 20 ... ♙xc2 would have been better. However after 21 ♙c5 ♗e8 22 ♗f3 ♖c8 23 c4 it's not all sugar and spice for Black. (diagram 99)

### 32 Aronin – Estrin, Correspondence 1958

Looking at the board one might think that White has extracted nothing from the opening: the opponent has developed his forces harmoniously, taken under control the e4 square, created tactical threats against the undefended bishop on d3; a simplification of the position by exchanges is expected ... But all the same White has the possibility of seizing the initiative. 14 ♗c2 ♘xd2 15 ♙xf5! ♘xf1 Taking on f3 would clearly be unprincipled and moreover would at the the same time open the g-file for the white rooks – 16 gf h6 17 ♖h1 with an attack on the black king. 16 ♙xh7+ ♖h8 17 ♗xf1 In going for this position, L.Aronin reckoned, that a) his opponent cannot win the bishop – 17 ... g6 18 ♙f6+ ♖xh7 19 ♘g5+ ♖g8 20 ♗d3 ♗d7 21 ♗g3 with decisive threats; b) White's attacking pieces cannot either be exchanged or driven back from their active positions; c) there are no open files on the board and the opponent's rook is passive, which also means that the exchange deficit will not be felt for a long while. 17 ... ♗e8? Black removes the queen from the pin and reinforces the g6 square, but better to go with the queen to d7, even if after 18 ♗e1 (nothing is offered by either 18 e6 because of 18 ... fe 19 ♘e5 ♗c7 20 ♙xe7 ♗xe5 21 ♙xf8 ♗xf8 with mutual chances, nor 18 ♘g5 – 18 ... ♗g4 19 g3 g6, isolating the bishop) ♗e6 (18 ... g6 19 e6 fe 20 ♘e5 ♗c7 21 ♙xg6 with an attack) 19 ♙d3 White holds the initiative. 18 ♗e1 18 ♘g5 would be rash because of 18 ... g6. 18 ... ♙d8 Played with the aim, after 19 ... ♘g8, of taking under control the h4-d8 diagonal, the

significance of which is clearly seen in the following variations:  
 18 ... ♖g6 19 ♙xg6 fg 20 e6 with the advantage; 18 ... ♖g8 19 e6 fe  
 (19 ... g6 20 ♙xg8 ♜xg8 21 ♙f6+ ♜g7 22 ♖g5; 19 ... ♙d8 20 ♙xg8  
 ♜xg8 21 ♙xd8 ♜xd8 22 ♖g5; 19 ... f6 20 ♙g6) 20 ♖e5 ♜f6 (20 ... ♖e7  
 21 ♙xe7; 20 ... ♖f6 21 ♖g6+ ♜xh7 22 ♖xf8++ ♜g8 23 ♖xe6 ♖e4  
 24 ♖g5) 21 ♙g6 ♜f8 22 ♙xf6 gf (22 ... ♖xf6 23 ♙f7 ♜d6 24 ♙xe6)  
 23 ♖f7+ ♜g7 24 ♜xe6 ♜e8 25 ♙h5, and White wins. (diagram 125)

### 33 Keene – Timman, Hastings 1973

Black has just played a7-a5, intending to drive away the knight b3 and thereby increase his influence in the centre. Now begins a *micro-duel*. The object of the conflict here is the presence of the strategically important d4 square. 12 ♖a3 The move 11 ... a5 has weakened the b5 square. And the knight is heading there. 12 ... a4 13 ♖b5 ♜b6 Otherwise the d4 square falls into White's hands. 14 c5! On principle! But no retreat to d2! 14 ... ♜d8 A concession and recognition of the erroneousness of the whole operation. It turns out that on 14 ... dc there is 15 ♖xc5 and then 15 ... ♜xc5 (15 ... ♜d8 16 ♖xa4 ♜a5 17 ♜c2) 16 ♖c7+ ♜f8 17 ♖xa8 ♜a5 (17 ... a3 18 ♜d2) 18 f5 gf (18 ... ♙c8 19 ♜d5 ♜xa8 20 fg) 19 ef ♙c8 (19 ... ♙xf5 20 ♖b6) 20 ♙f3 ♖f6 (20 ... ♙xf5 21 ♙xc6 bc 22 ♜xf5; 20 ... a3 21 ♙xc6 bc 22 b4; 20 ... ♜e8 21 ♜d5! ♜xa8 22 ♙h5 ♖d8 23 ♜d1; 22 ... ♖e5 23 ♙g5 ♙d7 24 f6! ef 25 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 26 ♜xf6) 21 ♙xc6 bc 22 ♙f4 ♜xa8 (22 ... ♖d5 23 ♖c7 ♙xf5 24 ♖xd5 ♜xd5 25 ♜xa4; 24 ... cd 25 ♙d2) 23 ♜d8+ ♖e8 24 f6! ♙xf6 25 ♙h6+ ♙g7 26 ♜ae1 ♜b7 (26 ... e6 27 ♜xe6) 27 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 28 ♙xg7+ winning. Also unsatisfactory was 14 ... ♙xb3, since after 15 cb ♙xd1 16 ♖c7+ ♜d7 17 ♜xd1 followed by 18 e5 with a difficult position for Black. 15 cxd6! One more move on principle! 15 ... axb3 16 ♖c7+ ♜f8 17 ♖xa8 ♜xa8 18 f5 Black's pieces are not ready for battle, therefore the denouement rapidly unfolds. 18 ... gxf5 19 exf5 ♙d7 20 dxe7+ ♜e8 A vain attempt to cover the king. Taking the pawn (20 ... ♜xe7) would give White a very strong attack. 21 ♙c4 Creating the threat to take the f7 pawn. 21 ... ♖e5 22 ♙xb3 ♜a6 23 ♙f4 ♖h6 23 ... ♖xe7 24 ♙xe5 ♙xe5 25 ♙xf7+; 23 ... ♜xe7 24 f6+ ♙xf6 25 ♙xe5 ♙xe5 26 ♜xf7+. 24 ♜d5 ♖hg4 24 ... ♜b5 25 f6. 25 ♙xe5 ♖xe5 26 ♜fe1 1-0

**34 Ionov – Tunik, Samara 2000**

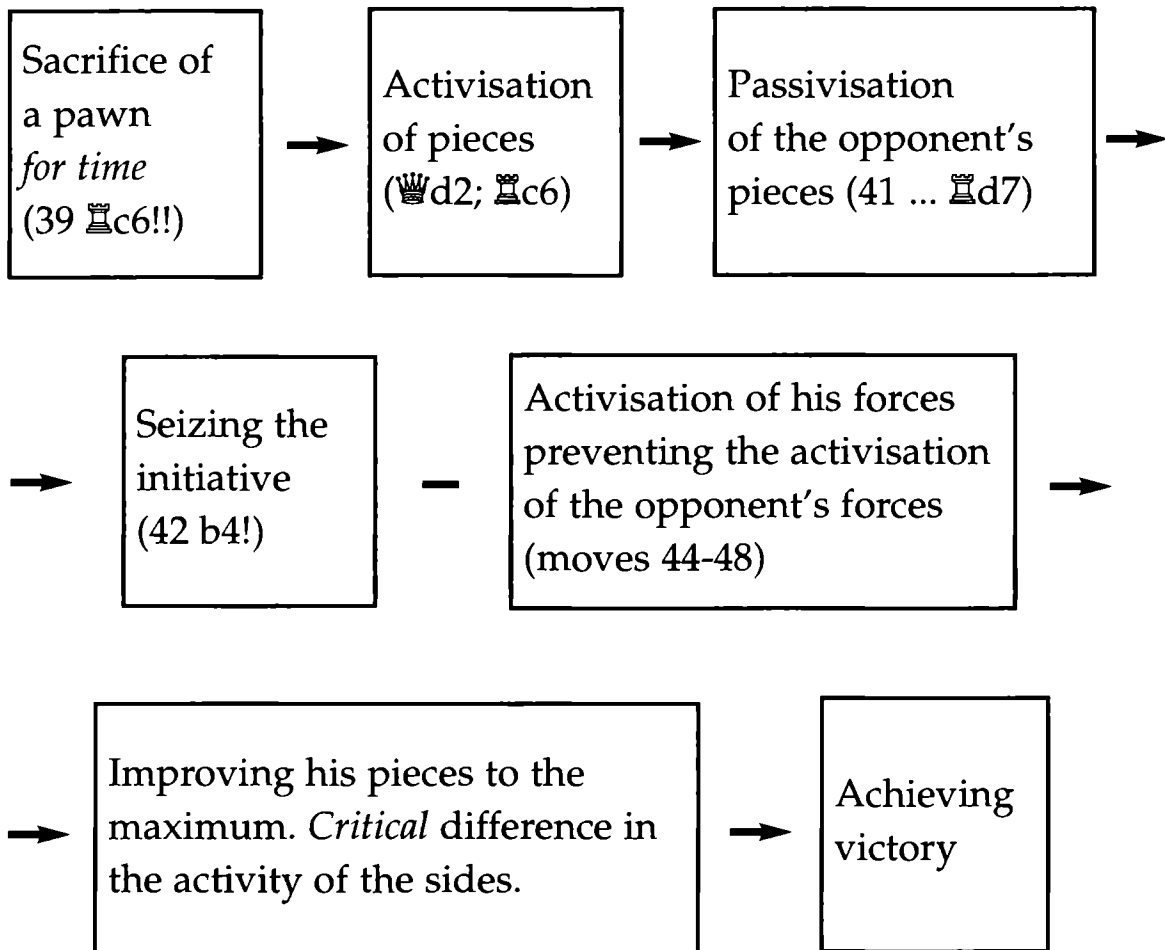
A critical moment for White: the opponent wants to close the centre with the move e6-e5, to 'kill' his pieces and start active operations on the kingside. **20 e5! cxd4** A difficult endgame awaits Black in the variation 20 ... de 21 dc e4 22 ♖xe4 ♙xe4 23 ♜xe4 ♚xc3+ 24 bc ♖xc5 25 ♙xc5 ♜xd1+ 26 ♚xd1 bc 27 ♜xe6, but also the game continuation has its shortcomings – it dramatically activates White's forces. **21 ♙xd4 dxe5 22 ♜xe5!** It is necessary to retain the bishop – it will be significantly stronger than the rook! **22 ... ♖xe5 23 ♙xe5 ♚f8 24 c5!** Activating the knight! **24 ... bxc5** On 24 ... ♚xc5 follows 25 ♙xh8 ♜xh8 26 ♖c4 winning. **25 ♖c4 ♜xd1+ 25 ... ♙d5 26 ♚xa5. 26 ♚xd1 ♜g8** Or 26 ... ♚d8+ 27 ♖d6+ ♚b8 28 ♚e1. **27 ♖b6+ ♚d8 28 ♚d3+ ♙d5 29 ♚h7** Dominating the bishop! 1–0

**35 Gaprindashvili – Webb, Correspondence 1999**

The most difficult moment of the game. With the last move ♙f8-h6 the opponent attacks the e4 pawn. White is posed the question: How to hold the position in the centre? He could activate the knight – 39 ♖c4, but here he literally 'kills' his very own heavy pieces, and without their cooperation the knight cannot create problems for Black – he could reply 39 ... ♜b8, intending to transfer the rook to c5, for example: 40 ♖de3 fe 41 ♚xe4 d5 42 ♚xe5+ ♙g7 43 ♚xe6 ♙xc3 44 ♖xd5 ♙d4 with approximate equality. Therefore he would want to go ahead with the rook – 39 ♜c6, but after 39 ... ♙xd2 40 ♚xd2 fe there does not seem to be anything real. And what if he first exchanges on f5 – 39 ef gf 40 ♜c6? But then the g-file is opened and Black obtains the possibility of creating a dangerous attack along it (breaking the rule '*do not promote the activation of the opponent's pieces*'!) – 40 ... ♜g7 with the threat of 41 ... ♚g5. There is the move 39 ♖f3, but here the knight is passively placed, the queen and rook prove to be tied to the e4 and b3 pawns. On anything else, Black can increase the pressure by means of 39 ... ♚b8. There is the idea of transferring the knight to g3, where it staunchly defends the e4 pawn and attacks the f5 point, but the move 39 ♖f1 momentarily weakens his control over the centre, which the opponent immediately exploits – 39 ... fe 40 ♚xe4 ♚g8 (41 ♖f6 ♚f7 42 ♖e8

♔f8), and White's central foundations collapse. The move 39 ♖e3 cannot be good, since it *reduces the activity of his pieces and increases the power of the opponent's forces* – 39 ... ♜b4 etc. Meanwhile the 'draughty' 39 f3, in general, cannot seriously be considered – as the cover of the white king is like a sieve. This was White's cursory analysis. Looking deeper into the position and carefully studying all possibilities, he found a hidden idea, allowing him to seize the initiative. 39 ♜c6!! Just the same! 39 ... ♙xd2 On 39 ... ♜b8 White intended to play 40 ♜c2 and ♖d2-c4. 40 ♜xd2 ♗xe4 Or 40 ... ♜xb3 41 ♖c3 ♜b6 (41 ... ♜e7 42 ♜xd6 ♜xc3 43 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 44 ♜xc3) 42 ♜xb6 ♜xb6 43 ♜g5 with the advantage. 41 ♖e3 This is the position for which White was striving: he has given up a pawn and is ready to sacrifice his queenside in order to win the protected pawn on d6. Its fall will open the way for the white pieces to the residence of the black monarch, which, even without this, has already been weakened by the exchange on d2. 41 ... ♜d7 S.Webb decides to play passively with his rook. He did not have the move 41 ... ♜b6 because of 42 ♜xa5, while taking on b3 would give the opponent a very dangerous attack: 41 ... ♜xb3 42 ♜xd6 ♜e7 43 ♜a6, capturing the a5 pawn and obtaining a decisive advantage; 41 ... ♙xb3 42 ♜xd6 ♜e7 (42 ... ♜c7 43 ♖g4 e3 44 ♖xe3 ♙xa4 45 ♜d8+ ♖g7 46 ♖g4) 43 ♜a6 ♙xa4 44 ♜a8+ ♖g7 (44 ... ♙e8 45 ♜d8 ♜xd8 46 ♜xd8 ♜e7 47 ♖d5) 45 ♖g4 g5 46 ♜d5 ♙e8 47 ♖e3 ♖f8 48 ♜c6 winning. 42 ♖b4! Creating a passed pawn, which should decide the outcome of the battle. So what has White obtained in return for the sacrificed pawns? 1) a dramatic activation of his forces 2) a passivisation of the opponent's pieces 3) a weakening of the black king 4) a creation of a passed pawn. All this gives him the possibility of *seizing the initiative and dictating terms to his opponent*. 42 ... ♗xb4 43 ♜xb4 ♙g8 Thanks to the great activity of the white pieces now he has the possibility of recovering the sacrificed pawns, but is that the essence of the position? *It is necessary to separate the secondary from the important!* 44 ♜b6! Continuing to improve the positions of his pieces, preparing the advance of the passed pawn and preventing the move d6-d5. *Bringing his plans to fruition prevents the realisation of his opponent's plans!* 44 ... ♜e7 If

44 ... d5, then 45 ♖b8, and it's all over. 45 ♖b8 Conducting the very same strategy. 45 ... ♕f7 46 a5 The time has come. 46 ... h5 Again 46 ... d5 is no good – 47 ♘g4 ♗c7 48 ♕d6. 47 a6 ♗c7 47 ... d5 48 ♖b7. 48 ♕b2 1–0 So Black was not able to advance his extra pawn!



### 36 Milyutin – Sanakoev, Correspondence 1961

With the move b7-b5 Black is attacking the bishop ... 12 ♗d1! A surprising counterattack, marking the start of the struggle for the initiative. It is clear that the capture of the bishop – 12 ... bc is not a threat: after 13 ♙f4 ♘d5 (13 ... e5? 14 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 15 ♙xe5) 14 ♕xd8+ ♘xd8 15 ♘xd5 ♙xf4 16 ♘xf4 White has the better endgame in view of his advantage in development and the weakness of the c4 pawn. Nevertheless Black should go in for this continuation, since now *the game assumes a forcing character, where the opponent's superior mobilisation has every chance of success.* 12 ... ♕e7? 12 ... ♕c7? 13 ♙xb5. 13 ♙g5! Excellent! White develops his pieces, whilst creating threats to the opponent. Thus, again he cannot play 13 ... bc because of

14 ♖e4. Mobilisation of the pieces with gain of time! 13 ... ♖e5! 14 ♖e4! Energetic and very strong! 14 ... ♖xf3+ 14 ... ♖xc4 would lose immediately after 15 b3!, while 14 ... ♖g6 – more slowly (15 ♖xd6+ ♗xd6 16 ♗xd6 ♖xh4 17 ♗xb5+ ♕e7 18 ♗c6!, etc). 15 gxf3 ♗e5 Trying to hold the f6 square, but in vain – O.Milyutin gives the opponent no respite. 16 f4! ♗xb2 Or 16 ... ♗b7 17 fe ♗xe4 18 ♗d3 ♗xd3 19 ♗xd3 ♗g8 20 ♗g3 h6 21 ♗xf6. 17 ♗ab1 ♗b7! The most tenacious. 17 ... bc 18 ♗xb2 ♗g8 19 ♕f1. 18 ♖d6+ Of course not 18 ♗xb2? ♗xe4 or 18 ♗d3? ♗d4 19 ♗xb5+ (19 c3? ♗xe4 20 ♗xe4 ♗xf2+!!) ab 20 ♗xd4 ♗xe4 21 ♗xe4 0–0, etc. 18 ... ♕f8 19 ♖xb7! Again an accurate move! The ingenuous 19 ♗xb2 would allow Black to save himself: 19 ... ♗d8! 20 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 (20 ... gf?? 21 ♗h6+ ♕g8 22 ♗b3) 21 ♗xf6 gf 22 ♗e2 ♗g8+ 23 ♕f1 ♗g2+ 24 ♕e1 ♕e7, capturing the knight. 19 ... ♗a3 20 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 In the variation 20 ... gf one more unpleasant surprise awaits Black – 21 ♗h6+ ♕e8 22 ♗d5! 21 ♗xf6 gxf6 22 ♗e2 1–0 A brilliantly played game by O.Milyutin! This is how to fight, seize the initiative and win! Returning to the game it is necessary to mention, that *only at the very start* (12 ... bc) *was Black able to dictate the principal path and avoid an exchange of blows with minimal losses. If he did not believe in his position, he could have earlier turned off the main road, away from an exchange of blows!* It should be noted that White, already having a decisive advantage in development, *used each of his moves* (12 ♗d1!; 13 ♗g5!; 14 ♖e4!; 17 ♗ab1; 18 ♖d6+) *to heighten the activity of his pieces, improve his position, increase the difference between the activity of the opposing forces. In the end, this difference reached critical proportions.*

### 37 Nezhmetdinov – Aronin, Saratov 1953

Black has just played ♖c6-a5, thereby weakening his control over the d4 square. 21 d4! cxd4 22 ♗e2! Splendid! The queen is placed not on a6, but on the opposite side of the board, where the enemy king's cover is weakened! It turns out that on 22 cd(?) would have followed the surprising 22 ... ♖c6!, and if 23 d5, then 23 ... ♖b4. 22 ... h6 On 22 ... ♗e7 White had in store 23 ♗h5! dc 24 ♗e4 cb 25 ♗xg5!, and Black can resign. 23 ♗h5 Surprisingly, just three moves before, there seemed to be no hint of trouble but now Black's



position has become extremely worrying. Why? Because, with the queen manoeuvre, *White underlined the shortcomings and weaknesses in the opponent's setup.* 23 ... ♖g7 If 23 ... ♙g7, then 24 cd and d4-d5. 24 h4 Cooperation of pieces and pawns! 24 ... ♗e7 Also after 24 ... ♗h8 25 hg hg 26 ♗g4 ♗e7 27 f4 (or 27 cd) Black is in an unenviable situation. 25 cxd4 ♖c4 Bringing up the forces into the theatre of combat operations. 26 b3 ♖d6 (diagram 111)

### 38 Bronstein – Korchnoi, Moscow 1964

17 f5! *By exploiting tactics, White gains access to the open f-file and dramatically activates his pieces.* 17 ... exf5 18 ♗xf5 Activation! 18 ... ♙c8 Including the bishop and queen's rook in the defence of the king. 19 ♗f6 Activation! 19 ... ♗a7 20 ab was threatened. 20 ♗af1 Activation! 20 ... ♙e6 21 ♗g5 Activation! 21 ... ♗e8 Removing the queen from dangerous confrontation and reinforcing the f7 and g6 squares. 21 ... h6? 22 ♗xg6+. 22 ♙e4 Activation! 22 ... ♗g8 Also here he could not play 22 ... h6? – 23 ♗e3 ♗e7 (23 ... ♗c7 24 ♖xg6) 24 ♗f3 with the irresistible threat of 25 ♖xg6. (diagram 117)

### 39 Cherepkov – Byvshev, Leningrad 1958

In the diagram position the advance f2-f4 immediately suggests itself, but here it involves the loss of a piece. Meanwhile, if it is delayed, then Black plays 16 ... ♖g6, and on 17 ♙g3 – 17 ... ♖h5, or even 16 ... g5 with 17 ... ♖g6 to follow, and this possibility will not be allowed. 16 f4! *On principle!* 16 ... exf4 16 ... ♖g6 is unsatisfactory because of 17 fe (17 ... ♖xe5 18 ♙xf6 gf 19 ♖f4, etc.) 17 ♖xf4 g5 Again 17 ... ♖g6 is no good – 18 ♖xg6 fg 19 e5! ♗xe5 20 ♙xg6 ♗e7 21 ♗f3 ♗e3 22 ♙xf6 gf 23 ♗f4 ♖g7 (23 ... ♗xc3 24 ♗ae1) 24 ♖e4 ♗b3 (24 ... ♗e2 25 ♗g3) 25 ♗ae1, etc. 18 ♖h5 It seems Black also missed this move which came as a surprise to him. It becomes clear that the bishop cannot be taken: 18 ... ♖xh5 19 ♗xh5 gh 20 ♗xf7+ ♖h8 21 ♗f6 ♖h7 22 ♗xh6, and the game is over. 18 ... ♖8h7 (diagram 59)

### 40 Maseev – Golovko, Correspondence 1962

15 e5! d5 16 e6! *Splendid! A freeing pawn sacrifice, opening new lines and diagonals!* 16 ... ♙xe6 17 ♗ae1 White is two pawns down, but

Black – two rooks! 17 ... ♔f5 Trying to introduce the king's rook into play. 18 ♖e3 h6 19 ♘b3 In the midst of the battle, a stable is no place for a horse! 19 ... g6 20 ♘d4 The knight is strengthened to the maximum. 20 ... ♜b6 21 ♕e5 The queen – also! 21 ... ♜h7 (diagram 109)

#### 41 Taimanov – Bukhman, Leningrad 1974

At the cost of a pawn White has obtained an advantage in development: the opponent's king is stuck in the centre, the rook and bishop are still on their starting squares ... How to develop an initiative, attack? The vis-a-vis of the queen and king on the e-file suggests the move 21 ♘xd5, but after 21 ... ♘xe5 22 ♖xe5 ♔d7! it becomes clear that the strong attacking piece (bishop) is eliminated, while the remaining few forces do not pose any real threats. He could step back with the bishop – 21 ♔b2, preparing the move 22 ♜c1 while threatening to take the d5 pawn. But in this case Black will play 21 ... ♖c2! and on 22 ♔d4 (22 ♜c1 is no good – 22 ... ♖xb2 23 ♜c8+ ♔e7 24 ♘xd5+ ♔d6) would come the reply 22 ... ♖e4. 21 ♔c3! Preventing the invasion of the queen on c2 and preparing the capture of the c-file by means of ♜f1-c1 and ♔c3-b2. 21 ... ♘f6 E.Bukhman decides to return the pawn, but achieves the exchange of the dangerous bishop. 22 ♔xf6 gxf6 23 ♘xd5 ♔e7 (diagram 90)

#### 42 Gufeld – Bagirov, Tallinn 1981

What is striking is the restricted black queen and weakness of the h2-b8 diagonal, therefore the move 17 ♖f3! seems logical. After 17 ... a6 (or 17 ... ♘d5 18 ♘c3 ♘xd3 19 cd ♘xc3 20 bc ♖c7 21 ♔f4 ♖c5 22 ♖g3 with a strong initiative) 18 ♔f4 ab 19 ♔xb8 bc 20 ♔xc4 ♜xb8 21 ♖g3 and White has a clear advantage. 17 ♜d1(?) Creating the threat to jump to d6 with the knight (18 ♘d6+ ♔xd6 19 ♘xd6+ ♖xd6 20 ♔b5+), however at White's disposal was yet one more possibility, directed against the opponent's queen – 17 ♘e5! Now he couldn't play 17 ... a6 because of 18 ♔f4! (18 ... ab 19 ♔xb5+ ♘cd7 20 ♘xd7 ♖xf4 21 ♘b6+; 19 ... ♔f8 20 ♘g6+ fg 21 ♔xb8 ♜xb8 22 b4 ♘a6 23 ♖e5 ♜a8 24 a3), therefore he needs to reply 17 ... ♘xd3 18 ♘xd3 ♘d5 (in the event of 18 ... ♔d6 19 ♘xd6+ ♖xd6 20 ♔d2 a5 21 ♔c3 ♖e7

22 ♖d4 and Black has serious difficulties), but after 19 c4 ♖d7 (19 ... a6 20 cd ab 21 ♗f4 ♖d6 22 de!; 21 ... e5 22 ♗d3) 20 a4 ♖xb5 (20 ... a6 21 cd ab 22 ♗e5) 21 ab ♗f6 22 b4 0–0 23 ♖b2 with a clear advantage for White. 17 ... ♖d7 Here and on the following move it would have been better to castle. 18 a4 a6 19 ♗d4 ♖c7 20 ♗e5 ♗xd3? *Leading to an improvement in the white pieces.* 21 ♖xd3 ♖d8 22 ♖f4 ♖c5 (diagram 58)

#### 43 Gulko – Scherbakov, Helsinki 1992

14 ♗g3 Not an easy decision. The fact is that White had available the possibility of 14 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 15 ♗f4 0–0 16 ♗cxd5 (or 16 ♗fxd5 ♗d7) ♖d6 (16 ... ♗d7? 17 ♖c3 ♖d6 18 ♖xh7+) 17 ♗xf6+ ♖xf6 18 ♖d2 with some advantage. But B.Gulko is counting on more. 14 ... ♗bd7! No good is 14 ... 0–0 because of 15 ♗f5 ♖e8 16 ♗b1 ♖b4 17 a3 followed by 18 ♗xe7+, 19 ♖xf6, 20 ♖g4+, nor 14 ... g6 – in view of the surprising 15 ♗xd5! 15 ♗f5 g6 Clearly not 15 ... 0–0 – 16 ♗b1, etc. 16 ♗b1 ♖a4 On 16 ... ♖a5 White planned to play 17 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 18 ♖f4 h6! 19 ♗d2 ♗f8 20 ♗f3 ♗g7 21 ♗e5 with the initiative. 17 ♗d6+? Inconsistent. The spirit of the position demanded the continuation 17 ♖c2! ♖xa2 18 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 19 ♖f3 ♗xe5 20 de ♗d7 21 ♖b3 ♖b2 22 ♖fe1 with a strong attack. 17 ... ♗f8 If 17 ... ♖xd6, then first 18 ♖c2, retaining the queen. 18 ♖xa4 ♖xa4 19 ♗xb7 As a result of the forcing operation White has obtained the better endgame. 19 ... ♗xe5 20 dxe5 ♗d7 Stronger is 20 ... ♗g4 21 f4 ♗e3 22 ♖f3 d4, etc. 21 f4 ♖a7 On 21 ... ♗g7 unpleasant was 22 ♗c3 ♖c6 23 ♗a5. 22 ♗d6 ♗g7 23 ♗c3 23 ♗c8 is no good because of 23 ... ♖c5+ (24 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 25 ♗xa7 ♗xd3). 23 ... ♖c6 24 ♗e2 ♖b5? *Leading to an inferior position.* By continuing 24 ... ♖a4 25 ♗d4 ♖xd6 26 ed ♖b7 Black would obtain a tenable position without difficulty, for example: 27 ♖xa6 ♖b4 28 ♗e2 ♖b6 or 27 ♖c7 ♖b4 28 ♗c6 ♖xc6 29 ♖xc6 ♖d8. 25 ♗xb5 axb5 26 ♖xb5 ♗c5(?) It would be logical to reduce the number of pawns: 26 ... ♖xa2 27 ♗c3 ♖a7 28 ♗xd5, etc. (diagram 119)

#### 44 Kasparov – Gelfand, Linares 1993

But trouble comes from the other side: 18 ♗d4! *Yet another energetic counterattack!* It seems that B.Gelfand overlooked this

move. 18 ... ♖e8 He has to back out from his attack on the rook, since 18 ... ♖xf1 leads to an immediate catastrophe: 19 ♜dx6 fe 20 ♖xe6 h6 21 ♖xh6. (diagram 110)

#### 45 Prandstetter – Kozul, Tbilisi 1988

White has an advantage in development and the opponent's position has been weakened by pawn moves. But how to exploit these pluses? *The activity of some of his pieces is rather low.* 17 e5!! A freeing pawn sacrifice – i.e. one that opens files and diagonals and, correspondingly, immediately activates his pieces. Besides this, with its help White benefits further from several more tempi. 17 ... ♗xe5 The other capture – 17 ... fe (17 ... ♖h6? 18 ♖g6+) would allow White to create an attack on the kingside: 18 ♗g5 ♖e7 (18 ... ♖c6 19 ♜f4) 19 ♗g7 ♖f8 20 ♖hf1 ♖xf1 (20 ... d5 21 ♗xe5) 21 ♖xf1 ♖c6 (21 ... d5? 22 ♖g6+; 21 ... ♔d8 22 ♖f7 d5 23 ♗xe5) 22 ♖f7 d5 (22 ... ♖a7 23 ♖g6 ♔d8 24 ♗h8+ ♖e8? 25 ♖g7 ♗b5 26 ♖xe8; 24 ... ♔d7 25 ♗f6 ♔d8? 26 ♖f8+ ♔d7 27 ♖e8+; 25 ... d5 26 ♗xe5) 23 ♖g6 ♔d7 24 ♗xe5, etc. 18 ♖he1 White's progress is evident – it is worth his knight jumping to the fourth rank when his pieces will develop enormous power. 18 ... ♖h6 Black decides to return the pawn, but in return completes his development and counts on the strength of his dark-squared bishop. In the event of 18 ... ♗c5 White launches an attack by simple means: 19 ♖g6+ (weaker is 19 ♜d4 because of 19 ... ♔f7) ♔e7 (19 ... ♔d8 20 ♜d4 e5 21 ♗f2 ♖e7? 22 ♜e6+) 20 ♜d4 e5 21 ♖f5, etc. 19 ♗xb4 ♔e7 On 19 ... ♖e3 strong is 20 ♜d4 (20 ... ♖xd4 21 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 22 ♖xa6 ♔e7 23 ♖b5 ♖hb8 24 c4, etc.) 20 ♜d4 ♖e3 An attempt to limit the activity of the rook. Other continuations are no better: 20 ... ♖ab8 21 ♜f5+! ♗xf5 22 ♗xb8 ♖xb8 23 ♖xf5 ♖f4 24 ♖g6; 20 ... ♖hb8 21 ♜f5+ ♔d8 22 ♗xb8+ ♖xb8 23 ♖xe5; 20 ... a5 21 ♗b7! ♗xd4 22 ♖xe6+ ♔xe6 23 ♖f5+ ♔e5 (23 ... ♔xf5 24 ♖xd4 ♖ad8 25 ♗e4+) 24 ♖xd4 ♔xd4 25 c3+ ♔e3 (25 ... ♔c5 26 ♖xd7) 26 ♗f3+ ♔d2 27 ♗f2+. (diagram 128)

#### 46 Zhivodov – Volchok, Correspondence 1986

24 ... f6! Black changes the pawn structure, opening lines and activating all his available pieces. 25 exf6 There is nothing else. 25 ... e5 26 fxe7

♖f7 27 ♘c2 ♗xg4+ 28 ♗g3 ♗h5 *He must retain the queens, in order to exploit the weakness of the white king.* 29 ♘e3 There is also little joy after 29 ♖h1 ♗xg7 30 ♗g1 ♗f8, etc. 29 ... ♗xg7 30 ♘d5 ♗f8 31 ♖h1 (diagram 130)

#### 47 Lutovinov – Kuuskmaa, Correspondence 1975

White has an advantage in time and space; the black king has still not castled; the a3-f8 diagonal is weak, the d6 square ... How to exploit all this? What plan to choose? In the game Zaharchenko – Byivshev, Leningrad, 1972 White decided to 'lean' on the c5 pawn – 13 ♙a3, but after 13 ... ♘8d7 14 dc ♗e7! 15 ♗d4 ♗d8 16 ♙b4 ♘a4 17 c6 ♘dc5 18 cb ♗xb7 Black succeeded in solving his opening problems. 13 ♘d2!! An excellent idea! 13 ... ♘8d7 14 ♘e4 0–0 On 14 ... ♘xe5 would follow 15 ♗g3 with a rout. With his two-move manoeuvre White not only activates the knight (it controls the important f6 squares, d6, c5), the queen (it gains access to the g3, h3 squares), the rook (the open f-file), but also disrupts the coordination and cooperation between these pieces (and the bishop!). With the knight on f3 there was nothing to press against. (diagram 137)

#### 48 Bagirov – Gufeld, Kirovobad 1973

23 ... ♗a3! A paradoxical decision! In such a sharp position, it would seem necessary to make a choice between two moves 23 ... ♗a1+ and 23 ... ♗a4, but, alas, they would both turn out unsatisfactorily for Black: 23 ... ♗a1+ 24 ♖c2 ♘d4+ 25 ♗xd4 ♗xg1 26 ♗e5+, etc; 23 ... ♗a4 24 ♙b3 ♗a3 25 ♖c2 ♙e6 26 d5. 24 fxg4 What next? The continuation 24 ♗g2 ♘b4 25 ♖b1 c2+ 26 ♗xc2 ♗xf3 leads to defeat. 24 ... ♘b4 *Cooperation between pieces and pawns is established!* And it was precisely for this that E.Gufeld was striving! 25 ♖b1 (diagram 129)

#### 49 Gipslis – Csom, Olot 1973

A critical moment for White. He has a *numerical superiority in the zone of active operations*, but it is *temporary*. He has 2-3 tempi in hand, to realise his advantage. If in this period he does not succeed in

deriving real benefit from this, then the rook h8 will enter the game, material balance will be established and his initiative comes to nought. **18 ♖e4?** A move in the wrong direction. *Why can't White exploit his effectively extra rook? Because it is not active – the bishop 'cements' Black's defence.* The key to the position was the unobvious move **18 ♙b5!!**, clearing the 'barricade' on the d-file and securing and invasion of white forces into the opponent's camp. **18 ... ♖c7** (after **18 ... ♙xb5 19 ♖xb5** all(!) White's pieces develop maximum activity and take part in the attack) **19 ♖b4+ ♕e8** (19 ... ♖g8 **20 ♖e7**) **20 ♖e4!** *The latter, hitherto idle, inactive piece enters the offensive! Black is not in a position to withstand the pressure from the united forces, for example:* **20 ... ♙xb5 21 ♖d6+ ♕e7 22 ♖xb5+ ♖c5 23 ♗xd7+; 20 ... ♖xe5 21 ♖d6+ ♕e7** (21 ... ♖f8 **22 ♖f5+**) **22 ♖c4+;** **20 ... ♖xe5 21 ♖d6+ ♕e7 22 ♙a6 ♖f6 23 ♖f4+ ♖g6 24 ♖xe5** **ba 25 ♗d3;** **20 ... ♕d8 21 ♖d6 ♗f8 22 ♖xb7+ ♕c8 23 ♖d6+ ♕d8 24 ♖f5 ♗e8 25 ♙xc6 ♖xc6 26 ♖b8+.** The move made in the game allows Black to get away with it. **18 ... h6 19 ♖d6** Of course not **19 ♖c5?? ♖xc5.** **19 ... ♖g8?** Black is standing on the edge of a precipice. Correct was **19 ... ♖xe5! 20 ♖xb7** (**20 ♖f4 ♖g8 21 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 22 ♙xe6 ♙e8 23 ♗f1 ♖g5**) **♖b6 21 ♗d8+** (**21 ♖d8+? ♙e8**) **♙e8 22 ♖d6 g5 23 ♗xe8+ ♖g7 24 ♖e4 ♖xd6** with roughly equal chances. **20 ♖xb7?** Returning the compliment. By continuing **20 ♖e7!** White achieves victory: **20 ... ♖xe5 21 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 22 ♖xe6** (**22 ♙xe6?? ♖g5+**) **♖g5+ 23 ♕b1 ♖f6 24 ♗d8+ ♖xd8 25 ♖xf7+ ♕h7 26 ♖f5+.** **20 ... ♖xe5 21 ♖d8 ♖e3+!** After **21 ... ♙d5 22 ♙xd5 ed 23 ♖c6** White has a clear advantage. **22 ♕b1 ♖e5**, and the worst was over for Black.

### 50 Khalifman – Wittke, Bad Mergentheim 1989

White has given up a pawn, but in return has gained time, development, initiative. **18 e6!** An excellent decision! Before us is a *classical example of a liberating pawn sacrifice – freeing the e5 square for the knight, opening the e-file for the heavy pieces, i.e. White gives up a pawn for the sake of activating his pieces.* **18 ... ♙xe6** He could not ignore the sacrifice – **18 ... f6 19 ♖h4** leads to a deterioration of his position. **19 ♖e5** An instructive moment: *activation of one side leads to passivisation of the other.* **19 ... ♖a6** Neither black's queen, nor

knight can quickly enter the game. **20 ♖g4!** Pursuing one and the same goal – *further activation of pieces*. **20 ... ♗xg4** The threat was **21 ♜xg6**. On **20 ... ♖f5** would have followed **21 ♖xf5 gf 22 ♜fe1**, and things are bad for Black: **22 ... b5 23 ♖xe7! ♗xe7 24 ♜f3!**; **22 ... e6 23 ♜xa4! ♜xa4 24 ♜xf7 ♗xf7 25 ♜xe6+ ♗g7 26 ♜e5+ ♗g8 (26 ... ♗h7 27 ♜xf5+ ♗g7 28 ♖xf8+)** **27 ♜xd5+ ♗h7 (27 ... ♗g7 28 ♜xb7+)** **28 ♜e7+;** **22 ... ♜h7 23 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 (23 ... ♖xe7 24 ♜c6) 24 ♜g6++ ♗f6 25 ♜xf8 ♜xf8 26 ♜e5+ ♗g6 27 ♜g3+ ♗f6 (27 ... ♗h5 28 ♜e5 ♜g6 29 ♜f4; 28 ... ♜f6 29 ♜g4, mate)** **28 ♜e3 f4 29 ♜xf4+ ♗g7 30 ♜e5+ f6 31 ♜e7+.** **21 hxg4** With the exchange of bishops White has exposed the weaknesses (d5, e7, f7 pawns) in the opponent's camp – now a double attack is threatened (**22 ♜f3**). **21 ... ♜h7** Apparently the strongest. **21 ... b5** loses at once – **22 ♜f3 ♜e6 23 ♜fe1**, and there is no acceptable defence against **24 ♜xc4**. Also unsatisfactory is **21 ... e6. 22 ♜f4 ♜h7 23 ♖xf8 ♗xf8 24 ♜d7+ ♗e7 (24 ... ♗g7 25 ♜e5+)** **25 ♜c5 ♜d6 (25 ... ♜xc5 26 ♜c7+ ♜d7 27 ♜xa6 ba 28 f4) 26 ♜xd6+ ♗xd6 27 ♜xa4. 22 ♜fe1 e6** On **22 ... 0–0–0** would have followed **23 ♜f3**, while on **22 ... b5 – 23 ♖xe7! ♖xe7 (23 ... ♗xe7 24 ♜f3!) 24 ♜c6 ♗f8 25 ♜xe7+ ♗g8 26 ♜f6**, etc. **23 ♖xf8 ♗xf8** (diagram 116)

### 51 Ghizdavu – Szabo, Romania 1972

The move e4-e5 has reduced the activity of the black queen, rook and dark-squared bishop but strengthened the light-squared one, which also becomes the main player in the forthcoming events. **27 h4! ♖b7** There was also another idea – transferring it to the kingside, however after **27 ... ♖d7 28 ♜g4! ♜e8 29 ♜c7** serious difficulties arise for Black: **29 ... ♖d8 30 ♜c2 a5 31 ♜h2** and **32 h5. 28 h5 ♜c8** A superficial move. He could only avoid an immediate rout by **28 ... d4 (28 ... gh 29 ♖xh7+ ♗xh7 30 ♜f7+ ♗h8 31 ♜xh5+ ♗g7 32 ♜f1; 29 ... ♗h8 30 g6) – 29 hg hg 30 ♖xg6 ♜f8 31 ♜g4! ♜f3 (31 ... de 32 ♜xe6+ ♗g7 33 ♜f1 e2 34 ♜f7+; 33 ... ♖d5 34 ♜xd5 e2 35 ♜f7+ ♗xg6 36 ♜e6+ ♗h5 37 ♜h3+ ♗xg5 38 ♜f5+; 33 ... ♖f3 34 ♖d3) 32 ♜xf3 ♖xf3 33 ♖d2**, etc. Now, however, White wins by direct attack on the king. **29 ♜f1(!)** Not tempted by the win of the pawn. **29 ... ♜e8 30 hxg6 hxg6 31 ♜g4 ♜c6 32 ♜f6!** *The sacrifice of the*

exchange strengthens the remaining pieces on the board and puts right their coordination. 32 ... ♖xf6 33 gxf6 ♖c7 34 ♖xg6 ♗c8 35 ♖f5+ ♔h8 35 ... ♔f8 36 ♖h6+ ♔e8 37 ♗g8+. 36 ♗h3+ 1-0

### 52 Sanakoev – Shaposhnikov, Correspondence 1966

The opponents are advancing on opposite flanks. Black has just played 17 ... b4. 17 fxe6! *White does not waste time on retreating but meets blow with blow!* 17 ... fxe6 It is clear that he cannot take the knight: 17 ... bc 18 ef+ ♔h8 (18 ... ♔xf7 19 ♖h5++ ♔g8 20 ♖f7+ ♔h8 21 ♗h5) 19 ♖h5 g6 (19 ... ♖f6 20 gf ♖xf6 21 ♖xf6 gf 22 ♖h6 cb 23 ♖g1) 20 ♗f2 ♖f8 (20 ... ♗c4 21 b3) 21 ♖xg6, and Black loses. 18 ♖h5! *Yet another blow!* 18 ... g6 There is no time to take the knight – the opponent's threat of 19 ♖f7+ and 20 ♗h5 is more dangerous. 19 ♗f2 ♖g7 On each capture would follow the deadly 20 ♗f7+ ♔h8 21 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 22 ♖d4+. 20 ♗f7+ ♔h8 21 ♖xg6! G.Sanakoev's principled play makes a strong impression. He gives his opponent no respite – thus on 21 ... bc decides 22 ♖f4, while on 21 ... hg – 22 ♖f4 ♖f8 (22 ... ♖h5 23 ♖xe6) 23 ♖h4+ ♖h5 24 ♗xg6. 21 ... ♖c4 The knight gallops to the aid of his monarch. Now three of White's pieces are under attack! (diagram 120)

### 53 Ulibin – Vaisser, Moscow 1989

White's activity is down to zero. His forces are sitting in the barracks. 24 ... e3! Starting to break down the doors. 25 ♖xg4 If 25 f3, then 25 ... ♖f2 26 0-0 (26 ♖f1 ♖c8) b3 27 ♗c1 ♗g5 with irresistible threats. 25 ... exf2+ 26 ♗xf2 On 26 ♔xf2 very unpleasant is 26 ... ♗c5+ (27 ♔f1 hg; 27 ♔e1 ♖xg4). 26 ... bxc3! Before taking the bishop, A.Vaisser deprives his opponent of castling. 27 ♖xc3 ♖xc3+ 28 bxc3 Also after 28 ♔f1 ♖g7! 29 ♖f3 ♖b8 White's days are numbered. 28 ... ♗xc3+ 29 ♗d2 ♗xa1+ 30 ♔f2 ♗f6+ 30 ... ♗xh1?? 31 ♗g5+ with perpetual check. 31 ♖f3 ♖b8 32 ♖c1 ♖b2 33 ♖c2 ♗h4+ ... 0-1

### 54 Beliavsky – Gutman, Ashkhabad 1978

18 ... ♖a6! 19 ♖d2 Upon other replies it is easier for Black to generate an initiative, for example: 19 ♖f3 ♗f6! 20 0-0 ♖c3 21 bc



**♖xf3 22 ♘d4 ♖xc3; 19 ♖c2 b3! 20 ab ♘b4; 19 ♖f3 b3! and 20 ... ♖a5+ 19 ... ♖g5!** Black makes an *ideal move* – increasing the activity of his pieces and preventing the activity of his opponent's men. **20 ♖d1** It is very difficult to complete his development without worsening his position. Thus, after 20 h4 ♖e5 21 0–0 (21 ♖f3 ♜bd8 22 0–0 ♘c3) ♙xe2 22 ♜e1 ♙c4 23 ♜xe5 ♙xb3 24 ab ♘f6 Black has effectively an extra pawn in the endgame, while 20 f4 seriously weakens his position – 20 ... ♖e7 21 0–0 ♖c5+. With the move in the game White prepares castling ... **20 ... ♜bd8!** ... and Black prevents it (21 0–0 ♘e3 or 21 ... ♙xe2 22 ♖xe2 ♘c3) and, besides this, he creates an additional threat of 21 ... ♙xe2 22 ♖xe2 ♘f4. **21 h4!** A. Beliavsky defends very stubbornly. He understands that if he does not get his rook h1 into play, then he will surely die. **21 ... ♖e5 22 h5 g5** L. Gutman closely monitors the actions of his opponent – he excludes the possibility of the manoeuvre ♜h1-h4. **23 h6** Such moves are nearly always unpleasant. Now, in different variations, problems can arise for Black with the security of his king. **23 ... ♜d6 24 ♙f3 ♜fd8 25 0–0** An oversight. White thinks he is defending against all the threats, but, alas, this is not so. Black also wins easily after 25 ♜d4 – 25 ... ♘f6 26 ♜xd6 ♜xd6 27 ♖c2 g4 28 ♙g2 ♜d8 (threatening the manoeuvre ♜d8-c8-c1+) 29 ♙f1 ♘e4 30 ♜h4 f5, etc. More tenacious was 25 ♖c1, though after 25 ... ♖f6! things are poor for Black: 26 ♘d4 ♘e7; 26 ♙g2 ♘e3 27 ♜xd6 ♘xg2+; 26 ♙e4 ♙xe2 27 ♜xe2 ♘c3 28 bc ♖xc3+; 26 ♘g1 g4; 26 ♙xd5 ♜xd5 27 ♜xd5 ed. (diagram 112)

### 55 Sanakoev – Krzyszton, Correspondence 1984

Black is on the verge of completing his development. With his previous move he had prepared to evacuate his king to the queenside. What to do? **19 f5!** Preventing the opponent's plan – on 19 ... 0–0–0 follows 20 ♘xf7 ♜xf7 21 fe ♘e5 22 ♖f5 with material gains. **19 ... ♘xe5 20 dxe5 ♘d7** The rook and pawn are under attack. **21 ♙e3 ♖c7** He can't play 21 ... ♘xe5 – 22 ♖c3! ♖c7 23 ♜e4 ♘d7 24 fe fe 25 ♜xe6 ♜f7 (25 ... ♖xg3 26 ♜xe7+; 25 ... 0–0–0 26 ♜xe7 ♖xg3 27 ♖xg7) 26 ♘e4 0–0–0 27 ♜xe7! ♜xe7 28 ♘d6+ ♙b8 29 ♙xa7+ ♙a8 30 ♖a3, and White wins. **22 fxe6 ♘xe5** Bad were both 22 ... ♙xh4

23 e7+ ♔d8 24 ♘f5, and also 22 ... fe 23 ♖g6+. **23 ♖h7!** The concluding move of the operation. The queen must be placed precisely here as will be seen by the following variations: 23 ... ♙xh4 24 ♘f5 ♙f6 (24 ... fe 25 ♘g7+; 24 ... ♚d8 25 ♘g7+ ♙e7 26 ♙c5+ ♙f6 27 ♚f1+) 25 e7! (the rook cannot step back!); 23 ... fe 24 ♖xg7 ♚f7 25 ♖g8+. **23 ... ♚d8 24 ♚xd8+ ♙xd8** Other captures allow the rook to take cover with tempo: 24 ... ♖xd8 25 ♚d4 and 26 ♘f5; 24 ... ♙xd8 25 ♚d4+ and 26 ♖xg7. **25 e7** Motivated by the desire to keep the rook locked in. *Preventing the activation of the opponent's pieces!* **25 ... ♙xe7 26 ♚e4** There are no acceptable replies, for example: 26 ... ♙f6 27 ♙c5 ♙e7 28 ♖xg7; 26 ... f6 27 ♘f5; 26 ... ♘d3+ 27 cd ♖xg3 28 ♖f5; 26 ... ♘g6 27 ♘f5! ♖a5 28 ♘g7+ ♔d8 29 c3. In this difficult position E.Krzyszton found a hidden practical chance. **26 ... f5! 27 ♘xf5 ♖a5** Creating the threat of mate and a capture on f5. (diagram 142)

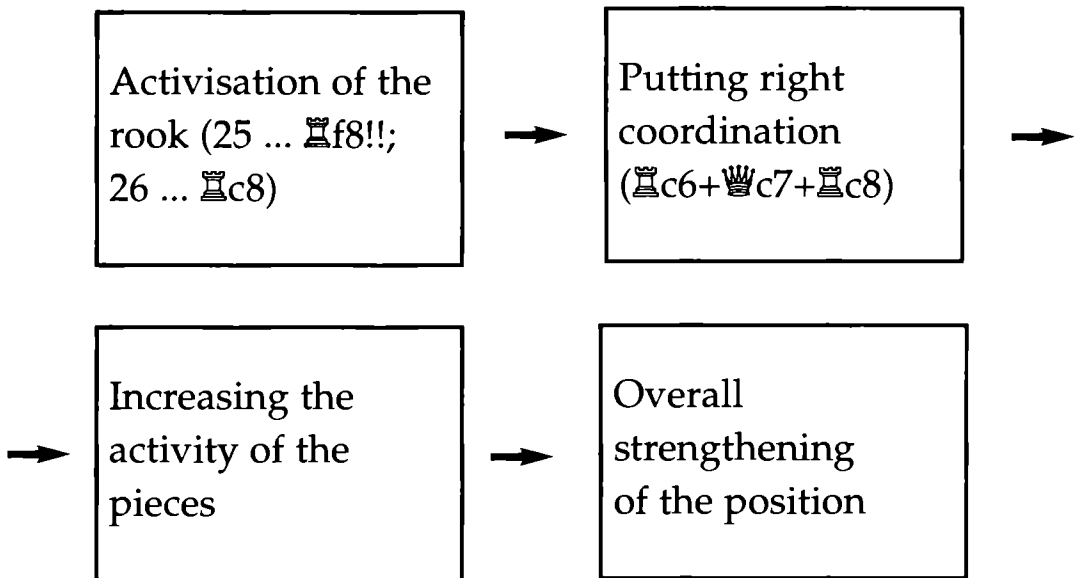
### 56 Romanishin – Ribli, Riga 1979

The knight is under attack. Retreating means making a concession and depriving himself of the possibility of exploiting the weakness of the d6 point. **16 dxc5!** *A principled decision, based on an accurate calculation of variations and evaluation of the arising positions.* **16 ... ♘xc5** Upon closer examination it turns out that the knight is untouchable: 16 ... fe 17 ♘xe4 ♙e5 (17 ... ♙xe4 18 ♖xe4 0-0-0 19 ♖c6+ ♙b8 20 cd; 17 ... ♘xc5 18 ♘xc5 bc 19 ♖g6+; 17 ... 0-0-0 18 ♘d6+ ♙b8 19 ♚f7 ♘xc5 20 ♚xe7 ♘d3 21 ♚xb7+ ♙a8 22 ♙xd3 ♚xd6 23 ♙e4) 18 ♘d6+ ♙xd6 19 ♖g6+ ♔d8 20 cd ♖xd6 (20 ... ♖e8 21 ♚f7) 21 ♚ad1 ♖c6 22 ♚xd7+! ♙xd7 (22 ... ♖xd7 23 ♚d1) 23 ♖g7+ ♙d6 24 ♚ad1+, and Black is crushed. **17 ♘d6+ ♙f8** Or 17 ... ♙d7 18 ♘xf5+ ♘d3 19 ♘e7 ♘b4 (19 ... ♘b2 20 ♚f7 ♙xc3 21 ♘g6+ ♙c8 22 ♘h8 ♙h8 23 ♚af1) 20 ♙g6 ♚f8 21 a3 with a win. **18 ♘xf5!** Again played on principle! **18 ... exf5** It is difficult to recommend the continuation 18 ... ♘d3 19 ♘e7+ ♙xe7 20 ♙xd3 ♙xc3 21 bc – two extra pawns and the weakness on b6 promise White a straightforward win. **19 ♖xf5+ ♙g8 20 ♘d5!** Starting the second stage of the attack. *Now White increases the activity of his pieces, and the opponent's defence collapses.* **20 ... ♖e8 20 ... ♖e6 21 ♖xe6+** and

22 ♖e7, mate; 20 ... ♖f8 21 ♖g6 ♖e8 22 ♖f6+. 21 ♜ad1! *Continuing to improve his position.* Black has nothing to counter this. 21 ... ♜c8 Alas, there are no satisfactory continuations – thus, on 21 ... ♜d8 or 21 ... ♜c8 decides 22 ♖e7+, while on 21 ... ♜xb2 – 22 ♜b1. 22 b4 ♖e6 23 ♖xb6 ♜c7 24 c5 h5 25 ♜d6 ♜h6 26 ♜xe6 1–0

### 57 Kakageldyev – Taimanov, Riga 1975

In this position White has chronic weaknesses: insecure king (the nail on a3!), weakened pawn structure on the opposite half of the board. Black has very active heavy pieces, working on the c and f-files, also a good bishop, observing both flanks. The only drawback to his position is the slight weakness of the e5 pawn, which for the present can hardly be captured by the opponent in view of the loss of his g4 pawn, concession of the f5 square and the catastrophic deterioration of the position of his monarch. All this is good, but presently White is holding the defence, and it means that the activity of the black pieces is still not sufficient, and it is necessary to think about increasing it. 25 ... ♜f8!! M.Taimanov finds a possibility of increasing the activity of his pieces to the maximum. Not only is 26 ... ♜c8 threatened but also 26 ... ♖f7 with an attack on the b3 and f2 pawns. 26 f3 ♜c8 27 ♜xe5 ♜f7 28 ♜e7 On 28 ♖e2 follows not 28 ... ♜xc1+ 29 ♖xc1 ♖d7 because of 30 ♜c5, but 28 ... ♜c2 with two threats: 1) 29 ... ♜b2+ 30 ♖a1 ♜xe2 31 ♜xc7 ♜xc7, and 2) 29 ... b6! (ruling out the defensive resource ♜e5-c5) followed by 30 ... ♜xc1+ 31 ♖xc1 ♖d8 – White is defenceless. 28 ... ♖h2 29 ♜c2 If 29 ♖e2, then 29 ... ♖xh4 30 ♜e3 ♖f6 followed by 31 ... g5, 32 ... ♜g6+ with a subsequent advance of the b-pawn. Here it is *beauty and strength of coordination!* 29 ... ♖h1+ 30 ♜c1 ♖xh4 31 ♖e2 The rook e7 is hanging. On 31 g5 good is 31 ... ♖h3 followed by ♜f7-e6, while if 31 ♜e5, then 31 ... g5! (with the idea of ♜f7-g6+, ♖h4-h2) 32 ♖d2 ♜g6+ 33 ♖a1 ♖h6 and then ♖h6-g7, b7-b5-b4. 31 ... ♖f6 32 ♜e5 Protection of the king is the prerogative of the pawn. When the heavy pieces have to cover themselves (instead of attacking the enemy!), then there can be no question of counterplay and a draw is the ultimate dream. (diagram 138)



### 58 Gufeld – Bagirov, Tallinn 1981

**23 ♖ad1(?)** A solid developing move, which, as it were, cannot be bad. White endeavours to prevent the opponent castling. Meanwhile, by continuing 23 ♘b3!, he would place Black in a critical position: 23 ... ♗b4 24 ♙d2 ♗h4 (24 ... ♗e4 25 ♗xe4 ♘xe4 26 ♙a5) 25 f4 ♘d5 (25 ... ♗h5 26 g4) 26 c4; 23 ... ♗b6 24 a5 ♗b4 25 c4; 23 ... ♗a7 24 ♙e3 ♗a8 25 ♙c5 ♙xc5 26 ♘xc5; 23 ... ♗c8 24 ♖g3 ♙f8 (24 ... g6 25 ♖f3; 24 ... ♙f8 25 ♘a5) 25 ♖c3. **23 ... ♘d5?** Equivalent to capitulation. Black cannot play 23 ... ♙xa4 because of 24 ♘xf7! ♙xf7 25 ♗xe6+ ♙g6 (25 ... ♙f8 26 ♘f5 ♖xd3 27 ♖xd3 ♙xc2 28 ♙d6 ♙xd6 29 ♘xd6 ♗c7 30 ♖c3 ♙b3 31 ♗e5; 26 ... ♙d7 27 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 28 ♖xd7 ♘xd7 29 ♘xe7) 26 b4! ♗xb4 27 ♖g3+ ♙h7 28 ♙xh6 with a rout, but he should *pay the closest attention to the principled* 23 ... 0–0 – 24 ♘d7 ♖xd7 25 ♘xe6 fe 26 ♖xd7 ♘d7 27 ♗xe6+ ♙h8 28 ♙e3 ♗h5! (28 ... ♗xc2? 29 ♖c1 ♗xa4 30 ♗xe7) 29 ♖d2 (29 ♖xd7? ♗e2 30 h3 ♖xf2) ♙c5 30 ♗xd7 ♙xe3 31 fe ♗h4 32 h3 (32 g3 ♗f6 33 ♗d3 ♗xb2) ♗e1+ 33 ♙h2 ♗xe3 34 ♗d6 ♖f1 35. ♗d8+ ♙h7 36 ♗d3+ ♗xd3 37 ♖xd3 b5 with chances of a draw. Now however he enters a period of insurmountable difficulties. **24 ♗h5!** *If possible, weaken the position of the opponent, since this weakening will sooner or later tell!*

**24 ... g6** There is nothing better: 24 ... 0–0 25 ♙xh6 ♘f6 26 ♗g5 ♘e8 27 ♘b3! ♗b4 28 ♗f4 or 24 ... ♖f8 25 ♘f5 ef (25 ... ♙f6 26 ♘xf7) 26 ♖xd5 ♗b4 27 ♖5d4. **25 ♗f3** Of course not 25 ♘xg6 – after

25 ... ♖xf4 26 ♖xf4 ♜xh5 27 ♖xh5 ♜g8 the worst for Black is over.  
 25 ... ♜h7 26 ♙g3 ♙c8 The a4 pawn is once again untouchable –  
 26 ... ♙xa4 27 ♖xe6 fe 28 ♜e(g)4 is crushing. (diagram 144)

**59 Cherepkov – Byvshev, Leningrad 1958**

Here the natural 19 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 20 ♜f3 ♙g7 21 ♙f2 is unconvincing after 21 ... ♖g4! 22 ♙d4+ f6, and somehow Black holds. So what to do? *Activate the pieces! 19 e5! Blow for blow!*  
 19 ... dxe5 There is nothing better: 19 ... ♜xe5 20 ♙g3 ♜e3 (20 ... ♙g4 21 ♙xh7+; 20 ... ♜e8 21 ♜f3) 21 ♙xh7+ ♖xh7 22 ♜d4; 19 ... ♙g4 20 ♙xh7+ ♙h8 21 ♜d3 ♖xh5 22 ♜xf7! 20 ♜f3! *Yet another counter-blow!* 20 ... ♜f8 Again there is no time to take the bishop – on 20 ... gh would have followed 21 ♙xh7+, while if 20 ... e4, then 21 ♖xe4 ♖xh5 22 ♜xf7+ ♙h8 23 ♖xg5 winning. 21 ♙g3 Now the bishop can move away (to a more active position!) – it has stood under attack for quite enough time. 21 ... ♖e8 It is clear that no good is 21 ... ♖xh5, *strengthening the white queen* – 22 ♜xh5 ♙g7 23 ♙xh7. 22 ♜ae1 *Activating the passive rook.* The significance of this is seen in the variation 22 ... f6 23 ♙xe5! ♙xe5 24 ♜xe5 fe 25 ♙xh7+. 22 ... f5 (diagram 118)

**60 Keres – Szabo, Budapest 1955**

The weakness of the e5 pawn inhibits the development of the attack. Defending it means the loss of an important tempo. 18 ♜xd7!! *Principled and very strong!* 18 ... ♙xd7 19 ♙d3 Bringing the reserves into position for a future storm. The threat is 20 ♜g5 g6 21 h5 with devastation. 19 ... h6 There is no way out. More tenacious would be the *principled* 19 ... ♜b4. In this case P.Keres would have had to find the complex variation 20 ♙xh7+! ♙xh7 (20 ... ♙h(f)8 21 ♜g5) 21 ♜g5 ♜f8 (21 ... g6 22 h5 ♜g8 23 ♜h3 ♜g7 24 hg++ ♙g8 25 ♜h6 fg 26 ♜h8+ ♙f7 27 ♜f3; 25 ... ♙f8 26 ♜f3 ♙e8 27 ♜h8+; 23 ... ♙g7 24 hg ♙f8 25 g7+ ♙e8 26 ♜h8) 22 ♖e4 g6 23 ♖f6+ ♙g7 (23 ... ♙h8 24 h5) 24 ♖g4! (also 24 ♖xd7 is not bad) ♜h8 (24 ... ♙h8 25 h5) 25 h5 with an irresistible attack (25 ... ♜xh5 26 ♜f6+ ♙f8 27 ♜h3; 25 ... ♜b4 26 h6+ ♙f8 27 ♖f6 ♙c8 28 ♜d2). Now, however, everything is considerably simpler. 20 ♜f4 Also possible was

20 ♖e4 (20 ♖xh6? ♗xe5) with the idea of meeting 20 ... g6 with 21 ♙xg6+, while on 20 ... ♕f8 – 21 ♙xg7, but the move in the game is stronger. 20 ... ♕f8 The threat was 21 ♖f6. In reply to 20 ... ♗d8 there would already follow 21 ♖xh6. 21 ♙xg7! ♕xg7 22 ♖f6+ ♕f8 Nor is there is any salvation in 22 ... ♕g8. 23 ♖xh6 (with the threat of mate in 4 moves – 24 ♙h7+, 25 ♙g6+, 26 ♖h7+ and 27 ♖xf7) ♙e7 24 ♖h7+. 23 ♙g6! The rook is attracted to the e7 square, so that the check on h8 becomes deadly. 1–0

### 61 Estrin – Zagorovsky, Correspondence 1973

How to generate an initiative? 24 ♙xh5! With this sacrifice White destroys the cover of the enemy king. 24 ... gxf5 25 ♖f4 Threatening 26 ♖d5. 25 ... ♙c5 The extra exchange in such positions is not worth much – the file is closed, the rooks passive. 26 ♖xh5 ♙h8 26 ... ♙e5? 27 ♖f3 ♙c3 (27 ... ♖c3 28 ♖xe5) 28 ♖d5+ e6 29 ♖xe5 de 30 ♖f6+ ♕f8 31 ♙xd7 ♙xe3 (31 ... ♖e7 32 ♙xe7 ♕xe7 33 ♖xe5 ♙xe3 34 ♖c6+) 32 ♖xh7+ ♕g8 33 ♖f6+ ♕f8 34 fe ♖e7 35 ♖xe5 winning. 27 ♖f4 ♙bc8 (diagram 124)

### 62 Taimanov – Kotov, Zurich 1953

A critical moment. What to do? Play on principle, i.e. take on h5, or make a concession and defend the b-pawn? Let's see where an active continuation leads: 39 ♙xh5 ♙xb4 40 ♙xb4 (40 ♙c1 ♙a4 41 ♙xg6 ♙xg6 42 h5 ♖f6 43 hg ♙a6; 41 ♙d1 ♙a6 42 h5 ♖f6) ♖xb4 41 ♙xg6 ♙xg6 42 h5 ♖d6 43 ♖g5 (43 hg ♖f6) b4 44 hg ♖e6 45 ♖h5 ♖xg6, and Black beats off the threats. It might be mentioned that in one variation White's rook proves to be insufficiently active, in the other – despite being material down he finds it easy to develop an initiative. 39 ♙d1!! A refined idea! If the rooks double on the a-file, then White takes on h5 and remains with an extra pawn. 39 ... ♙xb4 40 ♙a1 *At the cost of a pawn M.Taimanov activates the rook, his only passive piece, which is now ready to break through to the opponent's camp, interacting with the remaining forces and significantly strengthening White's attack.* 40 ... ♖c8 Weakening the g6 pawn. Let's look at other possibilities for Black: 40 ... ♖b8 41 ♖g5 ♖b7 42 ♙a8! ♙f7 (42 ... ♖xa8 43 ♖xe7+ and 44 ♖xb4; 42 ... ♙b1 43 ♙xe8

♖xd1+ 44 ♕h2) 43 ♜d8 ♜b1 (43 ... ♙e6 44 ♜d7) 44 ♜d7 ♖xd1+ 45 ♕h2  
 ♗xd7 46 ♜xd7 ♜g8 47 ♗d8; 40 ... ♗c7 41 ♜a8 ♜b1 (41 ... ♙f7 42 ♕h2)  
 42 ♜xe8 ♖xd1+ 43 ♕h2 ♜a1 (the threat was 44 ♗g5) 44 ♜xe7+! ♗xe7  
 45 ♗xg6+ ♕f8 46 ♗xh5, etc; 40 ... ♙f7 41 ♜a7 ♜b1 42 ♗g5 ♖xd1+  
 43 ♕h2 ♕f8 44 ♗h6+. 41 ♜a8 ♗e6 Nor is there any salvation in 41 ...  
 ♜b1 – 42 ♜xc8 ♖xd1+ 43 ♕h2 ♗e7 (43 ... ♗e6 44 ♜c7+ ♕g8  
 45 ♗g5) 44 ♗g5 ♗xg5 45 hg ♕f8 46 ♜xg6+ ♕f7 47 ♜e5+ ♕e7 48 g6,  
 etc. 42 ♙xh5 *An attack with coordinated forces is irresistible!* 42 ... ♕f8  
 43 ♙xg6 ♙xg6 44 ♜xg6+ ♕e8 45 ♜e5 ♕d8 46 ♗g7 ♜a4 Too late!  
 47 ♜b8 Here the rook has no equal! 47 ... c5 48 ♜b7 1–0

### 63 Kasparov – Butnorius, Moscow 1979

Both sides have their pluses and minuses: Black has a bad knight, passive rook, but in return an excellent bishop, active queen, healthy pawn structure. White has more space and, correspondingly, greater activity of pieces, advantage on both flanks; very good rooks, but his minor pieces are not too well placed; the doubled pawns in the centre increase the activity of the white pieces, but can also be a weakness; there is no harmony, coordination, between the pieces and pawns. In short, White has more dynamic pluses, and Black – static ones. It is worthwhile for Black to solve the problem of the knight (even at the cost of the a-pawn), and he needn't worry about the fate of the game. But it is White's move. What plan to choose? 19 ♜f5! An excellent idea! Exploiting the fact that 19 ... ef 20 ♗xd5 is hopeless for Black – his queenside will be destroyed, G.Kasparov (with tempo) improves the position of his poorly placed knight. 19 ... ♜ae8 19 ... ♗g5 20 h4 ♗d8 21 ♜d6 leaves the queen passively placed. 20 ♜d6(!) (with tempo!) Now Black's rook has to endure a miserable existence until the end of the game. 20 ... ♜e7 21 ♜f4(!) Threatening to win the queen (22 ♜g4 ♗h6 23 ♙f4 ♗h5 24 ♜xg7+), White (with tempo!) improves the position of his rook. 21 ... h5 22 e4(!) With tempo(!) discarding the enemy bishop and opening the third rank. *Activating his own pieces, leaving the opponent's pieces passive.* 22 ... ♙a8 23 ♙h4(!) ♜d7 23 ... f6 is grist to the mill for White: 24 ef gf 25 ♜c3 with a decisive attack. 24 ♜c3(!) Just five moves have passed, and how the

position has changed! Each of G.Kasparov's moves has *increased the strength of his own pieces and reduced the strength of his opponent's men.*

**24 ... ♖h6** On 24 ... ♗c7 White had prepared the following variation:  
 25 ♜g3 ♖h7 (25 ... ♖h6 26 ♙g5 ♖h7 27 ♜h4 g6 28 ♙f6) 26 ♜g5 g6  
 27 ♖a4 b5 28 ♖xa7 f5 (28 ... ♗d5 29 ♖xd7 ♗xf4 30 ♖xb5) 29 ef ♜xd6  
 (29 ... ♗d5 30 f7+) 30 f7+ ♜xf7 31 ♖b8+ winning. **25 ♖f1!** ♗c7  
**26 ♜cf3!** Now it is possible to assess the worth of White's plan: *thanks to the coordinated activity of the white pieces the activity of the white pieces has reached critical proportions.* The crisis grows. **26 ... f5** A desperate attempt to get out of the vice. After 26 ... ♖g6 White simply 'seals up' the opponent: 27 ♜g3 ♖h7 28 ♙f6 g6 29 ♜h3 ♗e8 30 ♗xe8 ♜xe8 31 g4 ♜c8 32 g5 ♜dc7 33 ♜d3, etc. (diagram 139)

#### 64 Vitolins – Zhuravlev, Riga 1980

White has sacrificed a piece, deprived the opponent of castling and obtained the initiative. But what to do next? How to attack, if *the pieces are not very active?* The d6 pawn literally 'kills' the white bishop and knight. **21 ♗c5!** *A.Vitolins gives up one more piece, but heightens the activity of the remaining forces to the limit!* **21 ... dxc5** Forced. The rest lose quickly: 21 ... ♗xd5 22 ♗e6+ ♗d7 23 ♖f3 c6 24 ♖xd5; 21 ... ♜c8 22 ♗e6+ ♗d7 23 ♖c2 ♖g8 24 ♖f5 ♗e8 25 ♙xd6; 21 ... ♗c8 22 ♙xd6 ♙xd6 (22 ... cd 23 ♗b3+) 23 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 24 ♖d3; 21 ... ♜b7 22 ♗xb7+ ♗xb7 23 ♖e2. **22 d6!** *Clearing lines and diagonals!* **22 ... cxd6** Bad is 22 ... ♙xd6 because of 23 dc ♖xe1+ 24 ♖xe1 ♙xg3 25 ♖e6! ♗d7 26 gh, etc. **23 dxc5** What beauty! *Maximum activity: all the pieces are working at full power!* **23 ... d5** Black tries to avoid a full closure of the position, the painful consequences of which are seen in the variations: 23 ... ♖d7 24 cd ♙f8 25 ♖d4; 23 ... ♖f7 24 cd ♙f8 25 d7 ♖xd7 26 ♙c7+ ♗c8 27 ♙xa5+. **24 ♙xb8 ♖c6** (diagram 143)

#### 65 Hecht – Gerusel, Bad Pyrmont 1970

*In order to exploit his advantage in development, White needs to activate his forces, and to achieve this he also needs to open the game, clear lines and diagonals.* **18 a4!** It turns out that this move is still possible – on 18 ... ♙xa4 follows 19 b5 ab 20 ♙xb5 winning. **18 ... b6** The cold-blooded 18 ... ♙e7 gives the opponent a decisive advantage after



19 b5 ab 20 ab ♖xa1 21 ♖xa1 ♗xb5 22 ♖a8+ ♗d8 23 ♖xd8+! (23 ♗g5? 0–0!) ♗xd8 24 ♖a5+; while 18 ... b5 leads to the loss of a pawn – 19 ab ♗xb5 20 ♗xb5 ♖xb5 21 ♖a5 ♖b7 22 ♖a2! and 23 b5. **19 b5** Stronger than 19 ♗xa6 ♗xb4 20 ♖xb4 ♖xa6. **19 ... axb5 20 axb5 ♖xa1 21 ♖xa1 ♗b7** (diagram 149)

**66 Velikov – Dorfman, Palma de Mallorca 1989**

White defends the weak e2 pawn, covers the approaches to his position. How to generate an initiative? **15 ... ♖c6!** *Activate the pieces to the maximum! The queen transfers to a strong attacking position – the h3 square.* **16 ♗a3** Let's look at other possibilities for White: 16 ♗g2? ♗xe2! 17 ♖xe2 ef+ 18 ♖xf3 ♖xe1 19 ♖xc6 dc 20 ♗d2 ♖e2+ 21 ♗h3 (21 ♗g1 ♗g4) h5; 16 ♗g5? ♖b6+ and 17 ... ♖xb2; 16 ♗e3 ef 17 ef ♗g4+! 18 fg ♗b7 19 ♖g1 (19 ♗e2 ♖g2+ 20 ♗d3 ♗e4+ 21 ♗c4 d5+ 22 ♗c5 ♗f8+ 23 ♗d4 ♗c2; 19 ♖e2 ♖f3+ 20 ♗e1 ♖xe3 21 ♖xe3 ♖xe3+ 22 ♖e2 ♖c1+ 23 ♗f2 ♗f8 24 b4 ♖h1; 22 ♗f1 ♗a6+ 23 ♗g2 ♗e2 24 ♖d5 ♗d3; 21 ♗d2 ♖h1+ 22 ♗f1 ♗a6 23 ♖xe3 ♖xf1+ 24 ♗d2 ♖f2+ 25 ♖e2 ♗h6+) ♖f6+ 20 ♗f4 ♖b6+ 21 ♗f1 ♖xb2 22 ♖d2 (22 ♗d2 ♖xc3 23 ♗b3 ♗f3 24 ♖d2 ♖c4+ 25 ♗f2 ♖e2+) ♖b5+ 23 ♗f2 ♖c6 24 ♖d3 (24 ♖d1 ♗f8 25 ♗e3 ♖f6+) ♗f8 25 ♗d2 ♗c5+ 26 ♗e3 ♖xe3 27 ♖xe3 ♗xe3+ 28 ♗xe3 ♖xc3+ 29 ♗e2 ♗a6+. Of course, finding the right 'trail' in the 'debris' of numerous variations under time limit conditions is very difficult. This is also frequently not necessary. *Increasing the activity of the pieces and exerting pressure might serve as the best orientation.* **16 ... ♖e6 17 ♗c2** No good is 17 ♗g2 because of 17 ... ef+, nor 17 g4 in view of 17 ... ♗xg4+ (18 fg e3+ 19 ♗g3 h5 20 ♖a4 ♗e5+ 21 ♗h3 ♗g7 22 ♖g1 ♗b7). **17 ... ♖h3 18 ♗g1** Not possible was 18 ♖h1 – 18 ... ef 19 ef ♖e2+. (diagram 127)

**67 Dubinin – Bergraser, Correspondence 1962**

**16 ♖ac1!** Bringing fresh troops into the battle and also creating the threat of 17 ♗xd7+ and 18 ♖xc8+. *Formally* White is a pawn up, but *actually* it takes no part in the conflict. **16 ... ♖xc1** Promoting his opponent's development of the initiative – the rook c8 is exchanged for ... the rook f1! More tenacious was 16 ... ♖c3, on which P.Dubinin intended to continue 17 de ♗xb5 (17 ... fe? 18 ♖xc3 dc 19 ♖d1)

18 ♖xb5+ ♔f8 19 ♜xc3 dc 20 ef, capturing the c3 pawn (20 ... ♙f6 21 ♙c7! ♚c8 22 ♚c4 ♚d7 23 ♜e1) and obtaining a winning position. 17 ♜xc1 Threatening 18 ♜c7. 17 ... a6 There is no salvation in 17 ... ♙xb5 18 ♖xb5+ ♚d7 because of 19 ♚xd7+ ♔xd7 20 ♜c7+ ♔e8 21 d6 ♙d8 22 ♜xa7 with a straightforward win. (diagram 132)

### 68 Tal – Darga, Hamburg 1960

By playing e4-e5, White has gained space, increased the activity of his pieces, seized the initiative. If he does not now find an effective way to develop it than he will start to feel the shortcomings in his position: the exposed position of his king, weakness of the e5 pawn. How to continue? No good is the tactical 15 ♔f6+ because of the possibility of an intermediate check on the b6 square. The other possibility – 15 ♔d6, also does not frighten Black – after 15 ... ♙xd6 16 ed ♚b6+ 17 ♔h1 c5 the d6 pawn does not present any danger for him – the neighbouring files are closed. And on the prophylactic 15 ♔h1 there is the strong 15 ... c5. Now that there is no forced way, it is necessary to consider the development of the rook on a1. But if he plays 15 ♚e2, then he needs to consider the reply 15 ... ♔xe5, for example: 16 ♔f2 f6, etc. After long deliberation M.Tal discovered a hidden opportunity to generate an initiative. 15 ♚h5! g6 Leading to a weakening of the squares around his king. No use is 15 ... c5 because of 16 ♔f6+ ♙xf6 17 ef ♔xf6 18 ♙xc7 ♔xh5 19 ♙xb7 ♜a7 20 ♙f3, while after 15 ... ♚b6+ 16 ♔h1 c5 White intends to choose between 17 ♜ad1 and 17 ♙g5. 16 ♚e2! In this lies the whole business! The ‘more active’ 16 ♚h6 is met by the cold-blooded 16 ... ♔xe5(!). 17 ♔g5 ♙xg5 18 ♙xg5 (18 ♚xg5 f6 19 ♙xe5? ♚b6+) f5, etc. But now let’s make a careful study to assess the worth of White’s idea. By including the intermediate move 15 ♚h5, M.Tal has provoked an advantageous change in the position: thus the important e5 pawn is now indirectly protected – 16 ... ♔xe5 17 ♜ae1 ♚b6+ (17 ... f6 is already bad because of the appearance of the blow 18 ♔xf6+) 18 ♔h1 ♔d7 19 ♙h6 ♜fe8 20 ♚f3 f5 (20 ... f6 21 ♔g5 e5 22 ♚d3 fg 23 ♚xd7) 21 ♚c3 ♙f8 22 ♜d1 with decisive threats. 16 ... c5 17 ♔f6+ ♙xf6 On 17 ... ♔h8 would have followed 18 ♙xb7 ♚xb7 19 ♙h6 with a subsequent capture on d7 and f7. 18 exf6 e5 After 18 ... ♚b6

19 ♖xb7 ♗xb7 20 ♕d6 with a further transfer of the queen to h6, Black's position would have been indefensible. 19 ♕xe5! 19 ♖xb7 ♗xb7 20 ♕xe5 was mistaken – 20 ... ♖ae8 21 ♗d2 ♖xe5 22 ♗h6 ♗xf6 23 ♖xf6 ♗xb2, and White stands badly. 19 ... ♗xe5 The other capture – 19 ... ♗xe5 leads to a hopeless endgame for Black: 20 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 21 ♖xb7 ♖ab8 22 ♕d5 ♖xb2 23 ♖ae1, etc. 20 ♖xb7 ♖ab8 20 ... ♗xb7 21 ♗xe5 and then ♗e5-g5-h6. 21 ♕d5 ♖b6 Or 21 ... ♖xb2 22 ♖ae1 ♗d7 23 ♕xf7! ♖xf7 24 ♗e8+ ♖f8 (24 ... ♗f8 25 ♖e7) 25 ♖e7 ♗c6 (25 ... ♗d6 26 f7+ ♔g7 27 ♖xd7) 26 ♖g7+ ♔h8 27 ♗e7 with mate. 22 ♖ae1 *The activity of the white pieces is quickly decisive.* 22 ... ♗d7 23 ♗e7 c4 23 ... ♗d6 24 ♖d1! 24 ♔h1 ♖xb2 25 ♖e6! An elegant concluding manoeuvre! 25 ... ♖bb8 26 ♖d6 ♖bd8 27 ♖d1 1–0

### 69 Dorfman – Balashov, Tallinn 1983

The d6 pawn is attacked four times and defended four times. He can only increase the pressure by transferring the knight to b6, but what to do with the e4 pawn? On 22 f3 could follow 22 ... ♗h5 or even 22 ... d5. 22 ♗b3! The queen is transferred to e3, where it occupies a splendid position – it makes possible the knight manoeuvre and will observe the opponent's weakened kingside. 22 ... ♕g7 A logical plan, flowing out of the existing pawn structure: Y.Balashov prepares to exchange bishops and seize the weakened dark squares. 23 ♗b6 ♗e8 24 ♗a4 ♕e5 25 ♗e3 ♗f6 26 ♗b6 ♖c7 27 ♕xe5(!) Otherwise 27 ... ♕f4. 27 ... ♗xe5 On the capture with the pawn would follow 28 ♖xd8 ♗xd8 29 ♗d7 and 30 ♗xe5, and with the queen – 28 c5 with the threat of 29 ♗c4. (diagram 93)

### 70 Rashkovsky – Filip, Sochi 1973

Black has just moved the knight from f6 to d5, planning to put the bishop in its place. However the opponent's surprising reply shuffles all his cards. 15 ♗g5!! *On principle!* It seems that M.Filip had not seriously considered this continuation, assuming that it led to the loss of a piece. 15 ... h6 15 ... ♗f6 would give White a decisive attack: 16 ♗ce4 h6 17 ♗xf6+ ♕xf6 18 ♕xf6 gf 19 ♗xe6 fe 20 ♖d7, and 15 ... ♕xg5 16 ♗xg5 – with a clear advantage. 16 ♗xd5 ♕xg5 After 16 ... ed 17 ♗h5! ♕xg5 (17 ... hg 18 ♖xd5 ♕f6 19 ♕xf6 gf 20 ♖d7 ♖f8

21 ♖e4; 18 ... ♜d8 19 ♖e4 ♖f6 20 ♜h7+ ♖f8 21 ♖a3+) 18 ♖xd5 ♜c7  
 19 h4! ♖f6 (19 ... ♖d8 20 ♜g6) 20 ♖xf6 gf 21 ♜g6+ ♖f8 22 ♜xf6  
 White carries out the attack with even material. 17 ♜g4 exd5  
 17 ... f5 is uncomfortable – 18 ♜h5 ed 19 ♖xd5+ ♖h7 20 h4 g6 21 ♜f3  
 ♖e7 22 ♜c3. 18 f4 Establishing material balance with a great  
 positional advantage. 18 ... ♜e8 Better was 18 ... d4, though after  
 19 fg Black's position remains difficult. 19 ♖xd5 The bishop on g5  
 has nowhere to go. 19 ... ♖e7 20 fxc5! *Again on principle!* It is worth  
 looking closely at N.Rashkovsky's energetic play. In a few moves he  
 destroys his opponent's position. 20 ... h5 If 20 ... ♖xd5, then 21 gh  
 g6 22 h7+. 21 ♖xf7+! ♖xf7 22 ♜xh5+ Simpler and better was  
 22 ♜f1+ ♖g8 23 ♜e6+ ♖h7 24 ♜f7. 22 ... ♖g8 Or 22 ... g6 23 ♜f1+ ♖e6  
 24 ♜ad1 ♜f8 25 ♜g4+, etc. 23 ♖xg7! ♖e4 23 ... ♖xg7 24 ♜h6+ ♖g8  
 25 g6 ♖xg6 26 ♜xg6+ ♖h8 27 ♜d7. 24 ♖f6 ♜b7 25 ♜h8+ ♖f7  
 26 ♜g7+ ♖e6 27 ♖e5 ♖d5 28 ♜f6+ ♖d7 29 ♜d6+ 1-0

### 71 Uhlmann – Bronstein, Szombathely 1966

White has the initiative on the queenside. How to develop it? An  
 invasion of the opponent's camp (21 ♜b7) looks like a 'blank shot' –  
 after 21 ... ♜c8 the rook finds itself under threat by 22 ... ♖b6.  
 21 ♖g5!! An excellent decision! The idea of the move is that an  
 exchange on f6 deflects the enemy bishop from defence of the  
 queenside. But the depth of the conception lies not in this, but in the  
 fine pawn sacrifice, which Black is practically forced to accept.  
 21 ... ♖xd5 22 ♖xd5(?) The other recapture was very strong – 22 cd  
 ♖xg5 23 ♖c4. White's *initiative would be directed against real objects* –  
 the d6 and a7 pawns: The knight on d2, which has up to now been  
 inactive, obtains the excellent c4 square, the rook invades on b7,  
 while the second knight joins in the attack via b5. Black can hardly  
 hold his position here. 22 ... ♖xg5 23 ♜b7 ♜c8 So as to meet 24 ♖c7  
 with 24 ... ♜e7. And so what are the consequences of the operation  
 that has been carried out? 1) The knight occupies a powerful  
 position in the centre, 2) the rook has established itself on the  
 seventh rank, i.e. *at the cost of a pawn White has dramatically activated  
 his forces*. In other words, the present position has resulted from a  
*liberating pawn sacrifice* (the important d5 square has been freed for

the knight), *as also a pawn sacrifice to gain time* (to surround the rook requires no less than two tempi – ♖g5-d8-b6). But not everything is as healthy as seems at first sight: 1) the knight d2 remains passive, 2) the knight d5 is ‘shooting into thin air’, 3) the opponent’s *pieces have obtained greater freedom* – they have gained access to the c6 and e6 squares, 4) there are no apparent objects of attack (What will White attack? The f7 square? It can easily be defended). 24 ♖f1 Creating the threat of 25 ♖c7 and preparing the activation of the knight. It was possible to bring the rook to the seventh rank – 24 ♖c7 ♗a6 25 ♖bb7, but after 25 ... ♖f8 White’s initiative has come to a dead end. 24 ... ♗d8 Resuming the struggle against the rook on b7. 25 ♖fe3 More energetic was 25 ♗f3 with the aim of retaining the rook on the seventh rank – 25 ... ♖f8 26 ♖fe3 ♗b6 27 ♖e7 and he launches an attack on the king: 27 ... ♗d8 28 ♖f5 ♖xe7 29 ♖dxe7+ ♔h8 30 ♗g4 ♖g8 (30 ... g6 31 ♗h4) 31 ♖xg8 ♗xg8 32 ♖xd6, etc. 25 ... ♖e7(?) Though after 25 ... ♗b6 26 ♖xb6 ♗xb7 (inferior is 26 ... ab 27 ♖1xb6 ♖xa3 28 ♗xd6) 27 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 28 ♗xd6 ♗xe4 29 ♖b8 White has an obvious advantage (thanks to the great activity of his pieces), nevertheless Black should have gone in for this continuation. 26 ♗f3(?) The opponents’ inaccuracies can only be explained by mutual time-trouble. By playing simply 26 ♗a4 White would obtain a decisive advantage: 26 ... ♖c6 (26 ... ♔f8 27 ♖d7 ♖xd5 28 cd) 27 ♖f5 ♖e6 28 ♖c7 ♗xc7 29 ♗xc6 ♗d8 30 ♗xc8 ♖xc8 31 ♖xa7, etc. 26 ... ♗e6 27 ♖f5 ♖xf5 27 ... ♖xd5? 28 cd ♗f6 29 ♖d7. 28 exf5 ♗h6 29 ♖d7 e4? The final oversight. Necessary was 29 ... ♗b6. 30 ♗g4 ♗b6 31 ♖e1 e3 32 ♖xe3 ♖xe3 33 fxe3 ♖e8 34 f6 ♔f8 35 ♖xd6 ♗g6 36 ♗f4 gxf6 37 ♖xf6 ♗g7 38 ♔h2 ♔g8 39 ♖xb6 axb6 40 ♖f6+ 1–0

### 72 Kivlan – Luckans, USSR 1974

White has a positional advantage and he exerts pressure on the opponent’s position. But what to do next? There is no obvious way of generating an initiative – Black’s only weakness (the c5 pawn) is easily defensible. 26 d6!! I.Kivlan demonstrates a very fine understanding of the position. Sandwiched between its own pawns *the bishop is dramatically activated and this adds a powerful impetus to*

*White's initiative.* 26 ... ♖xd6 27 ♙c4 Yet another weakness! White starts a combinational attack on the c5 and f7 pawns. 27 ... ♘d8 Now the queenside pawns become vulnerable. 28 ♖f1 ♕e7 On 28 ... ♖c7 could follow 29 ♖bd1 ♕b6 30 ♕h4 ♖cb7 (30 ... ♘e6?? 31 ♙xe6 and 32 ♖d8+) 31 ♖d2 with a further doubling of rooks and invasion into the opponent's camp. 29 ♕d2 ♘e6 *It is difficult to cover the weaknesses, which are spread over both sides of the board:* thus on 29 ... ♕c7 there is the strong 30 ♖bd1. 30 b6 The fruits of activation: the passed pawn gets moving, the a5 pawn is captured. 30 ... ♖f8 Played with the aim of unpinning the knight. 31 ♙xe6 Exchanging the opponent's only active piece, simplifying the position and thereby making it easy to realise his advantage. 31 ... ♕xe6 32 ♙xc5 ♖fc8 33 ♙f2 ♕c6 34 ♕xa5 ♕xe4 If 34 ... ♖a8, then 35 ♕d5 ♕xd5 36 ed ♖xa4 37 b7 ♖b8 38 ♖fc1. 35 ♕b5 ♖c2 36 a5 ♙h6 Black improves the positions of his pieces, but his counterplay comes too late – the connected passed pawns decide everything. 37 ♖be1 ♕g4 38 a6 e4 39 a7 ♖f8 40 b7 e3 41 a8=♕ ♖xf2 41 ... ef+ 42 ♖xf2 ♖xf2 43 b8=♕. 42 b8=♕ ... 1–0

### 73 Bokuchava – Govashelishvili, USSR 1974

It is clear that on 19 c5 follows 19 ... ♙g4. 19 c5! All the same! 19 ... ♙g4 19 ... d5 would be tantamount to positional capitulation. 20 cxd6 ♙xd1 21 dxe7 ♕e8 22 ♘xd1 a5 With the faint hope of playing 23 ... ♖a7. 23 ♕c7 Essentially suppressing any attempt at activation. 23 ... a4 24 ♖e5! Preparing the manoeuvre ♘d1–c3–e4–d6. 24 ... ♙g7 Intending to go 25 ... ♙f6. Also 24 ... ♖f5 is no good – 25 ♖xf5 gf 26 ♘e3, etc. 25 ♘c3 1–0

### 74 Antoshin – Schmid, Venice 1966

15 a5! The introduction to a plan leading to an increase in his advantage. White secures for his knight the b4 square, from where it can attack the weak d5 pawn. 15 ... ♕c6 16 ♙xf6! Elementary arithmetic: after this exchange the attack will be greater than the defence. 16 ... ♙xf6 17 ♙d3! Here the knight is more important than the bishop. 17 ... ♙e4 18 ♘c2 ♖e6 19 ♘b4 ♕e8 20 ♙c2 A typical method: *By threatening to transfer his piece to a better position White*

achieves a necessary exchange. 20 f3, with the same objective but weakening the e3 square, would have been too 'crude'. 20 ... ♖xc2 21 ♗xc2 ♗b5 The position is 'ripe', he needs to find a forced win. (diagram 147)

### 75 Lilienthal – Usachyi, USSR 1955

Black's position doesn't look easy: in a position with an isolated pawn he has already exchanged two pairs of minor pieces (including the dark-squared bishop!) and, what is even worse, made the move b7-b6, weakening the whole queenside. Now under threat by the knight, he must do something. Thus, no use is 16 ... ♖ac8 because of 17 ♖a6 (17 ... ♖c7 18 ♗b5), while on 16 ... ♗e5, with the idea of ♗e5-c4 or ♖a8-c8-c5, strong is 17 ♖fd1, so that both 17 ... ♗c4 and also 17 ... ♖ac8 are met by the blow 18 ♗xd5! 16 ... d4! M.Usachyi immediately exploits the fact that White's control over the d4 square is still weak. 17 exd4? Allowing Black to obtain a powerful centralised knight without any compensation in return. After the correct 17 ♗xc6 ♖ac8 18 ♗a4 (18 ♗d5 ♖xd5) dc 19 ♖xc3 ♖xc3 20 bc ♖d2 21 ♖c4 ♖xc4 22 ♗xc4 ♗e6 23 ♗xe6 fe he could agree a draw. 17 ... ♗xd4 The great activity of this knight guarantees Black an obvious advantage. 18 ♖a6 The threat was 18 ... ♗xe2+ and 19 ... ♖d2 with material gain. It is very difficult for White to do anything – the centralised knight controls the whole board. 18 ... ♖d7 19 ♖fe1 ♖ad8 The rook is activated, the knight consolidated. It remains to improve the queen. 20 ♖e5(?) A poor idea – the rook is doing nothing on the e-file. 20 ... ♗f6 21 ♖ce1(?) Better was 21 ♖e3. 21 ... ♗g6 Putting right the coordination of the pieces. 22 ♗h1? Leads to material loss. He should retreat the rook to the third rank. 22 ... ♗c2 23 ♖f1 Leading to the loss of the exchange. Not much better was 23 ♖g1. Then 23 ... ♖d4 24 ♗b5 (24 ♗c6 ♗b4 25 ♗b5 ♗d3 26 ♖e2 ♗c5) ♖c4 25 ♗a4 ♖f1 26 ♖e8+ ♗h7 27 ♖xd8 ♖xa4 28 ♖xf1 ♖d4, etc. 23 ... ♖d4 The white queen is very restricted in its mobility. 24 ♗b5 Or 24 ♗c6 ♗b4 25 ♗b7 ♗xa6 26 ♗xa6 ♖c4. 24 ... ♖c4 25 ♖e8+ ♗h7 26 ♗xc4 ♖xe8! This is stronger than 26 ... ♖xc4 27 ♖xd8 ♖d4 28 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 29 ♖d1, etc. 27 ♗c7 ♖d2 28 ♗b7 ♖e1 29 ♗g1 ♗f5 0-1

## 76 Boleslavsky – Liebert, Schwedt 1969

The tension in the centre has reached breaking point. Inevitably there will be *pawn exchanges which, as a consequence, will release the energy of the pieces*. The time has come for serious thought, since now questions about the advantage and initiative should be resolved. 20 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 20 ... de would lose a pawn after 21 ♗xd7. 21 dxe5 ♗xe4 21 ... ♖xe5 (weak is 21 ... de – 22 ef ed 23 ♖xd3 ♗xf6 24 ♗xh6) would allow him to *grab space on the kingside and thereby create the prerequisites for an attack there* – 22 f4 ♖c7 23 e5 ♗d7 24 ♖f2, etc. 22 ♗xe4! Preserving the knight from exchange as it will assume an important role in the forthcoming struggle. 22 ... dxe4 23 ♗xe4 ♖xe5 The other capture would lead to material loss. 24 ♗d4 ♖c7 24 ... ♖f5, provoking the move 25 g4, changes little: 25 ... ♖f4 26 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 27 ♗c5; 25 ... ♖d5 26 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 27 c4 ♖e5 (27 ... ♖xc4 28 ♖xc4 bc 29 ♗d6 ♖xe1+ 30 ♖xe1; 27 ... bc 28 ♖c3+ ♖e5 29 ♗d6) 28 c5. 25 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 26 c4! Now I.Boleslavsky's idea is revealed – the opponent cannot play 26 ... c5 (27 ♖c3+ ♖e5 28 ♗d6!), and he himself will place a pawn on that square, 'killing' the bishop and obtaining a powerful outpost for the knight. 26 ... ♖e5 27 c5 ♖ad8 Played with the aim of retaining control over the long diagonal and activating the bishop. (diagram 94)

## 77 Honfi – Csom, Olot 1973

A critical moment for Black. His opponent has the advantage on the queenside: here he has an advantage in force, occupying the most important strategical squares, controlling the only open file and, on top of all this, he wants to take the c6 pawn. In short, Black is faced with the real danger of obtaining a position without any prospects. Therefore he cannot delay, he must play energetically! 28 ... ♗h5! *Activisation and starting a very dangerous counterattack*. 29 ♖d3 *Passivisation and transfer to defence*. Of course, there is no time to take the c6 pawn – 29 ... ♖xc6, since after 29 ... ♖g5 Black has irresistible threats, but better was to move the queen to f1, not leaving it exposed to attack by the knight. 29 ... ♗f4 *Activisation*. 30 ♖f3 *Passivisation*. What is happening is *transfer of the initiative*. Why is this happening? Because *Black's object of attack was not a pawn*



but the king itself! Pay attention to the fact that *activisation of one side leads to passivisation of the other*. 30 ... h5 31 ♔h2? Better was 31 ♙c4, bringing the bishop into the defence and taking under control important squares on the f1-a6 diagonal, though even in this case after 31 ... ♚h8 with the ideas of h5-h4, ♚h8-h5-g5-g3 or g6-g5-g4 Black has a very dangerous attack. Now, however, events develop by force. (diagram 152)

### 78 Radulov – Liberzon, Nice 1974

The two sides have mutual weaknesses (e4, f2 pawns). Now White should decide what to do: if he plays 23 ♖e3, then he will not only have to give up hopes of winning the e-pawn, but also, possibly, be subjected to attack after ♜f5-g6 and ♘c6-e5. This development of events, of course, cannot be inviting for him. It is clear that on the board *has arisen a situation of conflict and an object of conflict – the e4 pawn*. 23 ♙d1! Simultaneous defence and attack! 23 ... b5 A knight sacrifice is determined. He does not want to go back to e3 for the above-mentioned reasons, to d2 – is not possible, while to a3 – is weak because of 24 ... ♚bd8 with excellent play for Black. 24 b4! An energetic counterattack, forcing, in its turn, a decision from the black bishop. 24 ... ♙e7 He has to *make a concession*, since 24 ... bc 25 bc ♜xc5 26 ♜xe4 leads to a great advantage for White, 24 ... ♙xf2+ 25 ♚xf2 ♜xf2+ 26 ♜xf2 ♚xf2 27 ♔xf2 bc 28 ♚xe4 – to a hopeless endgame, 24 ... ♙xb4 25 ♘e3 – to the loss of a piece, while 24 ... ♙a7 25 ♘d6 – to the loss of a pawn. 25 ♘d2 Now this move is possible. The pawn falls. The micro-duel has ended in White's favour. 25 ... e3 26 ♚xe3 ♙g5 27 ♚e2 ♚bc8 28 ♜b3 a5 28 ... ♘e5 29 ♙c2. 29 ♙c2 ♜f7 30 ♘e4 ♙e7 If 30 ... a4, then 31 ♘xg5 ab 32 ♙xh7+ ♔h8 33 ♘xf7+. 31 bxa5 Exposing the opponent's second weakness – the b5 pawn. 31 ... ♚b8 32 a6 ♚b6 33 ♚e3 ♘a5 34 ♜b1 ♜e8 35 a7 ♜a8 36 ♘g3 h6 37 ♜d1 ♚d8 38 ♜g4 ♜xa7 39 ♘h5 ♙g5 40 ♜e4 ♙xe3 41 ♜h7+ 1-0

### 79 Shaposhnikov – Kan, Gorky 1950

If we look deeper into the position, it is possible to understand the whole significance of the present moment for White. With the move

♙e7-c5 the opponent wants to prepare the development of the queenside, after which there will inevitably be exchanges of all the minor pieces, catastrophically weakening his king's cover and imperceptibly White will land in the worse position. 18 ♖b6! Y.Shaposhnikov is ready to give up a pawn, so as not to allow the above-mentioned development of events. 18 ... ♗xc4 Otherwise White has simply the better endgame. 19 ♖fd1! Played according to the principle: *improve one's own pieces, prevent the improvement of the opponent's men.* 19 ... a5(?) Clearly Black's wish is to bring his rook into the game, but perhaps better was 19 ... ♖b5 (19 ... e5 20 f5), though after 20 ♗c7 ♖e8 (20 ... ♙f6? 21 g5! ♙xb2 22 ♖ab1) 21 ♖ac1 or directly 20 ♖ac1 when White would have the initiative for the pawn. (diagram 103)

#### 80 Suetin – Gurgenidze, Ordzhonikidze 1978

White is a pawn up, but this gives him little joy – his pieces are very limited in mobility. More than this, if it were now the opponent's move, then he would play ♖h8-c8 and paralyse White. 29 ♘c1! Exploiting the moment, A.Suetin immediately activates the knight, despite the fact that this is linked to a pawn sacrifice. 29 ... ♙xc1 The knight has to be liquidated, otherwise it occupies a strong position on c6. 30 ♖dxc1 ♖xh2(?) Allowing White to seize the initiative. It would have been safer to refrain from this capture and retain control over the only open file – 30 ... ♖hc8 31 ♖xc2 ♖xc2. *In rook endgames activity of the pieces and advance of pawns is paramount.* 31 ♖c6! ♖c8! The exchange of a pair of rooks guarantees the security of the king, while occupation of the second rank safeguards Black against any trouble. 32 ♖xa6 ♖cc2 33 ♖a7+ ♙e8 34 ♖b7 h5 35 ♖xb4 ♖hf2+, etc. 32 ♖bc1 ♖xc6 33 ♖xc6 ♖xb2 34 ♖xa6 (diagram 123)

#### 81 Rytov – Timman, Tallinn 1973

White is noticeably behind in development, but now he wants to take the c4 pawn, castle and obtain a fully acceptable position. What to do? 12 ... b5! Principled! At the basis of the operation lies the undefended g2 pawn. 13 ♘xb5 ♗d5 14 ♘xc7 ♗xg2 15 ♗f1 ♗f3! J.Timman also does not consider exchanging queens. He gives up

the rook on a8, but creates a very strong attack. 16 ♖xa8 ♖xd4!  
 17 exd4 There was still the move 17 ♗b2, but also here after 17 ... c3  
 18 ♗xc3 ♖c2+ 19 ♖d2 ♖xa1 20 ♗xa1 (20 ♗xf6 ♜xf6 21 ♜xa1 ♜xf2+)  
 ♖e4+ 21 ♖c2 (21 ♖e1 ♜c8 22 ♗b2 ♜c2) ♜c8+ 22 ♖b2 ♖c3 things are  
 bad for White. Also unsatisfactory is 17 ♜a2 because of 17 ... ♖b3  
 followed by ♜f8-d8. 17 ... ♜c3+ 18 ♖e2 ♜xa1 19 ♜g2 There is no  
 salvation in 19 ♖c7 – 19 ... ♜xd4 20 ♗e3 (20 ♖a6 ♜d3+ 21 ♖e1 ♜c2!  
 and 22 ... ♜d8) ♜d3+ 21 ♖e1 ♜b1+ 22 ♖e2 ♜c2+ 23 ♖f3 ♜e4+ 24 ♖e2  
 ♜c6 25 ♗f4 ♖h5. 19 ... ♜a2+ 20 ♖e1 The king cannot advance to the  
 third rank because then the knight would be lost. 20 ... ♜b1 21 ♖d2  
 21 ♖e2 ♜c2+. 21 ... ♖e4+ 22 ♖e3 ♜d3+ 23 ♖f4 g5+ 24 ♖e5 ♜d8 0–1

### 82 Short – Gelfand, 3<sup>rd</sup> match game, Brussels 1991

A critical moment for White: he is still not even displaying activity, while the opponent is already about to destroy his queenside ... 24 f5!! Breaking through with a freeing pawn sacrifice. 'Gin, still in the bottle, poured at will'. 24 ... exf5 On the 'principled' 24 ... ba follows the analogous 25 fg, for example: 25 ... ab 26 gh++ ♖xh7 (26 ... ♖h8 27 ♖e5 ♗a4 28 ♗h6) 27 ♖g5+ ♗xg5 28 ♗xg5 ♖c6 (28 ... ♜xf1+ 29 ♜xf1 ♜f8 30 ♗f6 ♜xf6 31 ♜xf6) 29 ♜h3+ ♖g8 30 ♗f6 ♜xf6 31 ♜xf6 ♖e7 32 ♜g4+; 25 ... h5 26 ♖e5 ♜e7 (26 ... ♗xe5 27 ♜xe5 ab 28 ♜xh5 ♜e7 29 ♗g5 ♜g7 30 ♗h6 ♜xf1+ 31 ♜xf1 ♜e7 32 ♗f8! ♜xf8 33 ♜xf8+; 27 ... ♜xf1+ 28 ♜xf1 ♜f8 29 ♜f4 ab 30 ♜xh5) 27 ♖xd7 ♗h4 (27 ... ♜xd7 28 ♗xa4! ♜xa4 29 ♜c7) 28 ♜e5 ♗xe1 (28 ... ♜xd7 29 ♗h6 ♗xe1 30 ♗xf8) 29 ♖xf8 ♜xf8 30 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 31 ♗f4; 25 ... ♜e7 26 ♗xb4 ♜xb4 27 gh++ ♖h8 (27 ... ♖xh7 28 ♜h3+ ♖g8 29 ♗xd5) 28 ♖e5 ♗xe5 29 ♜xe5+ ♖xh7 30 ♜h5+ ♖g7 31 ♜g4+winning. 25 ♖e5 ♗e8 He has to make such moves, since there is nothing better: 25 ... ♗xe5 26 ♜xe5 ba (or 26 ... ♜ae8) 27 ♗xb4; 26 ... ♗c6 27 c3 ♖xd3 28 ♜e6+ ♖h8 29 cd; 25 ... ♜ad8 26 ♖xd7 ♜xd7 27 ♜xf5. 26 axb5 ♜xb5 The bishop has to cover the king: 26 ... ♗xb5 27 ♖xg6 hg 28 ♜xg6+ ♗g7 29 ♜e6+ ♖h7 (29 ... ♜f7 30 ♗xb4 ab 31 ♗xd5 ♜f8 32 ♜xf5 ♜a7 33 ♜b6) 30 ♜xf5 ♗e8 31 ♜xd5 ♖xd5 32 ♗xd5 ♜a7 33 ♜h3+ ♖g6 34 ♜g4+ ♖h7 35 ♜h4+ ♖g6 36 ♜e6+ ♗f6 (36 ... ♜f6 37 ♜e4+ ♖h5 38 ♜e5+) 37 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 38 ♜g4+. 27 ♜xf5 White's pieces dominate, they are total masters of the position. 27 ... ♖h8 Or

27 ... ♖g7 28 ♜xf8+ ♙xf8 29 ♜f3 ♜d8 30 ♜g4 with irresistible threats.  
 28 ♜xf6! Liquidating the main defender. 28 ... ♜xf6 29 ♜g4 ♜f5  
 29 ... ♜f7 30 ♜e5+ ♜g7 31 ♜f1 ♜c5 32 ♙h6; 29 ... ♜aa6 30 ♜xf6 ♜xf6  
 31 ♜e5. 30 ♜h6 ♜h5 If 30 ... ♜d7, then 31 ♙a4 ♜xa4 32 ♜xf5 gf  
 33 ♜d6 ♙g6 34 ♜f6+ ♙g8 35 ♙h6 ♜d7 36 ♜e7 with mate. 31 ♜f4  
 1–0

### 83 Gufeld – Tal, Tbilisi 1959

A very important moment. White's task is to neutralise the opponent's pressure along the f-file, and then achieve an opening of the g and h-files for his heavy pieces. In connection with the above-mentioned natural move 22 ♜g3, however, Black has the strong manoeuvre 22 ... ♙h6! 23 h5 ♙f4 24 ♜g2 g5 25 h6 ♙h8, etc., 'killing' White's game. 22 ♜h3! Now a file-opening is inevitable. 22 ... a5 23 h5 ♜a6 24 hxg6 hxg6 25 ♜g2! Played with the aim of including the knight in the attack. 25 ... b3 The only means of complicating the struggle. 26 axb3 Risky. Safer is 26 cb. 26 ... a4 (diagram 126)

### 84 Meleghegui – Suta, Correspondence 1982

White has an extra pawn, but it is under attack. On 29 g4 Black replies 29 ... h5 and after 30 gh ♜xf5 31 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 obtains a fully acceptable endgame. So what to do? 29 c5! Here is one idea, allowing him to keep the advantage. At the basis of it lies the same *principle of activating the pieces*. 29 ... bxc5 he couldn't play 29 ... ♜xf5 because of 30 cb+ ♜xb6 (30 ... ♙b7 31 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 32 ♜c4 ♜d5 33 ♜e3) 31 ♜e2 with dangerous threats (31 ... ♜xa4 32 ♜e7+ ♜d7 33 ♜b7+), while 29 ... dc is bad in view of 30 ♜g3+ and 31 ♜e4. 30 ♜e4 The f5 pawn is again indirectly defended – 30 ... ♜xf5 31 ♜b7+. 30 ... ♜d5 There is little joy in the variation 30 ... ♜b8 31 ♜xb8 ♜xb8 32 dc. 31 dxc5 ♜xc5 31 ... dc loses immediately – 32 ♜d1 ♜xf5 (32 ... ♜e5 33 ♜e2) 33 ♜xd5 ♜xf3 34 ♜xd7+. 32 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 Or 32 ... dc 33 ♜e2 ♜fe8 34 ♜a6 with numerous threats. (diagram 151)

### 85 Korsunsky – Kozlov, Tallinn 1982

Black has a gaping 'hole' on d5. It will spell big trouble if the opponent consolidates himself on this square. 16 ... e4!! White

himself wants to play e3-e4!, taking under full control the strategically important d5 square, activating the passive dark-squared bishop. 17 ♖xe4 There were also other ways to capture this pawn – 17 ♜c2. After 17 ... ♗a5 18 ♜xe4 (18 ♖xb7 ♗xb7 19 ♜xe4 ♗d6) ♖xd5 19 cd ♜xc3 20 ♜b1 (20 ♜b1 ♗c4 21 e4 ♜ae8) ♜fe8 21 ♖b2 (21 ♜f3 ♗c4) ♜xe4 (21 ... ♜c4? 22 ♜f3!) 22 ♖xc3 ♗c4 Black has the advantage. 17 ... ♗a5 18 ♖d5? Losing a pawn and the game. He should reconcile himself to the inferior position and choose 18 ♖xb7 ♗xb7 19 ♜c2 ♗d6 20 e4 ♗xc4, etc. 18 ... ♖xd5 19 cxd5 ♜xc3 20 ♜b1 No better is 20 ♖a3 – 20 ... ♜c4! 21 ♜xc4 ♗xc4 22 ♖c1 ♜fe8, and White cannot avoid material loss. 20 ... ♜d3 21 ♖b2 ♜xd5 22 ♖c3 ♜c4 23 ♜c2 ♗c6 ... 0–1

### 86 Shekhtman – Kremenietzky, Moscow 1972

In order to neutralise the opponent's pressure on the d5 square, Black has just played g6-g5 (in the variation 21 ... e5 22 ♗xd5 ♜c5 23 ♜g5 f6 24 ♗xf6+ ♜xf6 25 ♜xf6 ed 26 ♜xd4 White has a solid advantage), apparently counting on the variation 22 ♗h5 e5 23 ♜xd5 ♗xd5 24 ed h6 with complicated play. 22 c5! *Blow for blow*, deflecting the queen from defence of the kingside. 22 ... ♜xc5? After this move Black's game goes off the rails. The strongest continuation was 22 ... gf 23 cb e5 (23 ... ab is weaker – 24 ♜xf4 ♜xa2 25 ed ♜xb2 26 d6 ♜d8 27 ♖c4 ♗h8 28 ♜c1 ♜b4 29 ♜c3 ♜a4 30 ♖xe6; 25 ... e5 26 d6 ♜e6 27 ♜g3+ ♜g6 28 ♜b4; 24 ... ♖c6 25 ed ♖xd5 26 ♖d3 ♜xa2 27 ♜g3+ ♗h8 28 ♖xh7; 26 ... f5 27 ♖c4 ♖xc4 28 ♜d7 ♜c5+ 29 ♗h1 ♜f6 30 ♜h4 ♜f7 31 ♜g5+) 24 ♜xd5 ♖c6 25 ♜d6 ab 26 ♖c4 – and White has the advantage, but the whole struggle still lies ahead. 23 ♗h5 f6 In the variation 23 ... ♜e7 24 e5 or 23 ... h6 24 ♗f6+ ♗g7 25 e5 his chances of salvation are down to zero. 24 e5! Giving the opponent neither a respite nor any possibility of consolidating his position. 24 ... h6 25 b4 ♜e7 26 ♗xf6+ ♜xf6 27 exf6 ♜xf6 28 f4! With this move E.Shekhtman *activates his heavy pieces to the maximum* and finally breaks up the opponent's kingside. 28 ... ♗h7 29 ♜f1 ♜g8 30 fxc5 ♜xc5 31 ♜f7+ ♗h8 32 ♖d3 ♜g7 33 ♜g4! The final blow on the theme of distraction: 33 ... ♜xd2(g4) 34 ♜f8+. 33 ... ♜xf7 34 ♜xc5 hxc5 35 ♜xc5 ♗c8 36 ♖g6 ♜e7 37 h4 e5 38 h5 e4

## 39 ♖f6+ ♔g8 40 h6 1–0

## 87 Beliavsky – Anand, Reggio Emilia 1991

25 ... ♔f8 26 ♖e4 ♔g8 27 ♖g4 White has nothing better than to go for a repetition of moves. What to do, agree a draw? 27 ... ♜xd4! Precisely now, when the opponent cannot take with the knight: 28 ♘xd4 ♖xe5 29 ♙xh6 f5 30 ♖g6 ♖f6 31 ♖xf6 ♙xf6 32 ♙e3 f4; 30 ♙f4 ♖xd4; 30 ♖f4 ♖f6. 28 ♜xd4 Now White has a weak first rank. 28 ... ♔f8 29 ♖h5 On 29 ♖e4 would have followed not 29 ... ♔g8, but 29 ... ♖c7! 30 h3 ♖c2 31 ♖b7 ♘d5 32 ♖xa7 ♖xb2 with a clear advantage. 29 ... ♖c7! Denying the opponent any counterchances associated with the weakness of the f7 square and preparing an exchange of bishops in a favourable version. 30 h4 ♙c5 31 ♜d2 ♙xe3 32 fxe3 ♘d5 White has insurmountable difficulties. The game is decided. 33 ♔f2 ♖c5! This move would also have followed on 33 e4. 34 ♘d4 Freeing the way for the queen. 34 ... ♘f6 35 ♖f3 ♖xe5 36 ♜d1 ♔g8 37 ♖f4 ♖d5 38 ♜a1 e5 39 ♖f5 ♜c4(!) 40 b3 40 ♘e2 ♘g4+. 40 ... exd4 0–1

## 88 Zhuravlev – Paaren, Correspondence 1975

Let's look at the natural continuations: 28 ♜fxd6 ♜h1! 29 ♖f6+ ♔g8; 28 ♖d4 ♔g8 29 ♜xd6 ♜h1! In both cases Black quenches the opponent's initiative. Why? Well, because he succeeds in exchanging a pair of rooks, i.e. he reduces the number of his attacking forces. 28 ♜f1! Allowing him to retain the initiative. 28 ... ♜c7 Other replies are unsatisfactory: 28 ... ♜hf8 29 ♖h4 ♖c6 (29 ... ♜h8 30 ♖d4 ♔g8 31 ♜xf7) 30 ♖h6+ ♔g8 31 ♜f2; 28 ... ♜cf8 29 ♖d4 ♔h7 (29 ... ♔g8 30 ♜xg6+) 30 ♖xd6 ♔g7 (30 ... a5 31 ♖h2+ ♔g7 32 ♖e5 ♔h7 33 ♖xa5) 31 ♖d4 ♔h7 32 ♜1f3. 29 ♖d4! Now is revealed the point of White's idea – after 29 ... ♔g8 30 ♜xd6 Black cannot exchange rooks (30 ... ♜h1) because of 31 ♜d8+ with mate (the rook is going to the eighth rank!); on 30 ... ♜c8 decides 31 ♜d7; while on 30 ... ♔h7 – 31 ♜d5. Weaker was the immediate 29 ♜xd6 because of the same 29 ... ♜h1 (30 ♜xh1 ♖xh1+ 31 ♜d1 ♖e4; 30 ♖f6+ ♔h7 31 ♜d8 ♜xf1+ 32 ♖xf1 ♜xc2+ 33 ♜xc2 ♖c7+ 34 ♔b3 ♖xd8 35 ♖xf7+ ♔h8 36 ♖xg6 ♖d5+, etc.) 29 ... ♔h7 (diagram 150)

89 **Dlugy – D.Gurevich**, Philadelphia 1988

17 ♔e2!! By *limiting the activity* of the enemy knight, White retains the advantage. The bishop g3 is splendid – it exerts strong pressure on the ‘Achilles heel’ of Black’s position – the d6 pawn. Therefore, if White wants to retain his advantage, then he should safeguard it from exchange (♟f6-h5xg3). Indeed, also the light-squared bishop situated on the d1-h5 diagonal is not bad – at a convenient moment it might take up a powerful position on e6. 17 ... ♚d7 On 17 ... ♚e7, with the idea ♟f6-d7-e5, would have followed 18 ♖e1. The other knight should remain in place – to cover the weak square on e6. 18 ♖b1 A typical plan. The purpose of this is *activation of pieces and creation of objects of attack* on the opponent’s queenside. 18 ... ♗ad8 On 18 ... ♟a6 unpleasant is 19 ♖e1 (the e6! square), while on 18 ... a5 – 19 ♚b3. 19 b4 ♟a6? 19 ... b6 is no good. 20 bc dc 21 d6 ♟ce8 (21 ... ♟e6? 22 ♔b5 and 23 ♔c4) 22 ♚b3+ ♜h8 23 ♖bd1, and Black stands badly. Therefore the best possibility was 19 ... cb 20 ♖xb4 ♟a6 21 ♖c4 with pressure for White. (diagram 115)

90 **Taimanov – Bukhman**, Leningrad 1974

A critical moment for White. Not many pieces are left on the board. The rook is still not developed, while the knight find itself under attack. The fire of attack is about to be extinguished. What to do? 24 ♚g4! Creating the threat of 25 ♚g7 and 26 ♟xf6+. 24 ... ♖f8 On 24 ... ♚d8 would have followed 25 ♟xe7 ♚xe7 (25 ... ♜xe7 26 ♚b4+) 26 ♖c1 with an attack. 25 ♟xe7 ♜xe7 26 ♚b4+ ♜e8 27 ♚a3! *Activity above all!* Taimanov seizes an important strategical artery – the c-file. 27 ... ♖g8 28 ♖c1 ♚d7 29 ♚c5! *Activity of the white pieces and their interaction leads to material gains!* Black’s forces, on the other hand, lack any coordination. 29 ... ♖g5 30 ♚xa7 ♜f8 (diagram 136)

91 **Agdestein – Short**, Belgrade 1989

An attack is expected on both flanks. But if the black monarch feels absolutely confident, then the position of his counterpart arouses serious fears: should the queenside pawns spring into action, the white king would face real dangers. 16 ♔d2!! An excellent idea, denying Black any counterchances. 16 ... b5 17 ♚a5

By blocking the advance of the opponent's mobile pawns, S.Agdestein thereby prevents the activation of his heavy pieces on this sector of the board and unties his hands to begin active operations in the centre and the kingside, where he has a great advantage. 17 ... ♖e7 In the endgame a difficult struggle for a draw awaits Black in view of his weakness on d6, and White's two bishops. 18 ♔b1 ♚eb8 The queenside is locked and Black is in no position to open it. The sacrifice of a piece for two pawns was no way out of his situation: 19 ed ♗xd5 20 ♙c1 ♗c6 21 ♖d2 ♗d4 22 ♙d3, and the extra piece should bring White victory. 19 ♚e1(!) Depriving the opponent of the possibility of complicating the struggle and preparing a regrouping of forces. 19 ... ♙c8 20 ♗d1 ♙d7 Black has no play, his pieces are passive, and the game is strategically lost. 21 ♔a1 b4(?) This sacrifice does not have (indeed also cannot have!) any effect. On 21 ... ♙e8, with the idea of placing the queen on b7 and preparing the advance of the b-pawn, comes the quite unpleasant 22 ♗e3. 22 axb4 c4 23 ♗c3 ♖f8 24 ♔b1 Not allowing the slightest chance, associated with ♚b8-b5. 24 ... ♖c8? A loss of time. Better was 24 ... ♚b7 and 25 ... ♖b8. 25 ♚e3 ♚b7 26 ♙e2 ♖b8 27 ♗d1 ♚b5 28 ♖a2 ♗e8 29 f4 The beginning of the end. The curtain can be drawn. 29 ... ♗g4 30 ♚g3 ♗ef6 31 ♖xc4 ... 1-0

## 92 Lanka – Krasenkow, Moscow 1989

The minus of Black's position is his defective pawn structure, and White's – his insecure king. Both sides should *construct their plans on the exploitation of each other's weaknesses*. 23 ♖g4! Winning the d6 pawn – 23 ♙d5 ♚c7 24 ♙xb7 ♚xb7 25 ♖xd6? could turn into a catastrophe – 25 ... ♚d7. 23 ... ♖f6 He doesn't play 23 ... g6 – with the move 24 h5 White immediately *puts right the coordination of all his attacking forces* and obtains a crushing attack. 24 ♖g5! That's all! With the exchange of queens, White transfers the game into a stage of 'processing' the opponent's pawn weaknesses. 24 ... ♚c7 Not much better is 24 ... ♖xg5 25 hg ♚c7 26 ♙d5, etc. 25 ♖xf6 gxf6 26 b4(!) Restricting the knight. 26 ... a5 27 bxa5 ♚a8 28 ♚h3(!) ♙c4 29 a6 ♚xa6 30 ♚xa6 ♙xa6 31 ♚g3+ ♔f8 32 ♚g7! ♗d8 Or 32 ... h5 33 ♚h7 ♔g8 34 ♚xf7 ♚xf7 35 ♗h6+ or 32 ... ♙c4 33 ♚xh7 ♔g8



(33 ... ♖e8 34 ♙xc4 ♚xc4 35 f3 ♚xc3 36 h5) 34 ♚g7+ ♖f8 (34 ... ♖h8 35 ♙xc4 ♚xc4 36 ♚xf7 ♚xe4+ 37 ♖f1) 35 h5! ♙xa2 36 h6. 33 ♚xh7 ♖g8 34 ♚g7+ ♖h8 35 ♚g3 ♗e6 36 ♗xd6 ♗f4 37 ♗e8 ♚c6 38 ♙xf7 ♗d3+ 39 ♖d2 ♗xf2 40 ♙d5 ♚b6 41 c4! ♖h7 42 c5 ♚b2+ 43 ♖c1 1–0

### 93 Dorfman – Balashov, Tallinn 1983

It seems that it is necessary to play 28 c5, but Black replies 28 ... ♗f4 and comes through unscathed: 29 ♗xf4 gf 30 b4 (30 cd ♚c6) ♖f8 and 31 ... ♖e7. **28 g3!** A deep penetration into the position! **28 ... g4 29 h4!** White cannot allow the exchange of queens, since it would negate almost all his advantage: he loses the chance of somehow exploiting the potential weakness of the black king, the d6 pawn is easily defended (♖g8-f8-e7), while the knight on b6 loses its stability. **29 ... ♚b8** On 29 ... gh would have followed 30 f4, grabbing space and cutting off the opponent's central e5 square. **30 b4 ♖g7 31 a4** I.Dorfman freely strengthens his position, whereas the opponent is only occupied with defending his weaknesses. **31 ... a5** *On this sector of the board White is stronger, therefore every conflict here ends in his favour.* **32 bxa5 ♚c5 33 ♚b1** Sidestepping a trap: 33 ♚xd6? ♗xd6 34 ♗xc5 ♗xe4 35 ♗d4? ♗c3! **33 ... ♚xa5 34 ♚b5 ♚a6** (diagram 140)

### 94 Boleslavsky – Liebert, Schwedt 1969

An important moment. The more natural 28 ♚e3 offers nothing – 28 ... ♗d4 29 ♚ae1 ♙c8, and everything is in order for Black. How to retain the advantage? **28 ♗d6!** A clear decision! I.Boleslavsky gives up two rooks for the queen, but does not allow the opponent's bishop to be activated. **28 ... ♗xe1+ 29 ♚xe1 ♚xe1+ 30 ♖h2 ♚e7** There is nothing else. **31 ♗c3+ f6 32 ♗a5 ♚dd7 33 b3** *In such situations experienced players never hurry. The opponent cannot do anything, so before we go into action we must make every useful move to improve the positions of our pieces and pawns as much as possible.* **33 ... h5 34 h4 ♖h7 35 ♗b6 bxa4** Here Black denies the opponent the possibility of obtaining connected passed pawns, but increases the activity of the white queen – so that important squares become accessible along the b-file. After 35 ... ♖g7 play might continue like this: 36 a5 ♖h7

37 b4 ♖g7 38 f3 f5 (38 ... ♖h7 39 ♗xb7 ♞xb7 40 ♞xc6) 39 ♖g3 ♖h7  
 40 ♖f4 ♖h6 41 ♞a7 and then ♞a7-b8-f8+, ♗d6-e8-f6+. 36 bxa4 ♖g7  
 37 a5 ♖h7 38 f3 Also good was 38 ♗xb7 ♞xb7 39 ♞xc6, but the plan  
 realised in the game is simpler. 38 ... ♖g7 39 ♖g3 ♖h7 40 ♖f4 ♖g7  
 40 ... f5 would promote a further improvement in the white pieces.  
 But now the pawns are included in the attack. 41 g4 hxg4 42 fxg4  
 ♖h7 43 ♞b2 *coordination of pieces and pawns* – 43 ... ♖g7 44 g5. 1–0

### 95 Seirawan – Kuligowski, Wijk aan Zee 1983

Black has just ‘kicked’ the knight – 24 ... b6, apparently thinking  
 that the a4 pawn is untouchable, while a retreat of the knight gives  
 him play on the queenside – 25 ♗d3 ♞c8, etc. 25 ♗xa4! *A principled  
 decision, demanding deep and accurate calculation from Y.Seirawan!* The  
 other capture – 25 ♙xa4, is no good: 25 ... bc 26 ♙xb5 ♞a5! 27 ♞d3  
 c4 with an extra piece for Black. 25 ... ♞c8 Cutting off the knight  
 from the c3 square and creating the threat of 26 ... ♞xc2. No use is  
 25 ... ♗xc2 because of 26 ♞xb5. 26 ♙b3 ♞a7 After all, the knight  
 perishes! It seems that A.Kuligowski, reaching this position in his  
 calculations, broke off the variation here, thinking that the forced  
 play was over and the knight is won. 27 ♞d2! A resource that was  
 not taken into account! 27 ... ♙xa4 Otherwise after 28 ♗c3 Black  
 remains ‘simply’ a pawn down. 28 ♞h6 Yes, the black king is very  
 weak. 28 ... ♙xb3 Others lose immediately: 28 ... ♗e6 29 ♙xe6 fe  
 30 ♗g5; 28 ... ♗e8 29 ♙xf7+ ♖xf7 30 ♗g5+; 28 ... ♗h5 29 ♗g5 ♗f6  
 (29 ... e6 30 ♞xh7+ ♖f8 31 ♙xa4) 30 ♙xf7+ ♖h8 31 e5. 29 ♗g5 A  
 necessary intermediate move. 29 ... f6 Bad was 29 ... e6 – 30 ♞xb3  
 ♗e8(h5) 31 ♞xa3, while 29 ... ♖f8 30 ♞xh7 f6 31 ♞xb3 leads to the  
 position in the game. 30 ♞xh7+ ♖f8 31 ♞xb3 fxg5 Or 31 ... ♖e8  
 32 ♞xg7 fg 33 ♞xg6+ and 34 ♞xg5. 32 d5 The knight has nowhere  
 to go – but, before capturing it, it is useful to take under control the  
 important e6 and c6 squares. 32 ... ♗c4 There is also no salvation in  
 32 ... ♗h5 – 33 ♞f3+ ♗f6 34 e5 with decisive threats. 33 ♞h8+ ♖f7  
 34 ♞f3+ ♗f5 35 ♞h7+ ♖f6 Or 35 ... ♖e8 36 ♞xg6+ ♖d8 37 ♞xf5, etc.  
 36 exf5 ♗e5 (diagram 113)

### 96 Rashkovsky – Timoschenko, Moscow 1966

White wants to exchange on d4, blockade the pawn with the

knight and obtain the better chances. **18 ... ♖b4!** A move requiring accurate calculation. **19 ♙c3?** Here it would be better for White to refrain from thoughts of the advantage and go for a position with approximately even chances: **19 ♙xd4 ♖xd4 20 ♗e2**, etc. **19 ... ♙f6!** *Blow is met by counter-blow!* **20 ♙xb4** After **20 ♙xd4 ♖xd4** Black already has the better chances, while if **20 ♖g4 ♖f3+** **21 ♖f1** (**21 ♖h1 ♖d2+** and **22 ... ♙xc3**) **♙d4** (the continuation **21 ... ♖xh2+** **22 ♖xh2 ♗xd1 23 ♖axd1 ♙xc3 24 ♖e7** does not promise chances of a win.) **22 ♙xb4** (**22 ♖e3 ♖xh2+** **23 ♖xh2 ♗h1+** **24 ♖e2 ♗xh2 25 ♙xb4 ♙xe3 26 ♖xe3 ♗h6+**, etc.) **♖xh2+** **23 ♖xh2** (**23 ♖g1 ♖f3+** **24 ♖f1 ♖xe1 25 ♙xe1 ♗h1+** **26 ♖e2 ♗h5 27 ♖d2** [**27 ♖f1 ♗h3+**; **27 f3 ♖e8+** **28 ♖d2(d3) ♙xa1 29 ♗xa1 ♗d5+** **30 ♖c2 ♖e2+**] **♗g6 28 ♖b1 h5 29 ♖h2 ♖d8**; **28 f3 ♖d8 29 ♖c1 ♙f6**; **28 ♖e3 ♙xe3+** **29 ♖xe3 ♖e8+**) **♗h1+** **24 ♖e2 ♗xh2 25 ♖d3 ♗xf2 26 ♙a5 ♗f6** with decisive threats. **20 ... ♙xe5 21 ♙c3** Other continuations are weaker, for example: **21 ♙a5 ♖f3+** **22 ♖h1** (**22 ♖f1 ♖xh2+** **23 ♖g1 ♖f3+** **24 ♖f1 ♗c6**) **♗c6 23 ♖e3** (**23 ♖xe5 ♖xe5+** **24 ♖g1 ♖f3+** **25 ♖g2 ♖e1+** **26 ♖f1 ♖e8**) **♖g5+** **24 f3 ♙xa1 25 ♗xa1 ♖xf3** or **21 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 22 ♙a5** (**22 ♙c3 ♖e2+**; **22 ♙d2 ♖f3+** and **23 ... ♖xd2**; **22 ♙a3 ♖c2**) **♗e4 23 ♗b1 ♗f3 24 ♗d1 ♖e2+** **25 ♖f1 ♖e8**. **21 ... ♖f3+** **22 ♖h1(?)** Losing without a fight. Far more stubborn was **22 ♖f1**. After **22 ... ♖xh2+** **23 ♖g1 ♖f3+** **24 ♖f1** Black would have to find the move **24 ... ♙d4!** (No good is **24 ... ♗xd1 25 ♖axd1 ♙xc3 26 ♖e3 ♖h2+** **27 ♖g2 ♙d4 28 ♖xh2 ♙xe3 29 fe** – the opponent makes a draw without difficulty) **25 ♖e3** (**25 ♙xd4 ♖xe1 26 ♙e3 ♖d3**; **25 ♖e2 ♖h4**; **25 ♖e7 ♗f5 26 ♙xd4 ♗h3+** **27 ♖e2 ♖xd4+** **28 ♖d2 ♗h2 29 ♗f1 ♗h6+**) **♖e5 26 ♖g1 ♖d8** with advantage. **22 ... ♖d2+** **23 f3 ♙xc3 24 ♖c1 ♙b4** Weaker was **24 ... ♗xf3+** **25 ♗xf3 ♖xf3**, since after **26 ♖e7** White takes the a7 pawn. **25 ♖g2** (diagram 133)

### 97 Spassky – Polugaevsky, Leningrad 1960

Black is in a critical position: the opponent intends to drive away the knight on f6, seize the d5 square and obtain a strategically winning position. What to do? It is necessary to act very decisively. **15 ... ♗a5!** **16 a3 ♖xc3!** **17 bxc3 d5!** Opening the diagonal of the bishop, activating the knight. **18 exd5 0–0!** And so it is possible to

sum up the results of Black's operation: at the cost of the exchange he has destroyed the cover of the enemy king, completed his development, opened the game and activated his pieces. Now he threatens not only 19 ... ♖xa3+ followed by 20 ... ♗xb4, but also 19 ... ♘xd5. 19 ♖xe5 The c3 pawn must be defended. With the same aim the natural 19 ♖b2 does not work – 19 ... ♘xd5 (threatening the blow 20 ... ♘xc3) 20 f6! ♘xf6 (20 ... ♗xf6? 21 ♖e4; 20 ... ♘xc3? 21 fe ♘xe2 22 ef♖+ ♖xf8 23 ♗xe2 ♗xh1 24 ♖xh1) 21 g5 e4 22 gf (22 ♖he1 ♖c8! 23 gf ♗xf6 24 ♗xe4 ♖xc3 25 ♗xh7+ ♖h8; 24 ♘a2 ♖xc3 25 ♖b1 ♖xa3 26 ♗xe4 ♖xa2 27 ♗xh7+ ♖h8) ♗xf6 23 ♗xe4 ♗xc3+ 24 ♖xc3 (24 ♖a2 ♗xb4) ♖xa3+ 25 ♖d4 ♖xb4+ 26 c4 (26 ♖d3 ♖d8+) ♖d8+ 27 ♖e3 ♖e8, and Black wins. 19 ... ♖xa3+ 20 ♖b1 Weaker is 20 ♖d2 – 20 ... ♗xb4 21 cb ♖xb4+ 22 ♖c1 (22 ♖c3? ♖f4+; 22 c3? ♖b2+ 23 ♗c2 ♖d8) ♘xd5 with advantage (23 ♗e4 ♖a3+; 23 ♖b2 ♖f4+). (diagram 134)

### 98 Korchnoi – Yusupov, Lone Pine 1981

With the move ♖c8-a8 Black has created the threat of invasion on the back rank, reckoning on provoking a retreat of the enemy rook and thereby reducing the opponent's pressure. What to do? Let's check the principled 33 ♖xb5. 33 ... ♖a1 34 ♗xc4 ♖xe1+ 35 ♗f1 ♖c1 36 ♖d3 h5, and here it's not possible to realise the extra pawn. 33 ♖f1!! ♖a1 Defence of the b5 pawn (33 ... ♖b8) – is no defence at all – 34 ♖xb5 ♖xb5 35 ♖e8+. 34 ♖e2 Here the king is ideally placed. 34 ... ♖g7 There was nothing better: 34 ... ♘d6 35 ♖f4 ♗e7 (35 ... ♗c3 36 ♗xc3 ♖xc3 37 ♖xd6 ♖e1+ 38 ♖f3 ♖xb3 39 ♖f6; 35 ... ♖c1 36 ♖xd6 ♖xe1+ 37 ♖f3) 36 ♗b4 ♖a6 37 ♖e5 ♖c6 38 ♖c5 ♖xc5 39 ♗xc5 and 40 ♗d4; 34 ... ♘e5 35 ♗b4. 35 ♗b4 Activating the last piece and creating the threats of 36 ♖e8 and 36 ♖xb5. 35 ... ♘b6? More stubborn was 35 ... ♖c6, though after 36 ♗f8+ ♖g8 37 ♗h6 Black would be faced with great problems, for example: 37 ... ♖a6 38 ♖c5 ♖d7 39 ♖c7 or 37 ... ♘d6 38 ♖f4 ♘e8 39 ♖d8. 36 ♖d6 Also good is 36 ♖xb5. 36 ... ♖c1 Or 36 ... ♗b2 37 ♖c6 ♖d8 (37 ... ♖b8 38 ♗d6 ♖b7 39 ♗e5+ ♗xe5 40 ♖xe5+ ♖h6 41 ♖f4+) 38 ♖c2 ♗e5 (38 ... ♗f6 39 ♖xf6) 39 ♗c3 winning. (diagram 131)

99 **Nunn – Nikolic**, Belgrade 1991

White's knight is in danger. What to do? **21 cxd3! g6** If he does not play like this, then Black simply has a bad position. **22 ♖g4 ♕c6** **23 ♜d4!** In this way *White achieves an opening of lines and, as a consequence, dramatically activates his forces which are very dangerous in view of the insecurity of the black king.* **23 ... exd4 24 ♕xd4** Also strong was **24 fg+**. **24 ... ♖e6 25 ♖xe6+ ♔xe6 26 ♕xd4 hg** (**26 ... ♜hf8 27 g7 ♜f7 28 ♜ae1+ ♔d7 29 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 30 ♕xf6**) **27 ♜xf6+ ♔d7 28 ♜f7+ ♔e8** (**28 ... ♔e6 29 ♜af1**) **29 ♜g7**, etc. **24 ... h5** Necessary, in order that the rook can gain access to the h6 square. He couldn't play **24 ... gf** because of **25 ♖xf5+ ♖e6 26 ♖xe6+ ♔xe6 27 ♜xf6+ ♔d7 28 ♜f7+ ♔e8 29 ♜af1 ♜g8 30 ♜xh7**, etc. **25 ♖h3 g5** On **25 ... gf** already would follow not the immediate **26 ♖xf5+**, but the intermediate **26 ♜ae1(!)** (**26 ... ♖xa3 27 ♜a1**; **26 ... ♖g7(d8) 27 ♖xf5+**; **26 ... ♖d6(f8,f7,h7) 27 ♜xf5**) **26 ♜fe1** *Activisation*. Precisely this rook, so that in several variations the queen would not reach the a3 square. **26 ... ♖f8** *Passivisation*. The d6 square should be controlled – **26 ... ♖g7 27 ♜e6 ♜hf8 28 ♖g3. 27 ♜e6** *Activisation*. **27 ... ♜h6** *Passivisation*. **28 ♖e3(!)** *Activisation*. Played with the aim of meeting **28 ... ♜c7** with **29 ♕c5. 28 ... ♜e8 29 ♜e1** *Activisation*. **29 ... ♜c7** (diagram 114)

100 **Balashov – Penrose**, Hastings 1966

A critical moment in the game. The conflict revolves around the strategically important f5 square (*object of the conflict!*). If White is able to consolidate his knight there (other pieces will be less active and, accordingly, less dangerous for Black), then he obtains a great, one could say, decisive advantage. If, however, he carries out f7-f5, then, taking into account the inevitable activation of the bishop on g7 (e5-e4!), White's lag in development and weaknesses in his position, one can assume that Black possesses the initiative. So how to play? **14 ♜f5** is not good because of **14 ... ♜f6** (**14 ... ♜c5? 15 ♜h5 ♖f6 16 ♕g4**), and if **15 g4**, then **15 ... ♕xf5 16 ef e4** with the initiative. On **14 0–0** follows not **14 ... ♖xg3??** – **15 ♜f5 ♖g5 16 ♜f3**, and he can resign, but simply **14 ... ♜c5** with a good game. **14 ♕g4!!** Y.Balashov demonstrates fine understanding of the position: he is ready to give up a pawn in order to reinforce his knight on f5. **14 ... ♜c5** Or

14 ... ♖e3+ 15 ♖e2 ♖xg3+ 16 ♔d2 with a clear advantage. 15 ♙xc8 After the exchange of bishops the f5 square passes into White's full possession. 15 ... ♖xg3+ 16 ♚f1 ♜axc8 17 ♜f5! With one 'move', killing two black rooks and a bishop! It was for the sake of this handsome knight that White did all his previous work and even sacrificed a pawn. But such a knight is compensation for everything! Even in the endgame! 17 ... ♖f4+ 18 ♖f3 ♚h7 From this moment Black can only stand and watch how clouds are gathering over his head. 19 ♚e2 ♜h8 20 ♜h4 ♖xf3+ 21 gxf3 ♜cg8 A sad picture – he cannot do anything: 21 ... ♙f8 22 ♜ah1 ♜g8 23 ♜xh6+; 21 ... ♜d7 22 ♜ah1 ♜f8 23 ♜xh6+. 22 ♜ah1 ♜a8 23 ♜d1 Soon the thunder will roar. 23 ... ♜d7 24 ♜de3 ♚g8 Threatening not only the crude 25 ♜xh6+, but also the more aesthetic 25 ♜e7, 26 ♜3f5, 27 ♜xh6+ mating. Therefore, if Black should play 24 ... ♜ae8 (instead of 24 ... ♚g8), then the game might have a nice finale: 25 ♜xh6 ♚g6 26 ♜g4+ ♚f6 27 ♜hf5 ♜xh1 28 ♜xg7 ♜h4 29 ♜g4+ ♜xg4 30 fg and 31 g5 mate! After the move in the game trouble comes from the other side. 25 ♜g1 ♜h7 26 ♜hg4 1–0 *A knight on f5 – is a terrible force!*

### 101 Kasparov – Short, Brussels 1986

A critical moment for White: the opponent threatens to take the e7 pawn (♜c8-c7xe7), therefore it is necessary to do something urgently. 23 ♖g4!! A profound idea! G.Kasparov senses the vulnerable point in Black's position – the b1-h7 diagonal. Now it becomes clear that 23 ... ♜c7 already does not work – 24 h4 ♜cxe7 25 ♜xe7 ♙xe7 26 h5 ♙d3 27 ♜d1 ♙d6 (27 ... ♖a6 28 ♖f3 ♜d8 29 ♜xd3) 28 ♙f7 ♜e7 29 ♙g6+, winning the bishop; while if 23 ... ♖a5 (the aim of the move is not to allow h4-h5), then 24 h4 ♙f6 (24 ... ♙xe7 25 ♜xe7; 24 ... ♙d2 25 ♜e2 ♙xc3 26 bc ♖xc3 27 ♜ae1) 25 ♜e4 ♙xe7 (25 ... ♙xb2 26 ♜ad1 ♙h5 [26 ... ♙a3 27 ♙c2; 26 ... ♖h5 27 ♖xh5 ♙xh5 28 ♜d6 ♙xd1 29 ♙xd1 ♜b8 30 ♜xe8 ♜xe8 31 ♙c2+ g6 32 h5; 26 ... ♙f5 27 ♜g5+ ♚h8 28 ♖h5] 27 ♜g5+ ♖xg5 28 ♖xc8 ♜xc8 29 hg ♙xd1 30 ♙xd1 ♜e8 31 ♙c2+ g6 32 ♜e6) 26 ♙c2, and Black is defenceless. 23 ... ♖c5! So that upon 24 h4 he has the reply 24 ... ♙xe7. 24 ♜e4 ♖xe7 25 ♙c2 Now the queen too is in great danger: 26 f4 ♙h4 27 ♜g5+ is threatened. 25 ... ♜f8 He needs to keep

under control both the f4 square, and also h4. On 25 ... ♖e5 would follow 26 h4 and 27 ♘g5+. **26 g3** A logical move, resuming the threat. However, White also has at his disposal another tactical solution pointed out by N.Short: 26 h4! ♙xh4 27 ♘g3 ♙xc2 (27 ... ♖g5 28 ♙xg6+ ♚xg6 29 ♖e4+ ♚f7 30 ♖e6 mate) 28 ♜xe7 ♙xe7 29 ♖e2. **26 ... ♖d8** 26 ... ♙f5 27 ♘d6! **27 ♜ad1** Activisation of the rook with tempo. Also decisive is 27 h4 (27 ... ♙e7 28 h5 ♙f5 29 ♘f6+; 27 ... ♙d2 28 ♜ad1). 27 ... ♖a5 28 h4 ♙e7 29 ♘c3! By retreating, the knight opens lines and diagonals for the other pieces. In the final account, *the game is decided by the mobilisation of the white pieces.* 29 ... ♙xc2 30 ♜xe7 ♜g8 **31 ♜dd7** coordination! 31 ... ♙f5 32 ♜xg7+ ♚h8 33 ♖d4 1-0

### 102 Kasparov – Polgar, Wijk aan Zee 2000

White's position is critical: he is a pawn down, the queenside is now about to fall ... What to do? **26 ♜xf6!** The only chance is to change the undesirable course of events. 26 ... exf6 No good is 26 ... ♙xf6 – 27 ♖h7+ ♚f8 28 ♘f4! gf (28 ... ♖xc3 29 ♘g6+ fg 30 ♙xg6; 28 ... ♜ed8 29 ♘g6+ fg 30 ♙xg6 ♙e8 31 ♖h6+ ♚g8 32 ♙h7+ ♚h8 33 ♙f5+ ♚g8 34 ♖h7+ ♚f8 35 ♙e6) 29 ♙xf4 e5 (29 ... e6 30 ♙g6 ♙g7 31 ♙h6 ♖xc3 32 ♜f1 f5 33 ♖h8+ ♚e7 34 ♙g5+) 30 ♙g6 ♚e7 (30 ... ♙g7 31 ♙h6 ♚e7 32 ♙g5+! f6 33 ♙xf6+ ♚xf6 34 ♜f1+ ♚e7 35 ♖h4+; 32 ... ♚f8 33 ♙f6) 31 ♖xf7+ ♚d8 32 ♖xf6+ ♚c7 33 ♙xe8 ♜xe8 34 ♙h6, etc. **27 ♖h7+ ♚f8** **28 ♘d4** Threatening to seize the f5 square with the knight after 29 ♙xa4 or 29 ♙f5. **28 ... ♜e5** **29 ♙xe5** fxe5? He opens the f-file, activating his opponent's forces. Right was 29 ... de 30 ♘f5 (30 ♙f5? ed 31 ♙xd7 ♜d8) ♙xf5 31 ♖xf5 ♜d8 32 ♙xa4 b5 (32 ... ♜xd5? 33 ♜xd5 ♖xd5 34 ♖c8+ ♚e7 35 ♖e8+ ♚d6 36 ♖d7+) 33 ♙b3 ♖xc3 with approximate equality. **30 ♘e6+!** ♙xe6 30 ... fe? 31 ♜f1+. **31 dxe6** ♜c7 Other replies are weaker, for example: 31 ... ♖xc3 32 ♙xa4 ♖c4 33 ef ♖xa4 (33 ... ♖xf7 34 ♙b3) 34 ♜b1; 31 ... ♖f2 32 ♙xa4 fe (32 ... ♜xc3 33 ef; 32 ... ♖h4 33 ♖f5 ♜c7 34 ♙d7 ♖f4 35 ♖b1 ♖c4 36 ♜f1 f6 37 ♜e1 ♖xc3 38 ♖g6!) 33 ♙d7 ♜xc3 34 ♙xe6 ♖f6 35 ♖g8+ ♚e7 36 ♙g4 ♙f8 37 ♖d5 ♜c7 38 ♚g1 ♖g6 39 ♜f1 ♙h6 40 a4 ♙f8 41 a5 ♙h6 42 ♖b3 ♙g7 (42 ... ♙f8 43 a6) 43 ♖g8 e4 44 ♚h1 e3 45 ♙h5. **32 ♙xa4** d5 If 32 ... fe, then 33 ♖g6 ♜f7

(33 ... ♖e7 34 ♗f1+ ♕g8 35 ♙c2) 34 ♜xe6 b5 35 ♙b3, and Black loses.  
 33 ♜f5 ♜c4 34 ♙d7 ♜f4 35 ♜b1 fxe6? Opening files and diagonals dramatically improves White's pieces. More stubborn was 35 ... ♜c4 36 ♗f1 f6 37 ♗d1 e4 38 ♜b6 ♕e7 (38 ... ♜c5 39 e7+!) 39 ♜a7 g4, etc. 36 ♙xe6 Of course not 36 ♗f1? ♗xd7 with chances for both sides. 36 ... ♕e7 37 ♙xd5 The game is decided. 37 ... ♗d7 38 c4 ♜e3 39 ♜h7 ♕d8 40 ♗b1 ♜f4 41 ♙e6 ♗e7 42 ♙g4 ♗f7 42 ... e4 43 ♜g8+ ♙f8 44 ♜d5+. 43 ♜d3+ ♜d4 43 ... ♕c7 44 ♜d5 ♕b8 45 ♙e6. 44 ♜g6 1–0

### 103 Shaposhnikov – Kan, Gorky 1950

20 ♗ac1! We sense the hand of the master! Y.Shaposhnikov goes for the sacrifice of a second pawn, but *activates his forces to the maximum*. 20 ... ♜xa2? Now, by exploiting the power of his pieces and the dangerous position of the queen on a2, White creates a direct attack on the king. It seems that better was 20 ... ♜a4 (Weaker is 20 ... ♜b4 or 20 ... ♜a6 because of 21 ♜c7) 21 ♜c7 ♜e8 (The only move. 21 ... ♙f6 22 ♙c5 ♗e8 23 b3 ♜xa2 24 g5 ♙b2 25 ♗d8 ♙d7 26 ♗xa8 ♗xa8 27 ♜xb7; 23 ... ♜b5 24 g5 ♙b2 25 ♗c2; 21 ... ♗e8 22 ♗d4 ♜b5 23 a4 ♜b3 24 ♗c3 ♜xb2 25 ♜xe7; 22 ... ♙b4 23 ♗d8 [threatening 24 ♙c6] ♗f8 24 a3 ♜b3 25 ♗c3 ♙xc3 26 ♗xf8+) 22 ♕h1 with strong pressure for the pawn. 21 ♜b5! Creating the threat of 22 ♗a1 and still further increasing the activity of the queen. 21 ... ♙b4 21 ... ♙f6 is losing – 22 ♙c5 ♜xb2 23 ♜xb2 ♙xb2 24 ♙xf8 ♙xc1 25 ♙c5. 22 ♙d4! Increasing the activity of the bishop, targeting it on the opponent's king and threatening both the move 23 ♙e4!, and also 23 ♙xg7! (23 ... ♕xg7 24 ♜g5+ ♕h8 25 ♜f6+ ♕g8 26 ♙e4, etc.) 22 ... h6 No good is 22 ... ♜b3 in view of 23 ♗d3 (23 ... ♙d7 24 ♜g5 f6 25 ♙xf6), while 22 ... f6 weakens the b1–h7 diagonal and the seventh rank: 23 ♙e4 (creating the threat of 24 ♜h5) h6 24 g5 with an irresistible attack. (diagram 141)

### 104 Kholmov – Milic, Belgrade 1967

White can win a pawn – 27 ♗xa2 ♜xa2 28 ♜xb6, but on this the opponent obtains activity, compensating for the material deficit: 28 ... ♜d2 29 ♜b1 ♗a2 30 ♗c2 (30 ♗f1 ♗a3) ♜xd3 31 ♜xa2 ♜d1+ 32 ♕h2 ♜h5+ 33 ♕g1 (33 ♕g3? g5!) ♜d1+. Carefully looking at the position, one might notice that in Black's game only the b6 pawn is



weak ... 27 ♖ab1! Activating the a1-rook. 27 ... ♜b8 White also has the advantage after the very strong 27 ... ♜d2 – 28 ♔f1 ♚a2 (28 ... ♜b8 29 ♚c7) 29 ♜e1(!) ♜f8 (29 ... ♜xf2? 30 ♜a1 ♜xf1+ 31 ♜xf1 ♚xa1 32 ♚f6+ ♔h6 33 ♚f4+ g5 34 ♚xf7; 33 ... ♔h5 34 g3!) 30 f3, etc. 28 ♜e1! *Improving the second rook* and preparing an invasion into the opponent's camp. 28 ... ♜a3 28 ... ♜d2 does not work in view of 29 ♚c7 ♜f8 30 ♜xb6 ♚a2 (31 ♜xg6+ was threatened) 31 ♜f6! ♜xd3 32 ♜e7 with irresistible threats, but 28 ... ♚a7 was more tenacious, though after 29 ♚d6 ♜b7 30 ♚e5+ ♔g8 31 ♚f6! with a subsequent ♜e1-e3, ♜b1-e1 or ♔d3-b5-(e8)-c6xd5 White has a strong initiative. 29 ♜e7 *Continuing to increase the activity of his pieces.* 29 ... ♜xc3 If 29 ... ♚xc3, then 30 ♚xd5 ♜f8 31 ♔c4. 30 ♚e6 Also good was 30 ♜xf7+ ♔xf7 31 ♚d7+ ♔f8 32 ♚d6+ ♔g7 33 ♚e5+ ♔f7 (33 ... ♔h6 34 g4 ♜xd3 35 ♔g2) 34 ♚xb8 ♜xd3 35 ♜xb6 ♜d1+ 36 ♔h2 ♜e1 37 ♚f4+ ♔e8 38 ♚c7 winning. 30 ... ♜f8 (diagram 146)

#### 105 Korchnoi – Reshevsky, 6<sup>th</sup> match game, Amsterdam 1968

White has a small advantage in time, development, piece activity, but it is on the point of disappearing: Black only needs a single move, ♚d8-e7, in order to solve the 'problem' queen, complete his development and look boldly into the future. Here we have a critical moment *for White!* V.Korchnoi, sensing this, delves deeply into the position and finds a way to exploit the still existing *difference in activity* of the two sides. 17 b4! The excellent idea! It's tactical basis lies in the variation 17 ... ♔xb4 18 ♜xe6! fe 19 ♚b5 ♔c3 (19 ... ♚e7 20 ♜xd7 ♔c6 21 ♜xe7 ♔xb5 22 ♜xg7+ ♔h8 23 ♜g5+; 19 ... ♔e7 20 ♚xd7) 20 ♜xd7 ♔c6 21 ♜xd8 ♔xb5 22 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 23 ♜c1 winning. 17 ... ♔xd4 He has to part with his dark-squared bishop, since 17 ... ♔e7 leads to an immediate catastrophe after 18 ♔h3 ♜c7 19 ♜xe6 (or 19 ♔xe6). 18 ♜xd4 ♚e7 19 ♜fd1 White has an obvious advantage, which he clearly realises. 19 ... ♜f6 20 b5! ♜fd8 21 ♚d3 ♜xd4 22 ♚xd4 h6 23 f3! ♜c7 24 ♚d8+ ♚xd8 25 ♜xd8+ ♔h7 26 ♔e5! ♜c1+ 27 ♔f1 ♔c8 28 ♔b2 ♜c7 29 ♜f8 ♔b7 30 ♔d3 1–0

#### 106 Faibisovich – Litsberger, Harachov 1967

Black has prepared for castling (his last move was ♜f6-d7). If this happens, his position noticeably improves. 16 ♜c5! Exploiting the

immunity of the bishop (16 ... ♖xa7 17 ♘d3), White detains the king in the centre – 16 ... 0–0 17 ♘xd7 ♙xd7 18 ♙c5. 16 ... ♘e5 The threat was 17 ♘xd7, 18 ♙c5 and 19 ♗d6. Let's look at other possibilities for Black: 16 ... ♗b5 17 ♗d6 ♗c6 (17 ... ♖xa7 18 ♘xe6) 18 ♗g3 0–0 19 ♘xd7 ♗xd7 20 ♖fd1 ♗b5 21 ♙d4 f6 22 ♙xf6! ♖xf6 23 ♖d8+ ♖f8 24 ♖c7 ♗xb2 25 ♖xf8+ ♙xf8 26 ♗d6+ with mate; 16 ... ♗xb2 17 ♘xd7 ♙xd7 18 ♗d6 ♗f6 19 ♖fd1 ♗e7 (19 ... ♙a4 20 ♙b8) 20 ♗c7, and it's all over. 17 ♗d6? A painful error. Now, when the queen has no access to the b6 square, White could achieve a decisive regrouping of forces by the fine 17 a3!: 17 ... ♗xb2 18 ♘a4; 17 ... ♗a5 18 ♘b3 (18 ♗d6 is also possible) with irresistible threats; 17 ... ♗b5 18 ♗d6 ♘c6 (18 ... ♖xa7 19 ♗xe5 0–0 20 ♗b8 ♗b6 21 ♘a4) 19 ♖fd1 ♖xa7 20 ♘xa6 ba 21 ♖xc6 ♙d7 22 ♖c8+. 17 ... ♘c6 18 ♖fd1 ♖xa7 19 a3 ♗b6! The whole difference – now this move is possible. Other replies are unsatisfactory: 19 ... ♗xb2 20 ♘d7! (with the threats of 21 ♘b8, 21 ♘e5; 20 ♘xa6? f6; 20 ♘a4(?) ♗f6 21 ♘b6 ♗e7 22 ♘xc8 ♗xd6 23 ♘xd6+ ♙e7 24 ♘xb7 ♖xb7 25 ♖xc6 ♖a8) ♗xc1 (20 ... ♖a8 21 ♖xc6 bc 22 ♘e5 ♗b6 23 ♘xc6) 21 ♖xc1 ♙xd7 22 ♖xc6 ♙xc6 23 ♗b8+ ♙e7 24 ♗xh8 b5 25 ♗xg7; 19 ... ♗a5 20 ♘xb7 ♙xb7 21 ♖xc6 ♙xc6 22 ♗xc6+ ♙e7 23 ♗d6+ ♙f6 24 ♗d4+; 19 ... ♗b5 is looked at above. 20 ♘a4 ♗d8? Leading to defeat. He should continue 20 ... ♗a5! (20 ... ♗b3? 21 ♖xc6 ♗xd1+ 22 ♗xd1 bc 23 ♗d4) 21 b3 (creating the threat of 22 ♖c5 and 23 ♖xc6; no good is the direct 21 ♖c5 in view of 21 ... ♗xa4 22 ♖xc6 ♗xd1+) ♗g5! 22 ♘b6 ♗e7 23 ♘xc8 (23 ♗b8(?) 0–0 24 ♘xc8 ♗xa3) ♗xd6 24 ♘xd6+ ♙e7 25 ♘xb7 (25 ♘xf7? ♙xf7 26 ♖d7+ ♘e7) ♖xb7 26 ♖xc6 ♖xb3 27 ♖xa6 ♖hb8 with a probable draw. 21 ♗xd8+ ♘xd8 22 ♖xc8 ♙e7 23 ♘b6 1–0

### 107 Dorfman – Spasov, Moscow 1985

White's pieces occupy excellent positions, develop great activity and exert strong pressure on the opponent's defence. It is clear that he has an obvious advantage. But how to exploit this? Thus, nothing comes from 28 ♖b3 ♗c8 29 ♗xc8 ♗xc8 30 ♖b7 because of 30 ... ♙e8 and 31 ... ♖b8. Meanwhile Black wants to exchange knights (28 ... ♘e7) making his life easier. What to do? 28 ♙g5!! A profound idea! At first sight, I.Dorfman goes for an uneven

exchange, swapping his 'good' bishop for his opponent's 'bad' one. But this is a superficial assessment. Only by delving deeper into the position can it be understood that the bishop on d8 is not at all bad, more than that, it is simply splendid! Covering important squares on the d8-a5 and d8-h4 diagonals it literally cements the defence.

28 ... ♖a5? Losing immediately. The strongest continuation was 28 ... ♖xg5 29 ♜xg5 h6 (29 ... ♜c8 30 ♜f5 g6 31 ♜f6; 30 ... ♖g8 31 ♜xc8+ ♜xc8 32 ♜xc6 and 33 ♜c8+; 29 ... ♜e8 30 ♜f5 ♖g8 31 ♜b3 ♜c8 32 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 33 ♜b6; 31 ... ♜a7 32 ♜b6 ♖d4 33 ♜g4 ♜e6 34 ♜xd6) 30 ♜c1 (30 ♜f5(?) ♖e7! 31 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 32 ♜h7 g6) ♜c8 31 b4! ♖e8 (31 ... ♖e7? 32 ♜xc8+ ♖xc8 33 ♜c7 ♜xc7 34 ♖xc7) 32 a4 ♖d8 33 ♜a3 with strong pressure. Other possibilities are weaker, for example: 28 ... h6 29 ♜b3 ♜c8 (29 ... ♜a7 30 ♖e3 ♖d4 31 ♖xd4 ♜xd4 32 ♜b7 ♜a7 33 ♜d7 ♜xe4+ 34 ♖h3; 31 ... ed 32 ♜f4) 30 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 31 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 32 ♜b6 ♜c6 33 ♜b8 ♖e8 34 ♜a8 ♖d7 35 ♜a7+ or 28 ... f6 29 ♜e6! fg 30 ♜f3 ♖f6 31 ♜xd6+ ♖e7 (31 ... ♖f7 32 ♖xf6 gf 33 ♜xf6+; 31 ... ♖e(g)8 32 ♜b3) 32 ♖xf6 gf 33 ♜xf6+ ♖g8 (33 ... ♖e8 34 ♜f7+ ♖d7 35 ♜d3+) 34 ♜e6+ ♖h8 35 ♜xe5+ ♖g8 36 ♜e6+ ♖h8 37 ♜f7. 29 ♜xc6 Eliminating the last defender. 29 ... ♜xc6 30 ♖e7+ ♖e8 30 ... ♖g8 31 ♖f6. 31 ♜xg7 Autumn. Harvest time. 31 ... ♜a7 32 ♜f8+ ♖d7 33 ♜xf7 ♖c8 34 ♜g8+ ♖b7 35 ♜xh7 ... 1-0

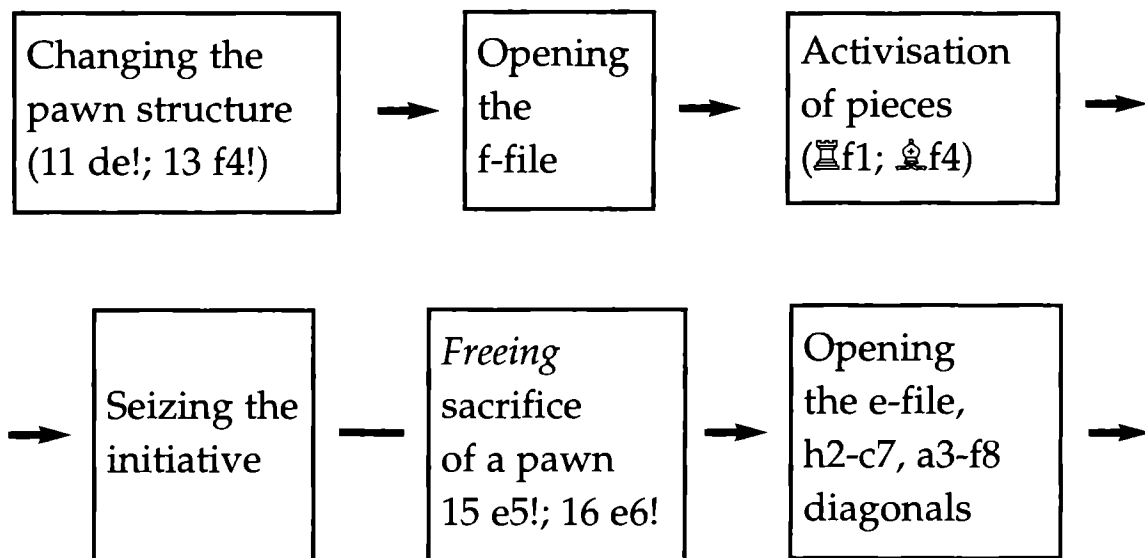
### 108 Bilek – Gheorghiu, Bucharest 1968

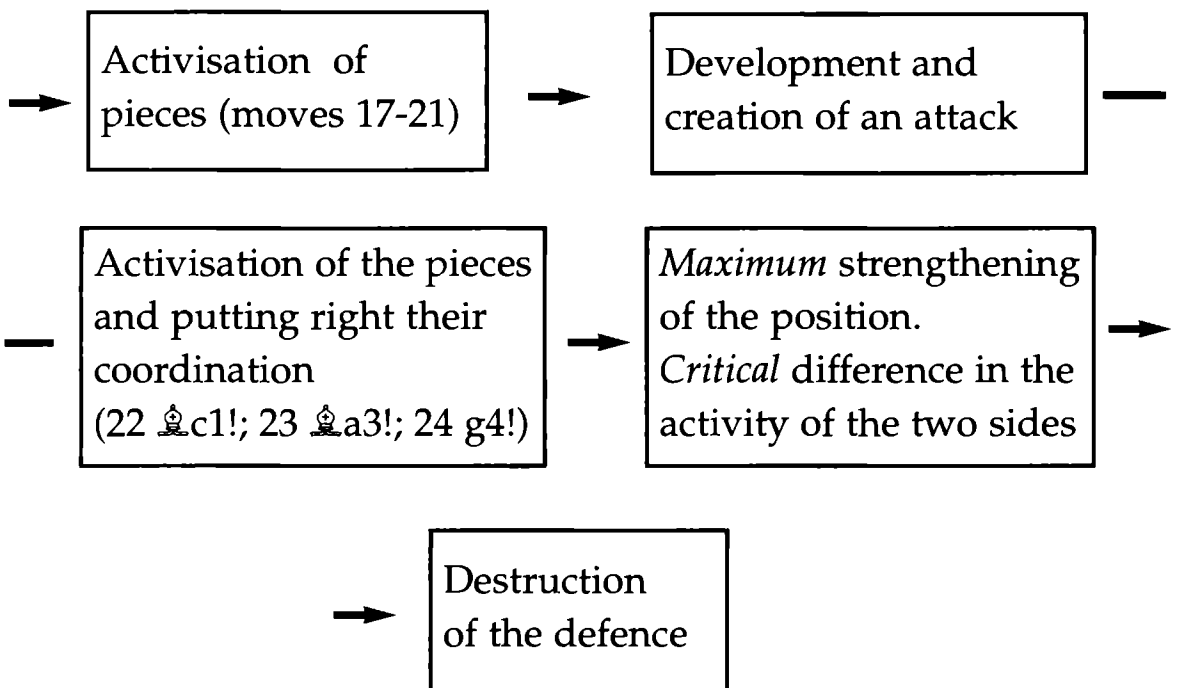
If Black plays f7-f5, then he equalises the position on the kingside. So it's now or never! 9 f5!! There cannot be any other ways of grabbing space here. 9 ... gxf5 F.Gheorghiu goes for the principled variation. With the move 9 ... f6 he can go along the main line but this would mean agreeing to an inferior position, a concession, acknowledging his defeat in this micro-duel. 10 exf5 ♖xf5 11 ♜xf5! By sacrificing the exchange as well, I.Bilek creates a very strong attack on the king. 11 ... ♖xf5 12 ♖e4 ♖fd4 Losing at once is 12 ... ♖fe7 because of 13 ♖xh7+ ♖xh7 14 ♜h5+ ♖g8 15 ♖g5 ♜e8 16 ♜xf7+ ♖h8 17 ♜h5+ ♖g8 18 ♜h7+; no good is 12 ... ♖ce7 in view of the simple 13 ♜h5; also bad would be 12 ... ♜f6 – 13 ♖d5 ♜g6 14 g4 ♖cd4 15 ♖h1. The lesser evil is 12 ... ♖cd4. 13 ♜h5 ♜f6 14 ♖d5 ♜g6 15 ♜d1! and then 16 ♖e7+ or 16 c3 with advantage for White. 13 ♜h5 Here 13 ♖xh7+

would be a serious error: 13 ... ♔xh7 14 ♖h5+ ♔g8 15 ♘g5 ♘f3+(!)  
 13 ... ♜e8 13 ... f5 would lose after 14 ♙d5+ ♔h8 15 ♘g5 h6 16 ♖g6.  
 14 ♖xh7+ ♔f8 15 ♙g5 There is no forced win – 15 ♙h6? ♙xh6  
 16 ♖xh6+ ♔e7 17 ♘d5+ ♔d7, therefore *he needs to bring up the reserves*. 15 ... ♖d7 16 ♘d5 ♜e6 Defending against 17 ♙h6. 17 ♜f1  
*Increasing the power of his pieces*, White does not hurry to prepare the concluding blow. And Black cannot prevent it. Why? Because *he has no way of displacing the opponent's pieces from his camp*. 17 ... ♘xc2  
 18 ♙g6 ♘2d4 18 ... ♜xg6 19 ♖xg6 ♔g8 20 ♘f6+. 19 ♙h6 1-0

### 109 Maseev – Golovko, Correspondence 1962

It seems that the position is 'ripe' for a decisive blow – White's pieces have developed maximum activity. But is this all? 22 ♙c1! Excellent! 22 ... ♖d7 A failed attempt to oust the white queen from its central position – 22 ... ♜f7 23 ♙a3 ♙g7 24 ♖xe7+ ♜xe7 25 ♜xe7+ ♔d8 26 ♜xg7 ♖b7 27 ♘e6+ ♔c8 28 ♜g8+. 23 ♙a3! Beautiful! An anthem to the activity of pieces and their coordination! The manoeuvre not only strengthens the bishop itself but also the rook on f1 (23 ... ♔d8 24 g4!). 23 ... a5 If 23 ... ♜f7, then 24 ♖h8 h5 25 ♙c5 with a subsequent doubling of rooks along the e-file. 24 g4! *An even greater increase in power of the white pieces*. 1-0 After 24 ... ♙xg4 25 ♖f6 ♙f5 26 ♘xf5 gf 27 ♜xf5 ♜g7+ 28 ♔h1 ♜g8 29 ♖f7+ ♔d8 30 ♖xf8+ or 24 ... ♙e4 25 ♘xe4 de 26 ♘e6 ♜f7 27 ♜xf7 ♔xf7 28 ♜f1+ Black suffers heavy material losses.





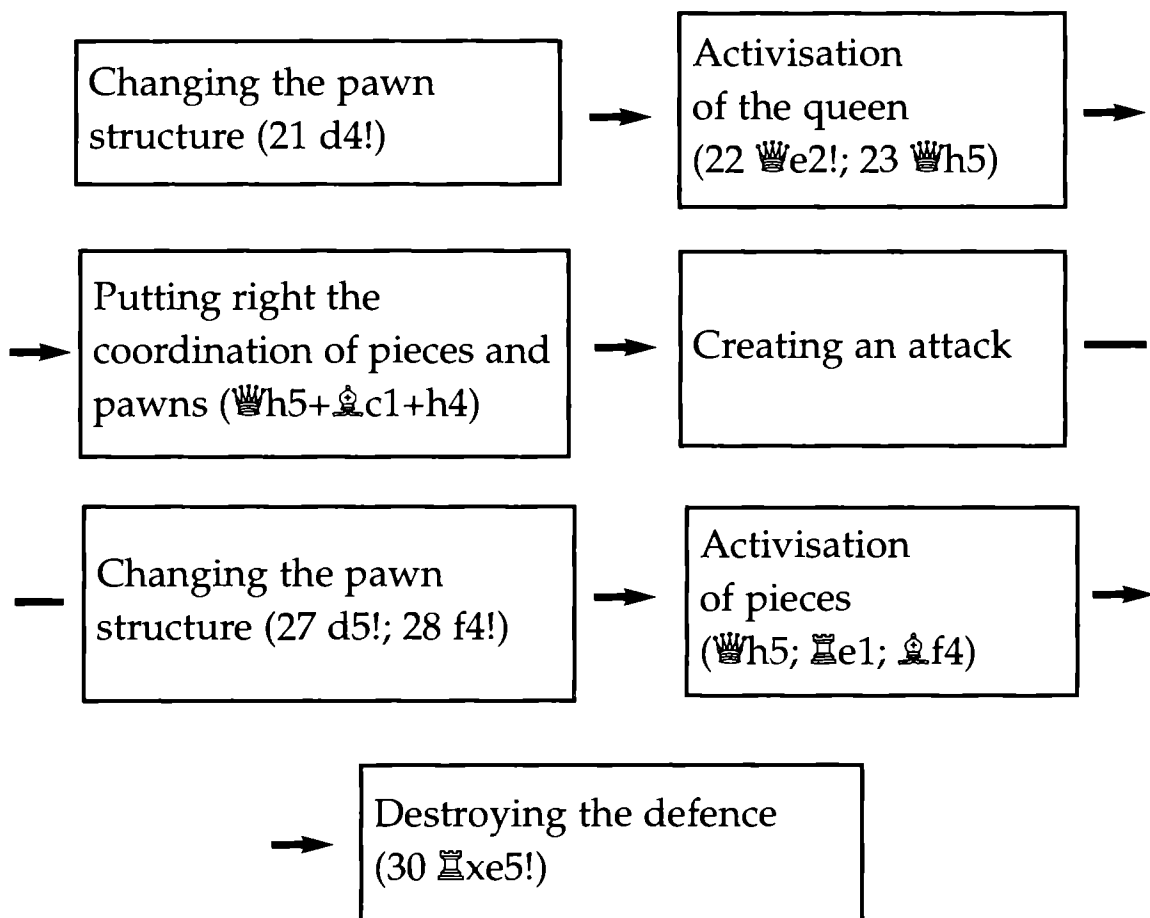
110 Kasparov – Gelfand, Linares 1993

*The difference in activity of the opposing forces is enormous. It means that the moment for decisive action is at hand.* 19 ♖dx6 fx6 20 ♖xe6 ♖a7 20 ... ♖c8 21 ♖xf8 ♖xf8 22 ♖xf6 gf 23 ♖xf6+ ♖g7 24 ♖xd6; 20 ... ♖b6 21 ♖xf8 ♖xf8 22 ♖xf6 gf 23 ♖xf6+ ♖g7 24 ♖e6. 21 e5! An excellent move! Of course it is based on the concrete calculation of variations, but the essence of it lies in the following: *it activates the rook to the maximum, which also decides the outcome of the battle.* 21 ... dx5 22 ♖xf8 ♖xf8 23 ♖xf6 gxf6 24 ♖d8 ♖d7 Or 24 ... ♖e7 25 ♖g4! (25 ♖c4 ♖g7) ♖g6 (25 ... ♖g7 26 ♖c4 ♖f8 27 ♖e6) 26 ♖c4 ♖g7 27 ♖c8 winning. 25 ♖g4 On 25 ... ♖g7 there is the conclusive 26 ♖e6. Note the role played by the rook on d8. 1–0 It is necessary to mention that on 18 ... ♖d7 (instead of 18 ... ♖e8) decides 19 ♖d3 e5 20 ♖h5 ♖d8 21 ♖f5 ♖xf5 22 ef ♖g8 23 f6! ♖xf6 (23 ... ♖xf6 24 ♖h3 ♖g8 25 ♖xg7) 24 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 25 ♖h3 ♖bd7 26 ♖a4, etc.

111 Nezhmetdinov – Aronin, Saratov 1953

*For the delivery of the decisive blow it is necessary for White to activate his pieces, and for this he needs to open the game, i.e. free lines and diagonals with pawns.* 27 d5! e5 28 f4! gxf4 29 ♖xf4 As a result of the operation the dark-squared bishop and rook on e1 are working at

full capacity. The e5 and h6 pawns are under threat and the game is decided. 29 ... ♖h8 30 ♖xe5! The final blow! This is what is meant by the activity of pieces! 30 ... ♗d7 30 ... ♙xe5 31 ♗xe5+. 31 ♖e2 ♖h7? Time trouble. 32 ♙xd6 1–0



### 112 Beliavsky – Gutman, Ashkhabad 1978

25 ... ♘c3! But not 25 ... ♘e3? – 26 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 27 ♗a4! The move in the game leads to material gains. 26 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 27 ♘xc3 ♖xd1 28 ♖xd1 ♙f8 29 ♘a4 ♗f5! 0–1

### 113 Seirawan – Kuligowski, Wijk aan Zee 1983

The direct 37 fg+ ♘xf3 38 ♗f7+ ♙e5 gives the king the possibility of going over to the queenside. Therefore ... 37 ♖e1! A logical decision! 37 ... g4 Black is defenceless: 37 ... ♖h8 38 fg+ ♘xf3 39 ♗f7 mate; 37 ... ♖f8 38 fg+ ♘xf3 39 ♖e6+ ♙f5 40 g7 mate. 38 hxg4 ♗d7 38 ... ♖h8 39 fg+ ♘xf3 40 ♗f7+ ♙g5 41 ♗f5+ ♙h6 42 ♖h1+. 39 g5+ 1–0

114 Nunn – Nikolic, Belgrade 1991

30 ♖c5 ♜f7 Or 30 ... ♜g8 31 ♜xe8 ♜xe8 (31 ... ♜xe8 32 ♜g3) 32 ♜e7+ ♖c8 33 ♖xa7 ♜h7 (33 ... ♜h7 34 ♜c5 ♜c7 35 ♖b6; 33 ... ♜c7 34 ♜c5 ♖d7 35 ♜b1) 34 ♜c5 ♖d7 (34 ... ♜c7 35 ♖b6 ♜g7 36 ♖xc7 ♜xc7 37 ♜e7 ♖d7 38 ♜xd5; 34 ... ♖c7 35 ♜e6) 35 ♜e6 ♖b7 (35 ... ♖a8 36 ♜b5+) 36 ♖b6 with the deadly threat of 37 ♜b5+. 31 ♖e7! White has split the opponent's position into two and afflicted the black king, deprived of defence. 31 ... ♜h7 No good is 31 ... ♜xe6 32 ♜e7 because of 33 ♜c5+. 32 ♜c5 ♖b7 32 ... ♜xe7 33 ♜d6+; 32 ... ♖a8 33 ♖d6 ♜xe6 34 ♜e7 ♜xe6 35 ♜c7+. 33 ♜xa7 ♖c8 33 ... ♜xe6 34 ♜e7 ♜xe6 35 ♜xb7 mate; 33 ... ♖c6 34 ♜d6+ ♖c8 35 ♜b1. 34 ♜b1 ♜xe7 35 ♜xb7 1-0

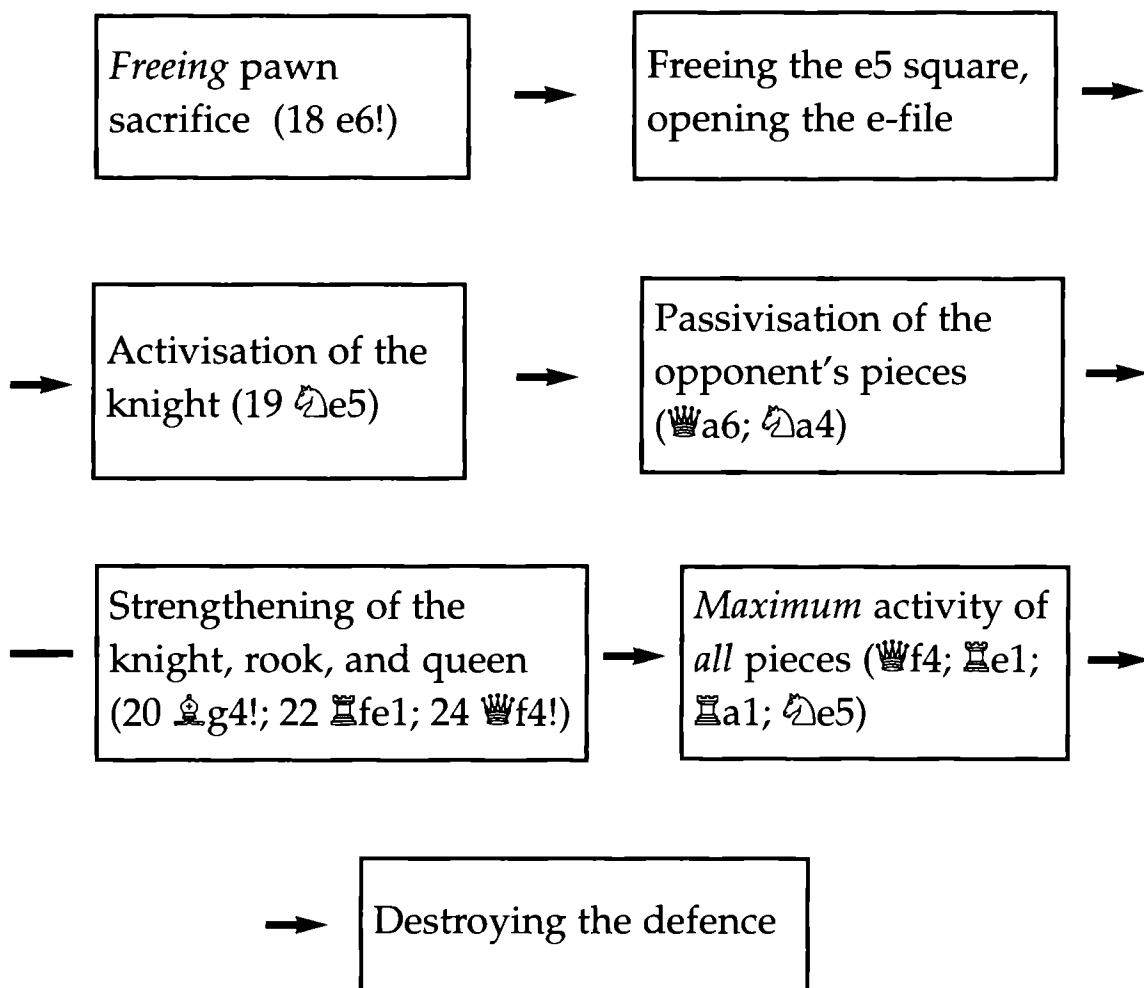
115 Dlugy – D.Gurevich, Philadelphia 1988

What to do with the b4 pawn? He does not want to play 20 bc – activating the knight on a6; and 20 ♖xa6 leads to the loss of a great part of his advantage: 20 ... ba 21 bc dc 22 d6 ♜h5 23 ♜e4 ♜xg3 24 hg ♖d4 25 ♜xc5 ♖xc5 26 ♜xd5+ ♜f7 27 ♜xc5 ♜xd6. 20 ♜b5! Strongest! M.Dlugy demonstrates *the significance of activation of pieces and their coordination*. 20 ... cxb4? The denouement is near. There is no rescue either in 20 ... ♜e4 – 21 ♖g4 and 22 ♜e1, nor 20 ... ♜e8 – 21 ♖g4 ♜e7 22 ♜e1 ♜g5 23 h4 ♜h6 24 ♜xe8, nor 20 ... ♜xb4 – 21 ♖xd6 ♜fe8 22 ♖xc5 ♜bxd5 23 ♖xa7, nor 20 ... ♜e7 – 21 ♜e1 ♜fe8 22 bc ♜xc5 23 ♜xa7. 21 ♜xd6 ♜c7 Black has no useful moves. The opponent's pieces control the whole board. And it only gets worse. 22 ♜c1 ♜e7 22 ... ♜b6 23 a5. 23 ♜e1 *Domination!* 23 ... ♜xd6 24 ♖xa6 ♜d8 25 ♖xd6 ♜xd6 26 ♖c4 White will not be distracted – he intends to promote the d-pawn to a queen. 26 ... ♜d7 27 ♜e6 ♜f4 28 d6 Envious purposefulness! 28 ... ♜xf2+ 29 ♖h1 ♖h8 30 ♜e7 ♜b6 31 d7 ♖d4 32 ♜f7! 1-0

116 Khalifman – Wittke, Bad Mergentheim 1989

24 ♜f4! This is far stronger than 24 ♜d7+ ♖e7 25 ♜c5 ♜xc5 26 ♜xa6 ♜xa6, and it is unclear if he will manage to break Black's position. 24 ... b5 Losing quickly. Let's look at other possibilities: 24 ... ♖g8 25 ♜d7 ♜h8 (25 ... ♜g7 26 ♜f6+ ♖f8 27 ♜xa4) 26 ♜e5 b5

27 ♖f6+ ♔f8 28 ♖xd5; 24 ... ♔e8 25 ♜f6 and 26 ♖xf7; 24 ... ♔e7 25 ♖xg6+ ♔d7 (25 ... ♔e8 26 ♜c7; 25 ... ♔d8 26 ♖f8) 26 ♖e5+ ♔e7 27 ♜e3; 24 ... g5 (the most stubborn) 25 ♖d7+ ♔e7 (25 ... ♔e8 26 ♜c7 ♜g7 27 ♖f6+; 25 ... ♔g8 26 ♖f6+ ♔g7 27 ♜e5) 26 ♜f5 ♜hh8 (26 ... ♜ah8 27 ♖f6 ♜g7 28 ♖xd5+) 27 ♜f6+ ♔xd7 28 ♜xf7+ ♔c8 29 ♜xe6 ♜b5 (29 ... ♜a5 30 ♜f5!) 30 ♜ae1 ♜d8 31 ♜e8 ♖b6 32 ♜xd8+ ♔xd8 33 ♜f8+ ♔c7 34 ♜e7+. 25 ♖d7+ ♔e7 26 ♖f6 ♜hh8 27 ♖xd5+ ♔f8 28 ♖c7 ♜c8 29 ♖xa8 ♜xa8 30 ♜xe6 ♖xc3 31 ♜ae1 ♖d5 Too late. 32 ♜e8+ 1-0 So Black's queen and knight did not manage to take part in the defence!

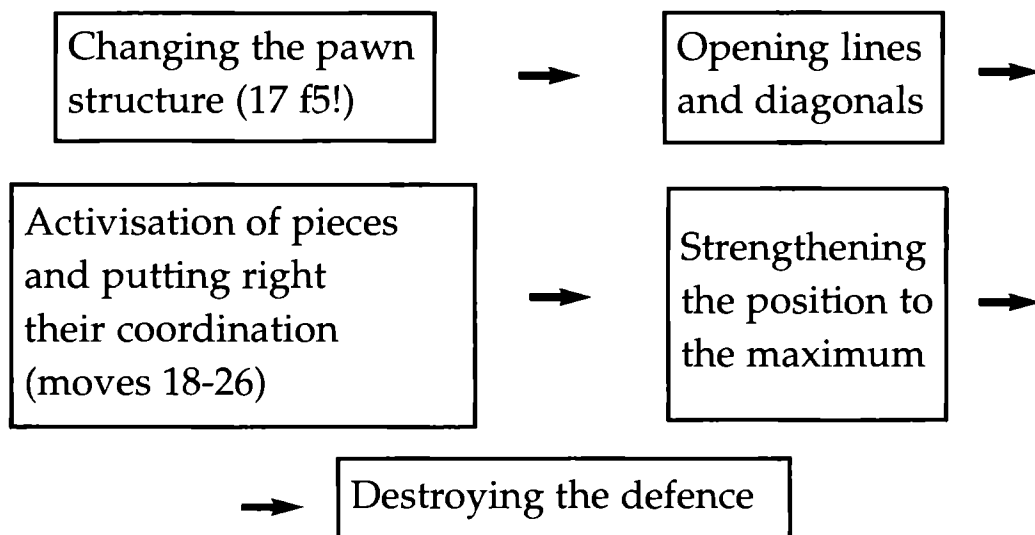


117 Bronstein – Korchnoi, Moscow 1964

White exerts very strong pressure on the kingside. Here he has a space advantage, his pieces are placed in immediate proximity to the black monarch and are developing great activity. But why is there no apparently decisive continuation? Because the knight *is not working at full strength!* 23 ♖g2! Activisation! The transfer of the



knight to f4 even further increases White's pressure. He also has another, *tactical*, way to activate his knight – 23 ♖xe6! ♗xe6 (23 ... fe 24 ♗f6+ ♖h6 25 ♖f4) 24 ♖f6 ♗c8 (24 ... ♗e8 25 ♖xg6+ hg 26 ♖f5+) 25 e6 (Also possible is 25 ♖f5+ ♖h8 26 ♖d6) ♗d8 (25 ... fe 26 ♖xg6) 26 ♖f5+ ♖h8 27 ♖h6 ♖g7 (27 ... fe 28 ♗e5) 28 ♗e5, etc. 23 ... ♖h8 Black cannot prevent the opponent's plan, since on 23 ... ♖xh3 would immediately follow 24 e6! – 24 ... ♖xe6 25 ♗e5 ♖d7 (25 ... ♖h6 26 ♖1f4) 26 ♖xf7++ ♖h6 27 ♗f4+ with mate. It seems that better was 23 ... ♖c7 24 ♖f4 ♖d7, but also here after 25 ab ab 26 ♖xg6! (the result of activation and coordination!) hg (26 ... ♖h8 27 ♖xe6 fe 28 ♖xe8 ♖xg5 29 ♖xe6) 27 ♖h5+ ♖h7 (27 ... ♖f8 28 ♖xg6 ♖xg6 29 ♗xg6 ♗e7 30 ♗h6+ ♖e8 31 ♖g7+ ♖d8 32 ♗h8+ ♖f8 33 ♖xe6+) 28 ♗h4 g5 (28 ... ♖h8 29 ♖xe6 ♗xe6 30 ♖f4+ ♖g8 31 ♗d8+ ♖h7 32 ♗xc7) 29 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 30 ♖xf7+ ♖g6 (30 ... ♖xf7 31 ♖f6++ ♖g7 32 ♗xg5+) 31 ♖f4+ ♖xf7 32 ♗h5+ ♖e7 33 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 34 ♗h6+ ♖e7 35 ♗h7+ ♖f8 36 e6 Black perishes. 24 ♖f4 ♖e7 The threat was 25 ♖xg6. Feeling the impact of the knight! 25 axb5 axb5 26 ♗h6 Further strengthening the queen and creating the threat of 27 ♖xe6 fe 28 ♖f8. *White's pieces develop maximum activity! Black's defence starts to 'creak'.* 26 ... ♖d7 26 ... ♖g7 27 ♖xg6+ ♖xg6 28 ♖xg6. 27 ♖xc6 b4 28 d5 ♖g4 29 e6! ♗f8 Or 29 ... fe 30 de ♖xe6 31 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 32 ♖f7. 30 ♗xf8 ♖xf8 31 h3 Also decisive is 31 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 32 ef ♖g7 33 ♖e6, and likewise 31 d6 ♖xe6 32 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 33 cb. 31 ... g5 If 31 ... ♖f5, then 32 g4 ♖d3 (32 ... ♖e4 33 ♖xf7) 33 ♖xd3 cd 34 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 35 ef ♖g7 36 cb. 32 d6 ♖xe6 33 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 34 cxb4 ♖g7 Little is changed by 34 ... ♖xh3. 35 ♖e8 c3 36 ♖xf7 1–0



## 118 Cherepkov – Byvshev, Leningrad 1958

Now White can recover the sacrificed pawn, but after 23 ♙xe5 ♙xe5 24 ♖xe5 ♜d6 (24 ... ♜c7 25 ♜e3) Black, despite the exposed position of his knight, still goes on living. Why? Because *White's pieces are insufficiently active – and his pawn palisade is reduced in strength. 23 d6!* A freeing (the d5 square, the a2-g8 diagonal) sacrifice of a pawn! 23 ... ♜xd6 23 ... ♙xd6 24 ♜d5+(!) ♖f7 25 ♙c4; 23 ... ♜xd6 24 ♙c4+(!) ♙e6 25 ♙xe5. 24 ♙xe5 ♜f7 25 ♙xc7 ♜xc7 26 ♜d5! Invasion! 26 ... ♜d6 27 ♜e7+ ♙h8 28 ♜xc8 1-0

## 119 Gulko – Scherbakov, Helsinki 1992

27 f5! An excellent move, dramatically activating White's pieces. 27 ... gxf5 Or 27 ... ♙g5 28 f6+ ♙h6 29 ♖c3 ♙d2 30 ♖h3+ ♙g5 31 ♖g3+ ♙h6 32 ♜d4 ♜e4 33 ♖h3+ ♙g5 34 ♜f3+ winning. 28 ♜g3 ♖b8 29 ♜xf5+ ♙f8 30 ♜xe7 ♖xb5 31 ♜xd5 ♙g7 31 ... ♜d3 32 ♖c8+ ♙g7 33 ♜f6 ♜xe5 34 ♖g8+ ♙h6 35 h4, etc. 32 ♖c4 ♖a4 33 ♜e3 ♖xa2 34 ♜f5+ ♙g6 Black lost on time. 1-0

## 120 Sanakoev – Shaposhnikov, Correspondence 1966

If the black knight occupies the e5 square, then White's attack will evaporate ... 22 ♜c6!! ♜e5 22 ... ♜xe3 loses quickly – 23 ♜xe7 ♜xf1 24 ♖xf1 ♙b7 25 ♜xg7+! Complex variations arise after 22 ... ♜xc6. 23 ♜xe7 ♙b7 (23 ... ♖g8 24 ♖f4 hg 25 ♜f6 ♙h7 26 ♖h4+ ♜h5 27 ♖xh5+; 25 ... ♖e8 26 ♖af1 ♜e5 27 ♙d4; 24 ... ♜e5 25 ♙xh7) 24 ♖f7 ♖g8 (24 ... ♜e8 25 ♜f6 ♜g8 26 ♙xh7 ♜xh7 27 g6) 25 ♙d4 e5 (25 ... ♜e5 26 ♙xe5 de 27 ♙xh7 bc 28 ♜f6 cb 29 ♖af1) 26 ♙xh7 ed (26 ... bc 27 ♜f6 cb 28 ♜h6; 26 ... ♖be8 27 ♜f6 ♖e6 28 ♜f3) 27 ♜f6 d5 28 ♙xg8 winning (28 ... ♖xg8 29 ♖xb7; 28 ... ♜xf6 29 gf dc 30 ♖g1). 23 ♜xe5 ♙b7 He couldn't play 23 ... de because of 24 ♙xh7 ♙d6 25 ♜g6 ♖b7 (25 ... ♜f5 26 ♖xf5 ef 27 ♜f6+ ♙xh7 28 ♜d5) 26 ♜h6 ♜e8 27 ♖f8+ ♙xf8 28 ♜xf8+ ♙xh7 29 g6+ ♙xg6 30 ♖g1+, etc., but now in close proximity to the king White has a huge concentration of forces. There should be a decisive blow! 24 ♜xg7+! A worthy finish to an excellently played game! 24 ... ♙xg7 25 ♖f7+ ♙h8 26 ♖xh7+ ♙g8 27 ♜g4 1-0 Finally the knight is no longer under attack! A powerfully played game by G.Sanakoev!

121 Torre – Romanishin, Biel 1988

White has strengthened himself to the maximum, but the opponent is still holding on. No good is 45 ♖e8 because of 45 ... ♗xd7. What to do? 45 f5! A brilliant idea! When this pawn gets to f6, for White, apart from ♖e7-e8, appears the additional possibility of ♖e7xf7, for example: 45 ... a2 46 f6 ♗a8 (46 ... ♗a4 47 ♖xf7!) 47 ♖e8 a1♗ 48 ♖xf8+ ♗xf8 (48 ... ♖xf8 49 ♗e7+) 49 ♗xa1 ♗d6+ 50 ♖h1 ♗d5 51 ♗e5!, etc. 45 ... gxf5 Leading to an immediate denouement. 46 ♖e8! On 46 ... ♗xd7 decides 47 ♗g3+! (a supporting winning idea!) 1–0

122 Taimanov – Kapengut, Rostov on Don 1969

22 ♖c5! A clear decision! Of course not 22 ♖c2 because of 22 ... ♗xf3 23 ♖xf3 ♖d5 (24 ♖fc1 ♖b4 25 ♖c5 ♖d3; 24 ♖c5 ♖xc7 25 ♖fc1 ♖e7 26 d5 ♖d7). 22 ... ♗xa2 23 ♖e4 ♖f5 24 ♖c3 ♗d2 25 ♖xb5 ♖f8 26 ♖xf5 gxf5 27 ♗g3+ ♖h8 27 ... ♖g7 28 ♖d6. 28 ♖e5+ ♖xe5 29 ♗xe5+ ♖g7 30 ♗xf5 ♖c1 31 g3 a5 32 ♖g2 h6 33 ♗xf7 ♖xf1 34 ♗e8+ ♖h7 35 ♖xf1 a4 36 ♗e4+ 1–0

123 Suetin – Gurgenedze, Ordzhonikidze 1978

34 ... ♖e7! Otherwise the black king would be confined to passivity, pushed to the edge of the board, while its white counterpart, on the other hand, will dramatically boost its activity. The following variation shows where this might lead: 34 ... b3? 35 ♖a7+ ♖e8 36 ab ♖xb3+ 37 ♖g4 h6 (37 ... ♖e3 38 ♖g5 ♖xe4 39 ♖f6; 37 ... f6 38 ♖xh7 ♖e3 39 ♖g7 ♖xe4+ 40 ♖h5 followed by ♖h5-g6xf6; 39 ... ♖f8 40 ♖d7) 38 ♖a8+ (38 f6 h5+! 39 ♖xh5 ♖f3) ♖e7 39 ♖h8 ♖e3 40 ♖xh6 f6 (40 ... ♖xe4+ 41 ♖g5 f6+ 42 ♖h5 ♖e3 43 ♖h7+ and 44 ♖g6) 41 ♖h7+ ♖e8 42 ♖h4 ♖xe4+ 43 ♖h5, etc. As we see, *coordination of unified forces* (king, rook and distant passed pawn) gives White a very strong initiative and real chances of success. After the accurate move in the game – it's a draw. 35 ♖g4 Nor does 35 ♖a7+ ♖f6 36 ♖d7 lead to success – 36 ... ♖xa2 37 ♖xd6+ ♖g5 38 ♖b6 ♖b2, etc. 35 ... ♖e2 36 ♖f3 The try 36 ♖g5 is parried by 36 ... f6+ 37 ♖h6 ♖xe4 38 ♖a7+ ♖f8 39 ♖d7 (39 ♖g7 ♖e3 40 ♖xh7 e4 41 g4 ♖g3) ♖g4 40 ♖xd6 ♖e7, etc. 36 ... ♖b2 37 ♖g4 ♖e2 ½-½

## 124 Estrin – Zagorovsky, Correspondence 1973

The position is ripe for decisive action. Here the move 28 ♖d5 suggests itself, but it allows Black to ‘escape’ into an endgame – 28 ... ♜xd5 29 ed ♝c3 30 ♝xc3 (30 ♝e4 ♙e5 31 f6 ♙e8; 31 ♙f4 ♙xd4 32 ♜xd4 ♝h3) ♜xc3 31 ♙f2 ♙xd4 32 ♙xd4 ♜g3 33 f6 ♜xg5 34 fe ♜xd5, etc. **28 f6!** The point of the move is the fact that, on 28 ... ef, White, by means of 29 ♙d2!, prevents the exchange of queens on the c3 square (without the inclusion of f5-f6 the knight on d4 finds itself under attack!) and after 29 ... ♝a3 he already plays 30 ♖d5 with a decisive attack. 28 ... ♝c3 If 28 ... e5, then 29 ♖d5 ♜xd5 30 ed ed 31 ♜h1, and it’s all over. 29 ♝f1 exf6 The bishop is invulnerable: 29 ... ♝xe3 30 f7+. 30 ♜d3 ♝a5 31 gxf6 The black king lacks cover, his basic forces are on the opposite side of the board, while White has a powerful cluster of pieces in the centre. It is clear that his attack is irresistible. 31 ... ♙xf6 32 ♖d5 ♜xd5 33 ♝xf6 Eliminating the last defender. 33 ... ♜f8 Or 33 ... ♝e1+ 34 ♖b2 ♜f8 35 ♝e7. 34 ♝h6 ♜f1+ If 34 ... ♝e1+, then 35 ♖b2 ♜f1 36 ed b4 37 ♙c1. 35 ♙c1 ♜xd4 There is also no salvation in 35 ... ♜xc1 36 ♝xc1 ♜e5 – 37 ♜g3+ ♖h8 38 ♖f3!, etc. 36 ♜g3+ ♖f7 37 ♝xh7+ ♖e6 38 ♝h3+! ♖e7 39 ♜g7+ **1-0** There is no defence: 39 ... ♜f7 40 ♙g5+; 39 ... ♖f6 40 ♝h6+ ♖e5 41 ♜e7+.

## 125 Aronin – Estrin, Correspondence 1958

**19 ♙f6!** So that on 20 ♖g5 he does not have the reply 20 ... g6. 19 ... ♝d7 Parrying the threat of 20 ♖g5: 20 ... gf 21 ef (21 ♙g8 ♝f5) ♖g6 22 ♙xg6 fg 23 ♝xg6 (23 ♜e3 ♜xf6) ♙xf6 24 ♜e3 ♙xg5 25 ♜h3+ (25 ♝xg5 ♜f7) ♝xh3 26 gh ♙f6. He couldn’t either take the bishop – 19 ... gf 20 ef ♝d7 21 ♝d2 ♖g8 (21 ... ♖xh7 22 ♝g5 ♖f5 23 ♝h5+ ♖g8 24 ♖g5; 21 ... ♖f5 22 ♙xf5 ♝xf5 23 ♝h6+; 21 ... ♝g4 22 ♝h6 ♖g8 23 ♙xg8+ ♖xg8 24 ♖g5) 22 ♝g5 ♖xf6 (22 ... ♙xf6 23 ♝h5 ♖g7 24 ♙f5) 23 ♙f5 ♝c7 (23 ... ♝d6 24 ♝h6+ ♖g8 25 ♖e5 ♜e8 26 ♙h7+; 25 ... ♙c7 26 ♜e3 ♝xe5 27 ♝g5+) 24 ♖e5 ♖h7 (24 ... ♜e8 25 ♜e3 ♖h7 26 ♝h6 f6 27 ♖g6+) 25 ♝h6 f6 26 ♖g6+ ♖g8 27 ♖e7+; or retreat the knight – 19 ... ♖g8 20 ♙xg8 ♖xg8 21 ♖g5 g6 22 e6 fe (22 ... ♙xf6 23 ef+) 23 ♙xd8 ♜xd8 24 ♜xe6 ♝d7 25 ♜xg6+ ♖h8 26 ♝e2; 19 ... ♖g6 20 ♙xg6 fg 21 ♙xd8 ♜xd8 22 ♝d3 ♜f5 23 ♝e3 ♖g8 24 g4 ♜f8 25 ♖g5

♖e7 26 f4. **20 e6!** ♗d6 Losing at once is 20 ... fe – 21 ♗e5 ♗d6 22 ♙xe7 ♙xe7 23 ♗g6+ ♖xh7 24 ♙xe6! **21 ♗d2!** Creating the deadly threat of 22 ♗h6. **21 ... fxe6** Let's look at other possibilities: 21 ... g4 22 ♗h6 ♗g8 23 ♙xg8+ ♖xg8 24 ♗g5! fg 25 ef+, capturing the queen; 21 ... ♖xh7 22 ♗d3+! (only now does the significance of White's 20<sup>th</sup> move become clear – if the pawn now stood on e5, and the queen on d7, Black would have the possibility of ♗d7-f5!) ♖g8 (22 ... ♖h6 leads to mate – 23 ♙g5+ ♖h5 24 ♗h7+, and 22 ... ♗g6 to a transposition of moves) 23 ♗g5 ♗g6 24 ♗h3, and it's all over; 21 ... ♗g6 22 ♙xg6 ♙xf6 23 ef ♙xc3 24 ♗g5; 21 ... ♗g8 22 ♗xg8 ♖xg8 (22 ... ♙xg8 23 ♗g5; 22 ... ♙xf6 23 ♙xf7) 23 e7 ♗xf6 24 e8=♗ ♙xe8 25 ♙xe8+ ♖h7 26 ♗d3+ ♗g6 (26 ... g6 27 ♗e5 ♖g7 28 ♗h3) 27 ♗g5+ ♖h6 (27 ... ♙xg5 28 ♗xg6+) 28 ♗h3+ ♖g5 29 ♗g3+ ♖f5 (29 ... ♖h5 30 ♙h8+ ♗h6 31 ♗xg7) 30 ♙e5+ ♖f6 32 ♗f4+ with mate. **22 ♙e5 ♗d7** 23 ♗h6 ♗g8 23 ... ♙f6 24 ♙xf6 gf 25 ♙g6+. **24 ♗h5** Now, in view of the threat 25 ♙g6+ ♗h6 26 ♗xh6+, Black should block the line of action of the bishop on e5. **24 ... ♙f6** Or 24 ... ♗f6 25 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 26 ♙g6+ ♖g8 27 ♗e5 ♗c7 28 ♗g4 ♗f4 (28 ... ♙xg6 29 ♗xg6 ♗f4 30 g3) 29 g3 ♗f3 30 ♙e3 ♗d1+ 31 ♖g2 or 24 ... ♙f6 25 ♙g6+ ♗h6 26 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 27 g4 White wins in both cases. **25 ♙c2+ ♗h6** 26 ♗g6 ♖g8 26 ... ♗f5 27 g4. **27 ♗h7+ ♖f7** 28 ♙xf6 ♖xf6 29 ♗g6+ ♖e7 30 ♗xg7+ ♗f7 31 ♗e5 ♗e8 32 ♙g6 ♙d8 33 f4 1–0

### 126 Gufeld – Tal, Tbilisi 1959

The position is sharp. The opponents are each attacking the king. **27 ♗h4!** There is no time for defensive measures: on 27 b4 unpleasant is 27 ... a3 (28 b3 ♗d6 29 ♗d2 c5; 28 ♗h4 ♗e6! with the threats of 29 ... ♗xh3 and 29 ... ab). **27 ... axb3!** Threat for threat, blow for blow! If 27 ... ♗f7 or 27 ... g5 White plays 28 ♙f3, exchanging a pair of rooks and thereby killing any of the opponent's hopes. **28 ♙xg6!** White must take the utmost care: as on the careless 28 cb?? like thunder from a clear sky follows 28 ... ♗c6! and ... he might as well resign – the threats 29 ... ♙a1+! and 29 ... ♙fa8 are not to be repulsed: 29 ♗d2 ♙fa8 30 ♗c3 ♗xc3 31 bc ♙a1+ with mate. **28 ... ♙fa8** On 28 ... ♗xf2 E.Gufeld prepared 29 ♙xg7+! ♖xg7 30 ♗g4+ winning. **29 cxb3** Now this wins. **29 ... ♗f7**

30 ♖xg7+ Eliminating the main defender. 30 ... ♔xg7 31 ♕f5+ *The knight lands on f5 – meaning that the denouement is near!* 31 ... ♖g8 32 ♗g4+ ♜g6 33 ♕e7+ ♖g7 Or 33 ... ♗xe7 34 ♗xg6+ ♗g7 35 ♗e6+. 34 ♕xg6 ♗xb3 35 ♕xe5+ ♖f6 36 ♗g6+ ♔xe5 37 d4+ 1-0

### 127 Velikov – Dorfman, Palma de Mallorca 1989

18 ... ♜e5 19 ♙f4(!) Strongest. 19 ♕e3 ♜h5 20 ♕f1 ef 21 ef ♙xf1; 19 ♗d6 ef 20 ef ♜xe1+; 19 g4 ♜d5! 20 ♕d4 ♕xg4 21 fg (21 ♙f4 ♕e3(!) 22 ♙xe3 ♙e5 ) ♙e5 22 ♖f2 ♗xh2+ 23 ♖f1 ♙g3 24 ♙e3 ♗h1+. 19 ... ♜d5!! *A typical example of the exploitation of the 'reciprocation of progressive thinking'. The point of the move lies in the fact that before he realises the basic idea (20 ... ♜h5), I.Dorfman provokes a change in the deployment of the opponent's pieces, which is favourable for himself and after which his basic idea gains in strength.* 20 ♕d4 Weakening the e3 square, while on 20 ♗c1 – it is the f3 square: 20 ... ♜h5 21 g4 ♙b7 (21 ... ef? 22 ef ♗xf3 23 ♗e3) 22 gh (22 ♕d4 ♕xg4 23 fg e3 24 ♕f3 ♗xg4+ 25 ♙g3 ♙e5 26 ♕xe5 ♗xg3+; 22 ♜f1 ef 23 ef ♕xg4 24 ♗d2 ♙e5 25 ♙xe5 ♕xe5; 22 ♙g3 ♙h6 23 ♕e3 ef 24 ef ♕xg4; 23 ♗d1 ♜d5 24 ♕d4 ♙e3+ 25 ♖h1 ♙xd4 26 cd ♕xg4 27 fg e3) ef 23 ef ♗xf3 24 ♜e8+ (24 ♕e3 ♕g4; 24 ♗d2 ♗h1+ 25 ♖f2 ♗g2+ 26 ♖e3 ♗f3+ 27 ♖d4 ♗d5+ 28 ♖e3 ♕g4+) ♕xe8 25 ♕e1 ♗h1+ 26 ♖f2 g5 27 ♙g3 ♕f6 28 ♖e2 ♕e4 29 ♖d1 ♕xg3 30 hg ♗xh5+, etc. 20 ... ♜h5 21 g4 ♕d5 What does White do now? 22 gh loses after 22 ... ♕xf4 23 ♖f2 ♗xh2+ 24 ♖e3 ♙h6 25 ♖xe4 d5+ 26 ♖e5 (26 ♖e3 ♕d3+) ♕d3++, and mate is not far off; he cannot play 22 ♙g3, since for White appears the possibility of 22 ... ♕e3 (the white knight no longer controls this square!); also bad is 22 ♗c1 in view of 22 ... ♕xf4 23 ♗xf4 ♙e5 24 ♗xe4 ♗xh2+ 25 ♖f1 ♙g3 26 ♗e3 ♗h3+. 22 ♗b3 He hopes in a roundabout way to include his queen in the defence. 22 ... ♕xf4 23 ♗b8+ ♙c8! A final finesse! 24 ♗xc8+ 24 ♗xf4 ♙e5. 24 ... ♙f8 Now, when the knight is threatening nothing, he can quietly make this move. 25 ♖f2 ♜e5 Simpler (and more reliable) was 25 ... ♕d5 (26 gh e3+ 27 ♖g1 ♕f4; 26 ♜h1 e3+ 27 ♖e1 ♗g2 28 ♜f1 ♜xh2 and 29 ... ♜h1; 26 ♜g1 ♗xh2+ 27 ♜g2 ♗h4+ 28 ♖f1 ♕e3+ 29 ♖g1 ♕xg2 30 gh ♗g3; 26 ♜ec1 ♗h4+; 26 ♗b8 e3+ 27 ♖g1 d6; 26 e3 ♗xh2+ 27 ♖f1 ♗h1+ 28 ♖e2 ♜h2+). 26 ♖e3 exf3+ 27 ♖xf4 If 27 ♖d2, then 27 ... f2 28 ♜f1

♖xe2+ 29 ♘xe2 ♚d3+. 27 ... d6 28 e4 28 ♘xf3 g5+. 28 ... f2 29 ♘f3  
 fxe1♚ 30 ♖xe1 h5 Threatening both 31 ... g5+, and 31 ... ♖e6.  
 31 ♘xe5 dxe5+ 32 ♚g5 Or 32 ♚xe5 ♚xh2+ 33 ♚d5 ♚d2+. 32 ... ♚g7  
 33 ♚d7 ♚xg4+ 0–1 A nice finish!

Changing the  
 pawn structure  
 (12 ... e5!;  
 13 ... e4)



Activation  
 of pieces  
 (♚a8; ♖e8;  
 ♙a6)



Seizing the  
 initiative



Activation of the queen  
 (15 ... ♚c6!; 16 ... ♚e6;  
 17 ... ♚h3)



Development,  
 creation of an  
 attack



Activation of rook,  
 knight (18 ... ♖e5;  
 19 ... ♖d5!!; 20 ... ♖h5;  
 21 ... ♘d5)



Putting right  
 coordination  
 (♚h3+♖h5+♘d5  
 +♙a6+♙g7+e4)



Destroying the  
 defence

128 Prandstetter – Kozul, Tbilisi 1988

How to get at the king? On 21 ♘f3 follows 21 ... ♚c5, while on  
 21 ♙c4 – 21 ... ♙xd4! 22 ♖xe5 ♙xe5, and the powerful bishop  
 promises Black sufficient counterplay. 21 ♖xe3! Removing the last  
 obstacle and *increasing as much as possible the activity of the remaining  
 pieces on the board.* 21 ... ♚xe3 22 ♖e1 Now all White's pieces are  
 ready to come down on the opponent's king. *Being the exchange*

down here has no particular significance since the black rook does not take part in the struggle and it is White who effectively has an advantage in force. 22 ... ♖hb8 If 22 ... ♜f2, then 23 ♘e6(!) is crushing (23 ... ♙xe6 24 ♜b7+; 23 ... ♚f7 24 ♘f4). 23 ♜c3 White had a forced win here: 23 ♘f5+ ♚f7 24 ♘xd6+ ♚g7 (24 ... ♚e7 25 ♘f5++ and 26 ♜e7+) 25 ♘b7 ♜f2 (25 ... ♜h6 26 ♜e7+ ♚h8 27 ♜xd7 ♖a7 28 ♙e4) 26 ♜e7+ ♚g8 27 ♜h7+ ♚f8 28 ♜h6+ and mate in a few moves. 23 ... ♜f2 Or 23 ... ♜f4 24 g3 ♜g5 25 ♜c7 with irresistible threats. 24 ♘f5+ ♚d8 24 ... ♚f7 25 ♘xd6+ ♚g7 26 ♖f1 ♜h4 27 g3 ♜g5 28 ♜c7 ♖d8 29 ♘b7 ♖ac8 30 ♜d6. 25 ♘xd6 Of course not 25 ♜xf6+ because of 25 ... ♚c7. 25 ... e5 The threat was 26 ♘e4. On 25 ... f5 would have followed 26 ♙xf5! 26 b3? Time shortage. Leading to victory was 26 ♘f7+! ♚e7 27 ♘xe5 fe 28 ♜xe5+ ♚d8 29 ♖f1. 26 ... ♖b6 26 ... ♜d4? was not possible in view of the intermediate 27 ♘f7+. The further course of the game proceeded in mutual time trouble, which was also responsible for the following inaccuracies by the two opponents. We give the ending of the game without comments. 27 ♘e4 ♜d4 28 ♜d2 ♚c7 29 ♜e2 f5 30 c3 ♜d5 31 ♙c2 ♖g8 32 c4 ♜c6 33 ♘c3 ♖xg2 34 ♜xe5+ ♚b7 35 ♘d5 ♜xc4 36 ♘e3 ♜c6 37 ♘xg2 ♜xg2 38 ♙xf5 ♙xf5+ 39 ♜xf5 ♖c6 Black lost on time.1-0

### 129 Bagirov – Gufeld, Kirovobad 1973

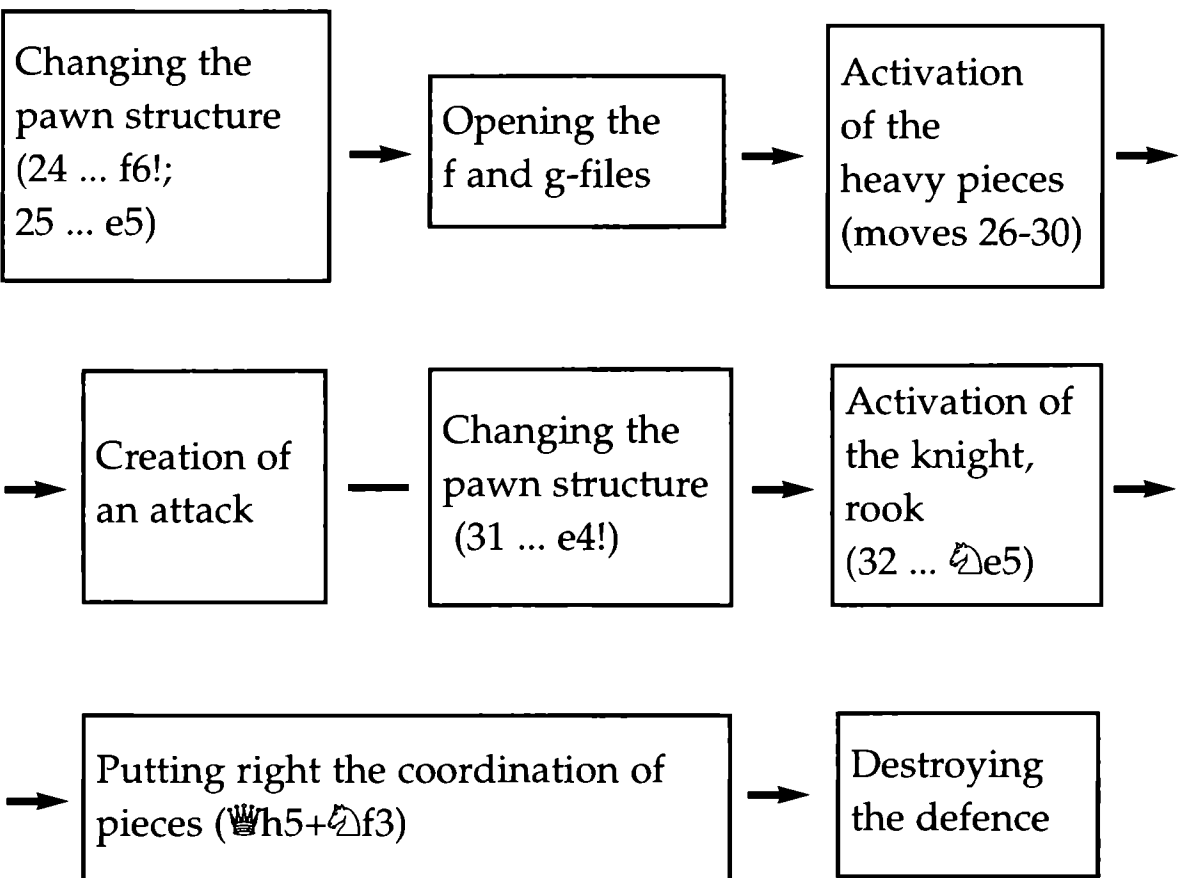
How to continue? He could play in direct fashion – taking the rook and remaining with an extra piece – 25 ... c2+ 26 ♚b2 cd♜ 27 ♖xd1, but very soon he would land in an inferior position: 27 ... ♖a4 28 ♜f7 h6 (28 ... ♖a5 29 e5) 29 ♖f1; 27 ... ♖a5 28 ♖f1 ♙xg4 (28 ... ♖g5 29 ♜f8+ ♜xf8 30 ♖xf8+ ♚g7 31 ♖xc8) 29 h6 ♘d3+ 30 ♙xd3 ♜b8+ 31 ♚c1 ♖a1+ 32 ♚d2 ♖xf1 33 ♜xf1 ♜d8 34 ♜f4; 27 ... ♖h3! 28 h6 ♙xg4 (28 ... ♖h4 29 ♖f1 ♘d3+ 30 ♙xd3 ♖xg4 31 ♜f7 ♖g2+ 32 ♙c2 ♖g6 33 ♙b3) 29 ♖f1 ♙f5 30 ♜xf5 ♖xh6 31 ♖g1 ♖g6 32 ♖xg6 hg 33 ♜xg6 ♜f8 34 ♚b3 ♘c6 35 ♜h5+ ♚g7 36 ♜g4+ ♚h6 37 ♜e6+ ♚g7 38 ♜d7+ ♘e7 39 ♚a4, etc. But if we delve deeper into the position and ask ourselves ‘What does Black need?’, then possibly we would come up with a beautiful idea ... 25 ... ♙e6! With tempo freeing the back rank ... 26 ♙xe6 ♘d3! ... and the b-file! With the same objective, no good is 26 ... ♘d5, since with the move 27 ed(!) White, in his turn,



frees the e4 square for his own king! 27 ♖f7 Taking the knight would clearly lead to a quick mate. 27 ... ♜b8+ 28 ♔b3 *Upsetting the coordination of the black pieces.* 28 ... ♜xb3+ 29 ♔c2 ♘b4+! *Establishing coordination!* 30 ♔xb3 If 30 ♔c1, then 30 ... ♜b1+ 31 ♔xb1 ♘d5+ and then, as in the game. 30 ... ♘d5+ 31 ♔c2 ♜b2+ 32 ♔d3 ♜b5+! 0-1 After 33 ♔c2 ♜e2+ 34 ♔b3 ♜b2+ 35 ♔c4 White is mated – 35 ... ♜b5! An excellent example of the theme *significance of coordinated pieces!*

130 **Zhivodov – Volchok**, Correspondence 1986

Black has concentrated all his forces against the weakened position of the enemy king. *Now he needs to find a way of exploiting the potential energy stored in his pieces.* 31 ... e4! A clear decision! With tempo, A.Volchok frees the e5 square, an original springboard, to bring the knight over to a shock position. The 'crude' 31 ... ♘f4? lets slip the victory: 32 ♘xf4 ♜xf4 33 ♜d3 ♜xf2 (33 ... ♜h4 34 ♜d8+) 34 ♜d8+ ♔f7 (34 ... ♜f8? 35 ♜d5+ and 36 ♜xe5) 35 ♜d7+ ♔f6 36 ♜d6+, etc. 32 ♜ad1 ♘e5 0-1 After 33 ♜c3 ♘f3 34 ♘f6+ ♜xf6 35 ♜d8+ ♜f8 White does not have perpetual check.



## 131 Korchnoi – Yusupov, Lone Pine 1981

White has activated his forces as much as possible. The moment has arrived for decisive action. 37 ♖xf6! Dragging the king out of hiding. 37 ... ♔xf6 38 ♜d4+ ♔g5 38 ... ♜e5 39 ♙e7+; 38 ... ♔f5 39 ♙d6 ♜c2+ 40 ♔f3. 39 ♙e7+! ♜xe7 39 ... ♔h6 40 ♜h4+ ♔g7 41 ♜f6+ ♔h6 42 ♙f8+. 40 ♜f4+ 1–0

## 132 Dubinin – Bergraser, Correspondence 1962

18 ♙xd7+ ♜xd7 19 ♜c6! Played with the aim of preventing the rook on h8 entering the game. 19 ... d3 If 19 ... ♜xc6, then 20 dc g5 21 ♜b1 gf 22 ♜b8+ ♙d8 23 c7, while on 19 ... ed he realises the same idea as in the game. 20 ♜b1 exd5 The threat was 21 ♜b7 or 21 ♜b8+ ♙d8 22 ♜b7. 21 ♜a8+! ♙d8 22 ♜e1+ ♔f8 23 ♜e5! A nice finish! 1–0

## 133 Rashkovsky – Timoschenko, Moscow 1966

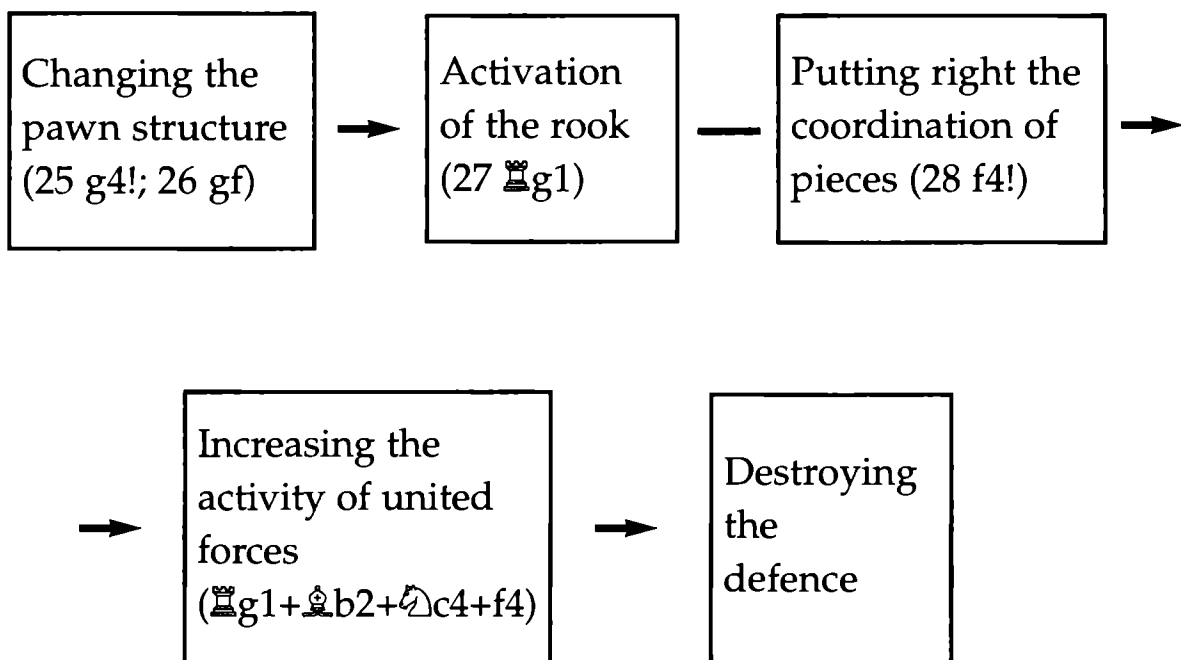
And so Black has achieved a material advantage; his pieces are far more active than the pieces of his opponent but his knight is stuck in the enemy's camp. What to do? 25 ... g5! An excellent solution to the problem! 26 h3 h5! 27 g4 f5! 28 gxf5 g4! *coordination of pieces and pawns! The knight, not too long ago a headache for Black, enters into coordination with the remaining forces and finds terrible strength.* Further comments are not needed. 29 hxg4 hxg4 30 ♔h1 gxf3 31 ♜g1+ ♔f7 32 ♜g4 f2+ 33 ♔h2 0–1

## 134 Spassky – Polugaevsky, Leningrad 1960

20 ... ♙xb4 The strongest continuation was 20 ... ♙c5!, after which there is apparently no satisfactory defence against the threats of 21 ... ♜e8, 21 ... ♘xg4 or the manoeuvre ♘f6-d7-b6-a4. 21 cxb4 ♘xd5? Missing the last chance of victory. L.Polugaevsky disliked the continuation 21 ... ♜xb4+ 22 ♜b2 ♜c5 because of the move 23 c4. However, here Black has at his disposal the none too obvious possibility 23 ... bc! 24 ♜xb7 ♜d6!! 25 ♙xc4 (25 ♔a2 ♜b8 26 ♜c6 ♜b4 mating) ♜b8 26 ♜xb8+ ♜xb8+ 27 ♔a(c)2 ♜b4 28 ♙b3 ♘e4 and Black has the advantage and every chance of a win. 22 ♜b2 ♘c3+ 23 ♔c1 ♘a2+ L.Polugaevsky was of course not tempted by the endgame – 23 ... ♜xb2+ 24 ♔xb2 ♘xd1+ 25 ♜xd1. 24 ♔b1 ♘c3+ ½-½.

135 **Faibisovich – Rodkin**, Leningrad 1966

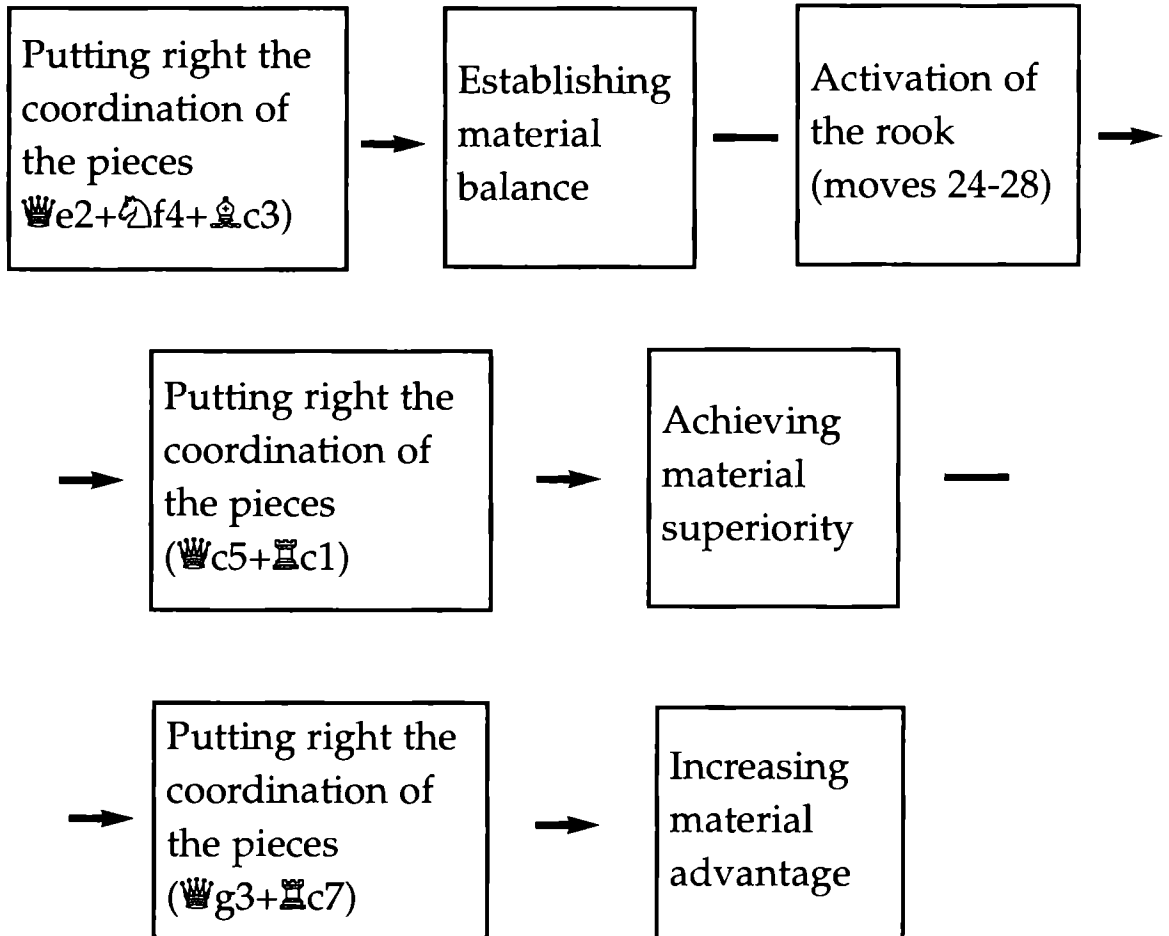
The weakness of the d2 pawn does not allow him to take on e5 – 28 ♖xe5? ♜xd2+ 29 ♔e1 ♜xb2. **28 f4!** A principled move, putting right the coordination of White's pieces and dramatically increasing their energy. The potential energy transfers into kinetics. **28 ... b5 29 fxe5 bxc4 30 ♜xg7+! ♔f8** In the variation 30 ... ♔xg7 31 e6+ ♔f8 32 ed cb 33 ab ♜xd7 34 ♖d3 Black is simply left a pawn down and without any chances of salvation. **31 e6 ♜xd2+ 32 ♔f3 ♖d6 33 ♗f6 ♜e8 33 ... ♜xf2+ 34 ♔xf2 ♖e4+ 35 ♔e1 ♖xf6 36 ♜f7+. 34 ♜xh7 ♖g6 35 ♜g1 1–0**



136 **Taimanov – Bukhman**, Leningrad 1974

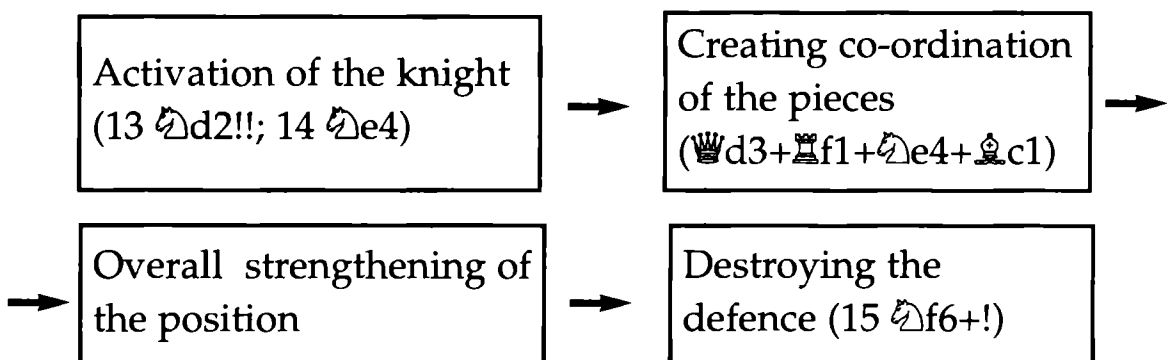
The undefended queen on d7 suggests playing 31 a6, but Black will first take on d2 (with tempo!), and only then on a6. **31 h4!** An excellent move, *establishing coordination* of the white pieces. **31 ... ♜e5** On 31 ... ♜g4 now 32 a6 is good – 32 ... ♜xd2 (32 ... ♜d5 33 ♜xb7! ♜xg2+ 34 ♔h1!) 33 ♜c5+ (now c5 is not controlled by the rooks!) ♔g7 34 a7. **32 d4 ♜d5 33 ♜b8+ ♔g7 34 ♜g3+!** The g-file is already accessed by the queen! **34 ... ♔f8 35 ♜c7 ♜d8** Or 35 ... ♜b5 36 ♜c8+ ♔e7 37 ♜g8. **36 ♜xb7 ♜xa5 37 ♜b8+ ♔e7** If 37 ... ♜d8, then 38 ♜d6+ with a transfer to a winning pawn endgame. **38 ♜g8!** An anthem to coordination! *Put right coordination and win!* **38 ... ♜xd4**

39 ♖f8+ ♔d7 40 ♖xf7+ ♔d6 41 ♖xf6 ♜d1+ 42 ♔h2 ♖c7 43 ♖f8+ ♔e5 44 ♜c8 1-0 Interesting that three times White put right his coordination of forces, (not too many!) and three times achieved material gains.



137 Lutovinov – Kuuskmaa, Correspondence 1975

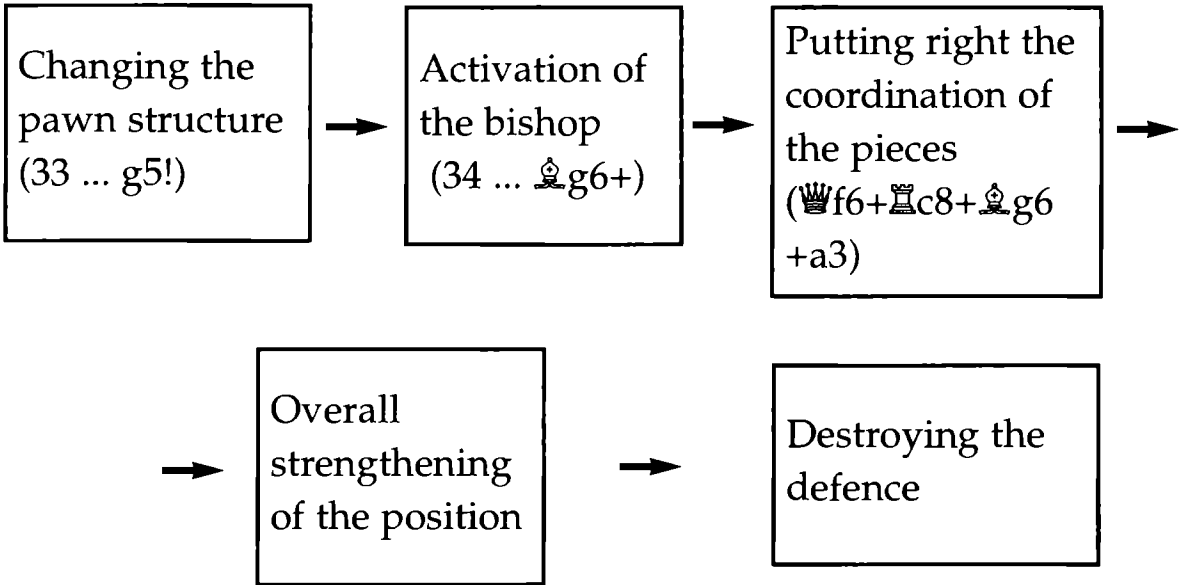
15 ♗f6+! gxf6 Also hopeless is 15 ... ♗xf6 16 ef. 16 exf6 ♗xf6 16 ... ♗e5 17 ♖h3; 16 ... ♔h8 17 ♘h6 ♜g8 18 ♖h3. 17 ♘h6 ♗g4 18 ♖g3 f5 19 ♘xf8 ♖xf8 20 h3 ♖g7 21 hxg4 cxd4 22 ♖d6 ♖xg4 23 ♖xe6+ ♔g7 24 ♜xf5 1-0



138 Kakageldyev – Taimanov, Riga 1975

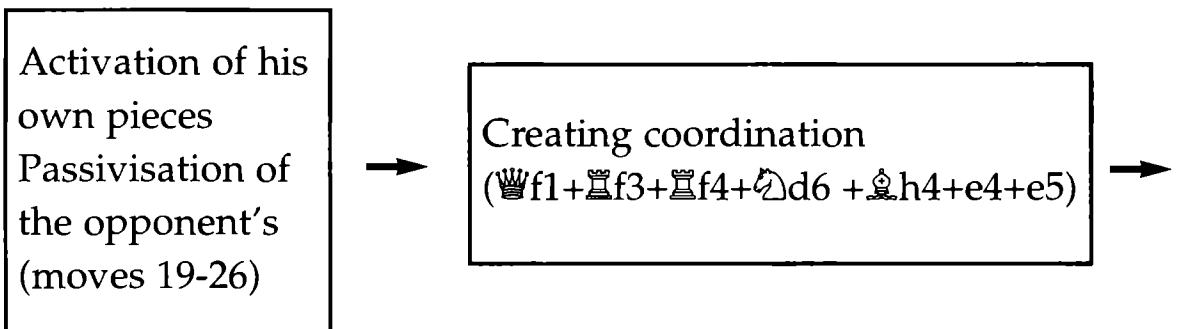
32 ... ♖xc1+ 33 ♘xc1 g5! *Activisation and coordination of one's forces and passivisation and disorganisation – of the other's! The energy of the coordinated forces reaches a critical level. The enemy defence collapses.*

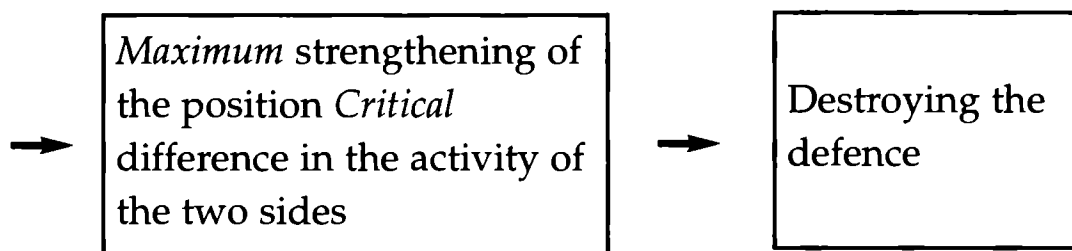
34 ♖xg5+ ♙g6+ 35 ♖xg6+ ♗xg6+ 0-1



139 Kasparov – Butnorius, Moscow 1979

27 exf6! On principle! 27 ... ♖xd6 If 27 ... e5, then 28 ♗c4+! ♘h7 (28 ... ♙d5 29 ed ef 30 ♘f5) 29 fg ef 30 ♘f5! ♖d1+ 31 ♖f1 ♖xf1+ 32 ♙xf1 ♗e6 33 gf♘+. 28 f7+ ♘h7 29 ♙e7 e5 30 ♙xf8 exf4 31 ♙xd6 31 ♙e7 was also sufficient – 31 ... ♖f6 32 ♙xf6 ♗xf6 33 ♖xf4 ♗d4+ 34 ♘h1 ♘e6 35 f8=♗ ♘xf8 36 ♖xf8 ♙xe4, etc., but the move in the game was stronger – White retains the e-pawn. 31 ... ♗xd6 32 ♗d3 ♗e7 33 ♗c4 Also possible is 33 ♗d7 – 33 ... ♗xd7 34 f8=♘+. 33 ... ♘h6 33 ... ♘e6 34 ♗xe6; 33 ... b5 34 f8=♗ ♗xf8 35 ♗xc7. 34 ♖xf4 Simpler is 34 f8=♗ ♗xf8 35 ♗xc7. 34 ... ♘e6 35 ♗c8 ♗d6 36 ♗h8+ ♙g6 37 f8=♘+ ♘xf8 38 ♗xf8 ♗d1+ 39 ♙f2 ♗d2+ 40 ♙g3 ♗e1+ 41 ♘h3 41 ... ♙xe4 42 ♗e8+. 1-0



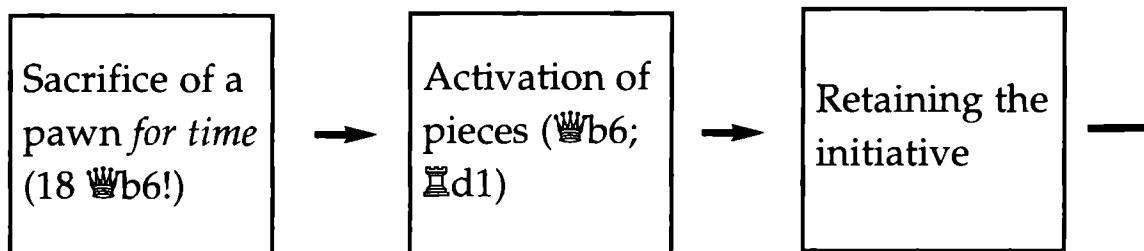


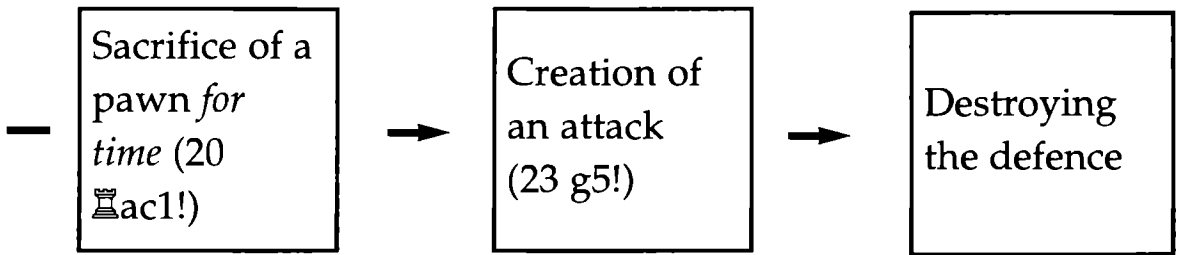
### 140 Dorfman – Balashov, Tallinn 1983

The difference in activity of the opposing forces is great, the position of the black king is weakened – meaning that it's time to open the game, open lines and diagonals! 35 c5! ♖d8 36 ♔g2 *It's always useful to strengthen the position.* White is hurrying nowhere. 36 ... dxc5 37 ♗xd8 ♕xd8 38 ♕xc5 ♖d6 39 ♕c3 ♗xb6 On 39 ... f6 could follow 40 a5, 'tightening the vice' and creating the threat 41 ♖b3 ♗a7 42 ♘c8. 40 ♗xb6 ♕xb6 41 ♕xe5+ f6 There is also no salvation in 41 ... ♘f6. 42 ♙xg4 ♕c6 43 ♙f3 (also good is 43 a5 ♕xe4+ 44 ♕xe4 ♘xe4 45 ♙f3 ♘d6 46 ♙xb7!) ♕xa4 44 g4 ♔g6 45 h5+ ♔g7 46 g5. 42 ♕h5 1-0

### 141 Shaposhnikov – Kan, Gorky 1950

23 g5! Marking the start of the decisive storm. 23 ... ♕b3 23 ... hg 24 ♙xg7! ♔xg7 25 ♕xg5+ ♔h8 (25 ... ♔h7 26 ♙e4+) 26 ♔h1; 23 ... h5 24 g6! fg 25 ♗c7. With the move in the game Black hopes to bring his queen into play, reckoning on meeting 24 ♗d3 with the blow 24 ... ♙d7! (25 ♕e5 f6), but disappointment awaits him. 24 gxf6! *On principle!* 24 ... f6 It is clear that the bishop is untouchable: 24 ... ♕xf3 25 ♕g5 g6 26 ♕f6 ♕g4+ 27 ♔f2. 25 ♗d3 Now this move is good – in the changed condition. 25 ... ♙d7 is no good, the queen is again forced to go 'offside', and White gains one more tempo for attack. 25 ... ♕a2 26 hxg7 ♗f7 26 ... ♔xg7 27 ♕g5+. 27 ♕e8+ ♔xg7 28 ♙h5 1-0



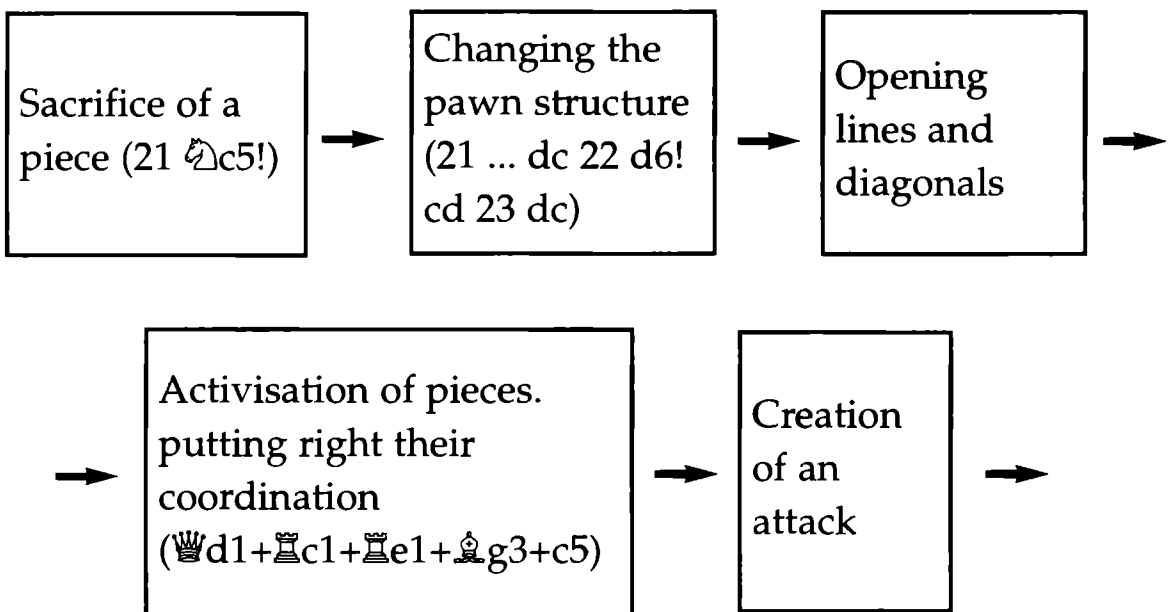


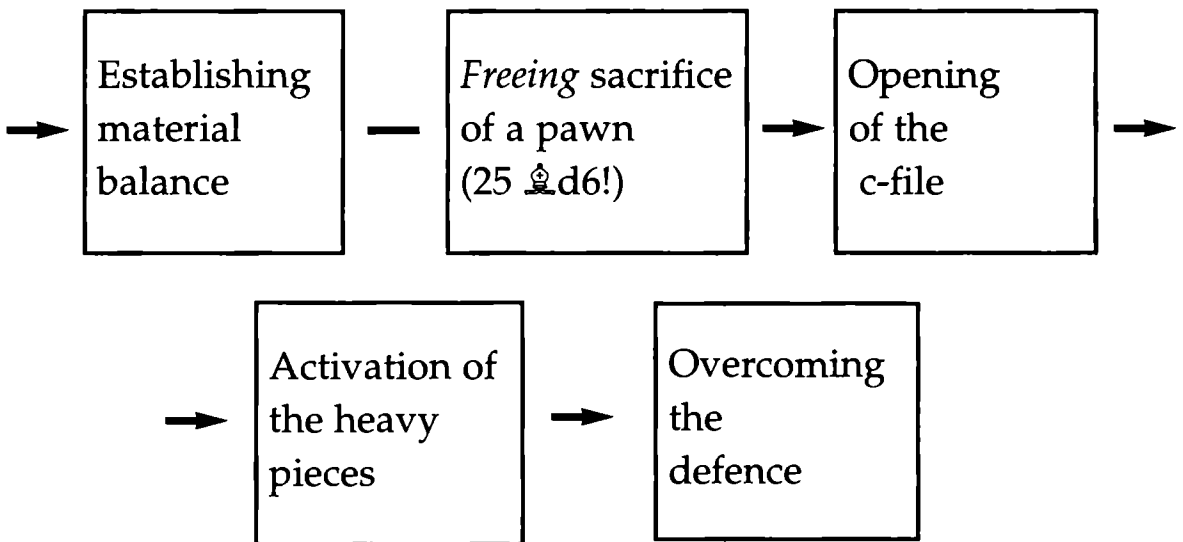
142 Sanakoev – Krzyszton, Correspondence 1984

28 ♖b1! Clarifying the situation: winning the rook (28 ... ♜e1+ 29 ♙c1 ♜xe4) leads to the loss of the queen (30 ♘xg7+). 28 ... ♘c4 Now White demonstrates a forced way to win. 29 ♜g6+ ♙d8 Or 29 ... ♜f7 30 ♜xe7+ ♙d8 31 ♙g5 ♜xe7 32 ♙xe7+ ♙d7 33 ♙h4. 30 ♜d4+ ♙c7 30 ... ♘d6 31 ♜xd6+ ♙c7 32 ♜g3. 31 ♜g3+ ♜e5 31 ... ♙d6 32 ♘xd6 ♜f1+ (32 ... ♘xe3 33 ♘f5+ and 34 ♘xe3) 33 ♙c1 ♘d2+ 34 ♜xd2 ♜xd2 35 ♘e4+. 32 ♜xe5+ ♘xe5 33 ♘xe7 ♜f7 34 ♘g6 1-0

143 Vitolinsh – Zhuravlev, Riga 1980

Black has avoided an immediate crush. A little longer and he will consolidate his position. 25 ♙d6! Again – an excellent decision! *To open lines and activate his heavy pieces, A.Vitolinsh sacrifices the c5 pawn.* 25 ... ♙xd6 If 25 ... ♜e8 26 ♙xe7+ ♜xe7 27 ♜xe7 ♙xe7 28 ♜e1+ White captures a second pawn and obtains a winning position. 26 cxd6 ♜xd6 27 ♜c2 ♜d7 27 ... ♙d7 28 ♜f5+; 27 ... ♘c4 28 b3 ♘b6 29 a5. 28 ♜c5 The game is decided. 28 ... ♘c4 29 b3 ♘e4 30 ♜d4 ♜h7 31 bxc4 1-0 A.Vitolinsh made an indelible impression in this game!





#### 144 Gufeld – Bagirov, Tallinn 1981

It seems that the position is ripe for a concluding blow, but how strange that there is apparently no forced way to his objective. 27 c3! Creating a threat of material gain: 28 b4 ♖a7 29 ♗dc6 bc 30 ♗xc6, 31 ♗xd8 and 32 c4. 27 ... a5 Played after an hour's deliberation. Black prevents the advance of the b-pawn, but weakens the b5 square. Was there anything better? No, there wasn't: 27 ... ♗f6 28 b4 ♖a7 (28 ... ♖d5 29 ♗dc6) 29 ♗dc6 ♗xd3 (29 ... bc 30 ♗xd8+ ♙xd8 31 ♗xd8+) 30 ♗xd3 bc 31 ♖xc6+ ♙d7 32 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 33 ♙c7 or 27 ... ♙d7 28 c4 ♗f6 29 ♖xb7 ♙xa4 30 b3, etc. 28 ♗b5 *Increasing the activity of the knight and rook.* The game is decided. 28 ... g5 29 c4 ♗f4 30 ♗xd8+ ♙xd8 31 ♙xf4 gxf4 32 ♖d3 ♙b6 33 ♗d6+ 1–0

#### 145 Shtyrov – Chernomys, Moscow 1964

23 ♗h6+! Exploiting the unprotected rook on c8, White destroys the king's cover. 23 ... ♔f8 23 ... gh 24 ♗xf6+. 24 ♗xf7 ♙e7 25 ♗fg5 ♔g8 26 ♖f3 Immediately decisive is 26 ♗xf6+ (26 ... ♙xf6 27 ♖d7; 26 ... gf 27 ♖g4). 26 ... h6 Or 26 ... ♖b5 27 ♗xf6+ ♙xf6 28 ♖f5. 27 ♖b3+ ♔h8 28 ♖e6 ♖c7 29 ♗f7+ ♔h7 30 ♖f5+ ♔g8 31 ♗xh6+ ♔f8 32 ♖e6(?) The cost of time trouble. 32 ♖h7 was necessary. 32 ... ♖c4 33 ♖f5 ♗c6 34 ♗g4 ♖xc2 35 ♗xe5 1–0

#### 146 Kholmov – Milic, Belgrade 1967

31 ♗xb6! *A principled continuation, leading to victory.* 31 ♙f1 would have lost precious time – 31 ... ♔g8 32 ♖f6 ♖a2 33 ♗xb6 ♖c2 34 ♗b8



♖cc8 35 ♜bb7 ♞f5 36 ♞xf5 gf, etc. 31 ... ♜xd3 Or 31 ... ♞a1+ 32 ♖h2 ♞c1 33 ♞e5+ ♖h6 (33 ... ♖g8 34 f4 ♜xd3 35 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 36 ♜b8+ ♜f8 37 ♞xd5+ ♖g7 38 ♜b7+) 34 ♜b8 ♜xb8 35 ♜xf7 ♜xd3 (35 ... ♜g8 36 f4) 36 ♞e7. 32 ♜bb7 Also sufficient is 32 ♞f6+ ♖h6 (32 ... ♖g8 33 ♜xf7) 33 ♞f4+ ♖g7 34 ♜bb7 ♞a1+ 35 ♖h2 ♞xd4 36 ♜xf7+ ♜xf7 37 ♞xf7+ ♖h6 38 f4! ♖h5 (38 ... ♞h8 39 ♞e7) 39 ♞xh7+ ♖g4 40 ♜f7 ♞e4 41 ♞h6. 32 ... ♖h6 33 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 34 ♜xf7 ♞a1+ If 34 ... ♞d8, then 35 g3 ♞g5 36 ♖g2 ♜c3 37 ♞d7. 35 ♖h2 ♞xd4 36 ♞e7! 1–0

147 Antoshin – Schmid, Venice 1966

22 ♞d3 ♞c4 After 22 ... ♞xd3 23 ♖xd3 the d5 pawn falls. 23 ♞xc4! A clear decision. Mistaken would be 23 ♞f3 because of 23 ... ♜xd4 (24 ♞xd5 ♜xf2+!; 24 b3 ♞xb3 25 ♞xd5 ♞xc3). 23 ... dxc4 24 ♖d5 ♜c8 Or 24 ... ♜d8 25 ♖e3 ♜c8 26 ♜a4. 25 ♜a4 Threatening not only 26 ♖e3, but also 26 ♜b4. 25 ... ♜d8 26 ♖e3 b5 27 axb6 axb6 28 ♜xc4 ♜a8 29 d5 But not 29 ♜c6 – 29 ... d5! 30 ♜xe6 fxe6 and Black's position has improved. 29 ... ♜f6? An oversight. Slightly better was 29 ... ♜e7 – 30 ♜c6 ♜c7 31 ♖c4 ♜a2 32 b4 ♜c2 33 ♖a3 ♜d2 34 ♖b5, etc. 30 ♖g4 1–0

148 Tsherkovsky – Timoschenko, Ashkhabad 1978

22 ♜h3? Preparing the move 23 ♞h6. Correct was 22 h4!, after which Black's position becomes indefensible, for example: 22 ... ♜f8 23 ♞h6 f6 24 ♜d6 ♜d8 25 h5 or 22 ... ♞c8 23 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 24 ♞f6 ♖f8 25 ♜e1 ♞h3 26 f3 ♜c8 27 ♞h8+ ♖e7 28 ♜f4+ ♖d7 29 ♞b2 or 22 ... c5 23 h5 ♞e6 24 hg ♞xg6 (24 ... hg 25 ♜a1; 24 ... fg 25 ♜b7) 25 ♞h4 ♜a2 26 ♜d1 or 22 ... f6 23 ♜xf6 ♖xf6 24 ♞xf6 ♜c8 25 h5 ♜f8 26 ♞e5, etc. 22 ... ♜f8? A time-trouble mistake. Necessary was 22 ... c5. 23 ♞h6 1–0

149 Hecht – Gerusel, Bad Pyrmont 1970

22 ♞a2! The invasion of the queen decides matters. 22 ... ♜b4 Or 22 ... ♜e7 23 ♞a7 ♜d8 24 ♞b8 ♞c8 (24 ... 0–0 25 ♜a7; 24 ... ♞c7 25 ♞xc7 ♜xc7 26 ♜a7) 25 ♜a8! winning. 23 ♞a7 ♜a5 24 ♞b8+ ♞c8 Upon 24 ... ♜c8 25 ♜c1 0–0 26 ♜c7 ♞d8 27 ♞a7! Black is paralysed and the inclusion of the bishop in the attack on the f7 square (♜e2–

h5, ♖e3-c1-a3) concludes the game. But now it is difficult for him to bring his rook into the game. 25 ♖d6 ♖d8 26 ♖c1 ♖c8 Or 26 ... ♖xd6 27 ed 0-0 28 ♖c7 and 29 d7. 27 ♖xc8 Simpler and stronger was 27 ♖g5 – 27 ... ♖xd6 28 ed ♖d7 29 ♖e7 followed by ♖c1-c7. 27 ... ♖xc8 28 ♖g5 ♖b4 29 ♖xb4 ... 1-0

### 150 Zhuravlev – Paaren, Correspondence 1975

30 ♖f2 does not achieve its objective in view of the simple 30 ... ♖g8. He cannot play 30 ♖xd6 because of 30 ... ♖g2, after which White can only force a draw by perpetual check – 31 ♖h4+ ♖g7 32 ♖d4+. And 30 ♖xd6 is no good because of 30 ... ♖hc8 (31 ♖h2+ ♖g8 32 ♖h1 ♖xc2+; 32 ♖f2 ♖d5 33 ♖h1 ♖xg5+ 34 ♖b1 ♖h5; 31 ♖b1 ♖g8). 30 ♖f4! ♖g8 Losing at once, but there do not seem to be any satisfactory continuations, for example: 30 ... ♖hc8 31 ♖h4+! ♖g7 32 ♖h1 ♖xc2+ 33 ♖b1 (the queen is on h4, but not on h2!); 30 ... ♖g7 31 ♖xd6 ♖h1 (31 ... ♖hc8(e8) 32 ♖d2) 32 ♖xh1 ♖xh1+ 33 ♖d1 ♖c6 34 ♖e5+! (sorting out an ideal coordination of the heavy pieces. With the queen on f2 there were no such possibilities!) f6 (34 ... ♖h7 35 ♖h2+ ♖g7 36 ♖d8) 35 gf+ ♖f7 36 ♖h2! 31 ♖xg6+ 1-0 31 ... fg 32 ♖f8+ ♖h7 33 ♖h6+; 31 ... ♖f8 32 ♖f6.

### 151 Meleghegui – Suta, Correspondence 1982

There do not seem to be any threats to the black king, while the f5 pawn is again ‘hanging’. 33 f6 is unconvincing because of 33 ... ♖e5 34 f7 ♖d5. 33 ♖e1! *Threat for threat, blow for blow!* 33 ... ♖xf5 It turns out that there is no acceptable continuation: 33 ... ♖fe8 34 ♖eb1 ♖b8 35 ♖xb8 ♖xb8 36 ♖xb8 ♖xb8 37 f6; 33 ... ♖b8 34 ♖e7+ ♖d8 35 ♖xb8+ ♖xe7 36 ♖e4+ ♖e5 37 f6+! ♖xf6 38 ♖h7+; 33 ... ♖d8 34 f6 ♖d5 35 ♖e3. 34 ♖e7+ ♖d8 35 ♖bb7 ♖c7 36 ♖bxc7 ♖xf3 37 ♖ed7+ ♖e8 38 gxf3 The queen cannot cope with the rooks on the seventh rank. 1-0

### 152 Honfi – Csom, Hungary 1973

31 ... ♖g4! Exploiting the moment, Black opens the h-file and includes the rook in the attack. 32 hxg4 ♖h4+ 33 ♖g1 hxg4 34 ♖e3 Or 34 g3 ♖h3 35 ♖f2 ♖h8 with mate. 34 ... ♖h8 35 ♖f1 ♖f6! 36 ♖g1

**g3! 37 ♖c4 37 ♜d7 ♘e2+ 38 ♜xe2 ♜h1+. 37 ... ♜h4 38 ♔f1 ♜g4 0-1**  
 The soul of the attack was of course the knight on f4!

### 153 Zhukhovitsky – Suetin, Vilnius 1953

Black has an excellent development, his pieces occupy splendid positions and exert strong pressure on the opponent's queenside. It is time for him to think about seizing the initiative. **16 ... ♖d7!** Black's plan also includes the advance e7-e5. This leads to an opening of the d-file for the black rook, marginalising the bishop from its active position, weakening the position of the knight on c3. **17 ♔h1?** Leading to a concession of the position in the centre of the board. Let's look at more active possibilities that White has at his disposal: **17 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 18 e5 (18 ♘d5 ♘d2 19 e5 de 20 fe ♖g5) ♖g7 19 ♘d5 ♜fe8 20 ed ed 21 ♘ac3 ♖e6** and Black stands better; **17 e5 de 18 fe ♘xe5 19 ♖xb7 ♜c4** with the initiative; **17 f5 gf 18 ef ♖xf5 19 ♖xb7 ♜c7**, and various variations associated with **20 ♘d5, 20 ♖d5, 20 ♖xf6** are in Black's favour. **17 ... e5 18 fxe5 dxe5 19 ♖g1 ♜fd8 20 ♜c1 ♖e6** The changes occurring in the position are clearly in Black's favour: *he has significantly increased the activity of his pieces and at the same time reduced his opponent's forces to passive positions.* **21 ♜f2** On **21 ♜d1** would have followed simply **21 ... ♜xd1**, and on **22 ♜xd1 (22 ♘xd1(?) ♘d2; 22 ♖xd1? ♘d6) ♖h6** with a very strong initiative (diagram 183).

### 154 Vajda – Miles, Brighton 1984

**19 ... b5! 20 ♜fb2 ♜a8!** Played according to A.Nimzowitsch! *The rooks occupy files which are to be opened!* Thanks to this finesse the advance b6-b5 becomes possible. Black seizes the initiative. **21 ♜g2 bxc4 22 ♖xc4 ♖b5!** The exchange of bishops leads to an irreparable weakening of pawns on the fourth rank: **23 ♖xb5 ab 24 ♜xb5 ♜a4; 23 ♖f1 ♖xf1 24 ♜xf1 ♜a4.** Therefore White's reply is forced. **23 ♜xb5 axb5 24 ♖xb5** (diagram 222)

### 155 Gufeld – Popov, Riga 1975

White has a tangible advantage, but what to do next? The opponent, as it were, has constructed an unassailable fortress.

24 ♖e2! Nevertheless this fortress has one weak spot – the d5 square! E.Gufeld prepares to grab this square with his queen. From there the queen with cooperation of the remaining forces will exert strong pressure on the entire enemy position. 24 ... a5(?) Pseudo-activity, only worsening his position. Black cannot create any attack at all – White predominates in the centre and his king is excellently protected. It seems that it would be better to adopt waiting tactics for the time being, avoiding moves that weaken the position. 25 ♕h3 ♖a8 26 ♘d5 ♚d8(?) It was necessary to exchange the knight at once, since now it begins to gain in strength. 27 ♖f1 b4 28 ♖ef2 Closely following his opponent's threats. 28 ... ♕a6 29 ♖g1 ♕b7 30 h5 ♕xd5 So much time wasted. 31 ♚xd5 ♔h8 White threatens with the move 32 g6 to put right the coordination of his forces. Here we have the impact of the centralised queen, about which we spoke above! 32 h6! Preparing the blow 33 ♖xf7! 32 ... ♖a7 33 ♕d4! *Activisation of his pieces, passivisation of his opponent's men.* 33 ... ♖ae7 *The difference in activity of the two sides is enormous. The denoement is near.* 34 ♖h1! Breaking the weakest link in the opponent's defence. 34 ... ♚a8 34 ... g6 35 ♖xf7. 35 hxg7+ ♕xg7 36 ♚xa8 ♖xa8 37 ♕f5 ♘g6 38 ♕f6! ♕xf6 39 gxf6 ♖e5 40 ♖fh2 ♔g8 41 ♖xh7 1–0

### 156 Radulov – Larsen, Hastings 1972

A critical moment for White. His chances are clearly on the queenside, but the opponent is threatening to drive away the bishop from its active position with the move 14 ... f4 and start an attack on the opposite side of the board. Now there is a possibility of exposing the enemy king – 14 dc bc (14 ... ♚xc6 15 ♘xe5), but it is not clear how to extract anything from this advantage, while Black's threats remain in force. He could possibly try the move 14 ♚a4, but the crude 14 ... c5 kills all chances here, and the game starts at one gate – White's gate. Thus, it becomes obvious, that possession of the c5 square (*object of conflict!*) and, in general, space is here of paramount importance. 14 c5! An excellent solution to the problem! 14 ... cd gives White an irresistible attack after 15 c6(!) bc 16 ♕b5 d4 17 ♖xc6 followed by 18 ♘xd4!, while finally 14 ... f4 15 d6 ♚c8 (15 ... ♚a5 16 ♕d2 ♚xa2 17 b4 with decisive threats on the a-

file) 16 ♔d2 his great advantage in space and activity of pieces promises him a clear advantage. 14 ... ♖xc5 Black tries to 'muddy the waters' and thereby change events that are undesirable for him, but this only draws the denouement closer. 15 ♔xc5 e4 On 15 ... ♗xd5 would follow 16 ♜xd5 cd 17 ♔xa7+. 16 ♔d4! The decisive manoeuvre! 16 ... exf3 If 16 ... ♗xd5, then 17 ♔e5 ♔d6 (17 ... ♗xe5 18 ♖xe5) 18 ♜xd5, etc. 17 ♔xh8 fxe2 18 ♜xe2 ♔d6 19 ♔f6 ♔xh2+ 20 ♖h1 ♔f4 21 ♗c4 1-0 21 ... ♗xd5 22 ♜e8+; 21 ... ♗g8 22 ♗xf4

### 157 Vaganian – Knezevic, Dubna 1973

Now Black brings out his knight to f6 and for a long time denies his opponent the possibility of a double advance of the h-pawn. 7 h5! h6 He does not want to play 7 ... gh, while 7 ... ♖gf6 was not possible: 8 ♔xf6 ♔xf6 9 hg hg 10 ♗xh8+ ♔xh8 11 ♜h6 ♖f7 12 ♖g5+ ♖f6 13 e4 fe 14 ♖cxe4+ de 15 ♖xe4+ ♖f7 16 ♔c4+ e6 17 ♖g5+ ♖f6 18 0-0-0, etc. 8 hxg6! But R.Vaganian didn't play 7 h5, only now to retreat the bishop! 8 ... hxg5 9 ♗h7! A very unpleasant move for Black – he is forced to allow the appearance of an enemy pawn on h7, since after 9 ... ♔f6 (9 ... ♖f8 10 ♖xg5; 9 ... g4 10 ♖g5) 10 ♖xg5 ♜b6 11 ♖e6 ♖f8 12 ♖a4 ♔xe6 13 ♖xb6 ab 14 ♗xh8 ♔xh8 15 ♜f4 ♖xg6 16 ♜c7 he must lose. 9 ... ♗xh7 10 gxh7 ♖gf6 11 ♜xg5 ♖f7 Or 11 ... ♖f8 12 ♜h4 ♖f7 (12 ... ♔h8 13 ♜h6+ ♖e8 14 ♜g6+) 13 ♖g5+ ♖g6 14 g4 fg (14 ... ♖xg4 15 ♖e6 ♜h8 16 ♖f4+ ♖f7 17 ♜h5+; 14 ... ♖b6 15 e3) 15 e4 with a decisive attack. 12 ♜xf5 And so White already has three pawns for the piece and an attacking position. 12 ... ♖b6 12 ... ♜h8 was bad because of 13 ♖g5+ ♖f8 14 ♜g6, and 12 ... ♖f8 in view of 13 ♖e5+ ♖e8 14 ♜g5 ♔h8 15 ♜g8. 13 ♖e5+ ♖f8 14 ♜f4 Creating two threats: 15 g4 and 15 ♜h4. 14 ... ♜e8 Parrying only the second threat (15 ♜h4 ♜h5). But the move 14 ... ♜d6, preventing the advance of the g-pawn (15 g4? ♔xg4), could follow 15 ♜h4. 15 ... ♖xh7 (15 ... ♔h8 16 ♜h6+ ♖e8 17 ♜g6+) 16 ♜xh7 ♔xe5 17 de ♜xe5 18 e3 (18 ... d4? 19 0-0-0), etc. or, what is even stronger, 15 e3 followed by 16 ♔d3 and 17 0-0-0. 15 g4 ♖bd7 16 0-0-0 He can allow himself this move – the opponent has no useful continuation. 16 ... ♖xe5 17 dxe5 ♜f7 18 exf6 ♜xf6 19 ♜xf6+ ♔xf6 20 g5! A pawn

sacrifice to gain a tempo. It is important to retain the passed h-pawn. 20 ... ♖xg5+ Unsatisfactory was 20 ... ♖xc3 21 bc ♔g7 – 22 e4! ♖g4 (22 ... de 23 ♖d8 ♔xh7 24 ♖h3; 22 ... ♖e6 23 ♖d3) 23 ♖d4 (also good is 23 ♖e1 e6 24 ♖d3) e5 24 ♖b4, etc. 21 e3 ♖f6 22 ♖d3 e5 23 ♖g1 ♖e6 24 ♖f5 ♖f7 25 ♗e2 ♔e7 26 f4 ♖h8 27 ♔d2 d4 28 exd4 exf4 29 ♖f1 ♖d8 30 ♔d3 c5 31 ♖xf4 cxd4 32 ♖e4+ ♔f8 33 ♗f4 ♔g7 34 ♗e6+ ♖xe6 35 ♖xe6 ♔f7 36 a4 ♔g7 37 a5 ♔f7 38 a6 b6 39 ♖c6 ♖e5 40 ♔e4 1–0

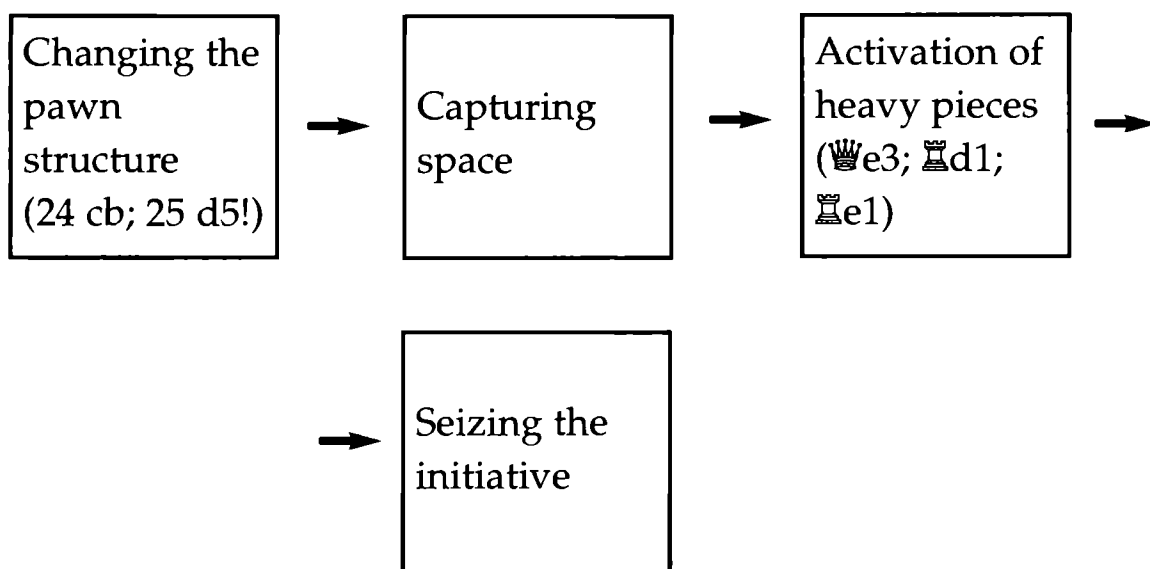
### 158 Lipnitsky – Smyslov, Moscow 1950

With his previous move ♗d8-b6 Black attacks the b2 pawn and prepares a consolidation of the position by the regrouping ♖f8-c8, ♖d7-e8. However, into White's plan enters an attack on the kingside. How to react? 13 ♗e5! Excellent! By creating *stronger threats* (14 ♗xd7 and 15 ♗xh7 mate), I.Lipnitsky defends the b2 pawn tactically. Besides this, the resource f2-f3 becomes possible, taking under control the important e4 square. 13 ... ♖fd8 A small victory for White. V.Smyslov unravels his opponent's cunning idea – after 13 ... ♗xb2 14 ♗xd7 ♗e4! 15 ♗xe4 de White plays not 16 ♗xe4 because of 16 ... g6!, and one of the rooks is lost, but includes the intermediate move 16 ♖a2!! – 16 ... ♗xa2 17 ♗xe4 and, oh horror, mate is threatened and the queen is under attack – 17 ... f5 18 ♖xa2 fe 19 ♖xe6+ with an extra pawn. The cunning reply – 16 ... ♖b4+ would be parried by 17 ♔d1! (17 ab? ♗xb4+ 18 ♗d2 ♗xb1+) ♗xa2 18 ♖xa2 (18 ♗xe4?? ♗d2 mate) ed 19 ab ♖fd8 20 ♗c5 ♗xb4 21 ♖b1 with a winning position for White. (diagram 232)

### 159 Kholmov – Bannik, Uzhgorod 1966

If the d5 square falls into Black's hands, then he obtains a good game. 23 g4! ♗d7 23 ... ♗c2? loses – 24 ♗e5 f6 25 ♗e6+ ♔h8 26 ♗f7 ♖g8 27 ♖xe7, but it is worth opting for 23 ... ♗f6 24 cb cb 25 ♗e5 ♗xe5 26 de with the better endgame for White. 24 cxb5 cxb5 25 d5! R.Kholmov grabs space and thereby significantly activates his pieces. 25 ... ♗c4? The manoeuvre starting with this knight move is fundamentally wrong, since it unties White's hands – he no longer

has to worry about the security of the d5 pawn and he can calmly strengthen his position in the centre. No good is the attempt to cover the long diagonal – 25 ... e5. 26 de ♖xe6 (26 ... ♗xe6 27 ♗d4) 27 ♖xd7 ♖xe3 28 ♙xe3 ♘xd7 29 ♙xa7 ♖a8 30 ♙d4; on the natural 25 ... ♖cd8 unpleasant is 26 d6; therefore he should play 25 ... ♗d6 26 ♗d4 e5 27 de ♗xd4 28 ♖xd4 ♖xe6, etc. **26 ♗d4 f6** Again no good is 26 ... e5 – 27 de ♗xd4 28 ♖xd4 ♖xe6 29 ♖xe6 fe 30 ♖d7 with a great advantage. 27 ♖e6 Better is 27 b3. 27 ... ♘d6 On 27 ... ♘e5 could follow 28 ♖xe5! fe 29 ♗xe5 e6 30 d6 with a subsequent ♖d1–d3–f3, ♗e5–f6, h3–h4–h5, etc. Right was 27 ... ♘b6, resuming the threat to the d5 pawn. **28 ♙f4** *The blockader should be marginalised or eliminated.* 28 ... ♖c4 29 ♗e3 ♘c8 (diagram 190)



160 Ribli – Tischbierek, Frankfurt 1991

With his previous move ♖a6–h6 Black creates a threat to the bishop. But *how dangerous* is it for White? 19 cxd5! ♙xf3 20 ♙xf3 ♖xh4 21 g3 ♘d2 22 ♙g2 It seems that R.Tischbierek has not calculated the variation to the end: his rook and knight are under fire, White returns the piece and quickly achieves a decisive advantage. 22 ... ♘xf1 Or 22 ... ♖xh2 23 ♖xc5 ♖xg2+ 24 ♔xg2 ♗e5 25 d6 ♗e4+ 26 f3 ♗xe3 27 ♖f2 winning. 23 gxh4 ♗xh2+ 24 ♔xf1 Black's queenside collapses. 24 ... b6 25 ♗xb6 ♘d3 26 ♖d1 ♖b8 27 ♗a7 g6 28 ♗d4 ♘e5 29 d6 ... 1–0

## 161 Krasenkow – Nikolenko, Lubniewice 1994

**18 e5!** *Opening lines and diagonals leads to a dramatic improvement in the white pieces.* **18 ... dxe4 19 fxe5 fxe5 20 ♖f3** A colourful position: the enormous *difference in the activity of the pieces* (in the presence of opposite coloured bishops on the board) makes Black's position hopeless! **20 ... ♗g6 21 ♗xe5 ♜d6 21 ... ♗xe5 22 ♜xe5 ♙e6 23 ♜xe6. 22 ♜f7! ♙c6** Or **22 ... ♜e7 23 c5. 23 ♜xg7+** *Coordinating his forces!* **23 ... ♔xg7 24 ♗xg6+ ♔h6 24 ... ♔f7 25 ♗h8+. 25 ♜h4+ 1-0 25 ... ♔xg6 26 ♜g4+ mating.**

## 162 Vranesic – Diez del Corral, Siegen 1970

With his last move **24 ... h6** White hopes to drive off the enemy bishop, believing that the e7 pawn is indirectly defended. **25 ♙xe7!** Surprise! **25 ... ♗c6** On **25 ... ♙e5** White would reply with the principled **26 ♜a4!** (**26 ... ♙xh2+ 27 ♔xh2 ♜xf1 28 ♜a7** with the deadly threats of **29 ♜xb8** and **29 ♙f6**). **26 ♜a4 ♗xe7 27 ♜d1** This is what Black did not reckon upon. The queen is trapped in the centre of the board. The game is decided. **27 ... c4 28 ♜xd3 cxd3 29 ♗d1 ♜c8 30 ♜b3 d2 31 ♔f1 g5 32 ♔e2 ♗g6 33 ♔xd2 ... 1-0**

## 163 Mikhalchishin – Kochyev, Frunze 1979

White has just moved the queen from d1 to d3, preventing the move b7-b6, and thereby secured his knight an excellent outpost on c5. It remains for him to make the move ♜f1-d1, and he will start to look for a way to seize the initiative. What is Black to do? **19 ... b6!** Principled and very strong! It turns out that this move is still possible! **20 ♗xa6 ♙d6!** On **20 ... ♙e4** would follow **21 ♜c4. 21 ♜fd1 ♜e7!** An excellent idea! The queen transfers to b7, from where it (in coordination with rook and bishop!) will create a threat not only to the knight, but also to the opponent's king. White's position becomes critical: his forces lack coordination, whereas the opponent's pieces interact excellently. White can only dream about **21 ... ♗xd4? 22 ♜xd4. 22 ♜b5?** Playing with fire. It was necessary to return the pawn, but solve the problem of the knight – **22 ♗b4! ♙xb4 23 ab ♙e4 24 ♜d2 ♙xb1 25 ♜xb1 ♗d5** with approximate equality. But it seems that White wants more. **22 ... ♜b7 23 ♗b4**



A.Mikhalchishin did not complicate the game (22 ♖b5), so that after 23 ♗c5 bc 24 ♖xb7 ♙xb7 25 dc ♙c7 he could seek salvation in an endgame. 23 ... ♙xb4(!) With the aim of retaining coordination of pieces along the long diagonal. Upon the direct 23 ... ♙xg2 White could cut the king off from the kingside – 24 ♗bc6. 24 ♖xb4 ♙xg2 25 ♖c4 (diagram 185)

### 164 Estrin – Boey, Correspondence 1980

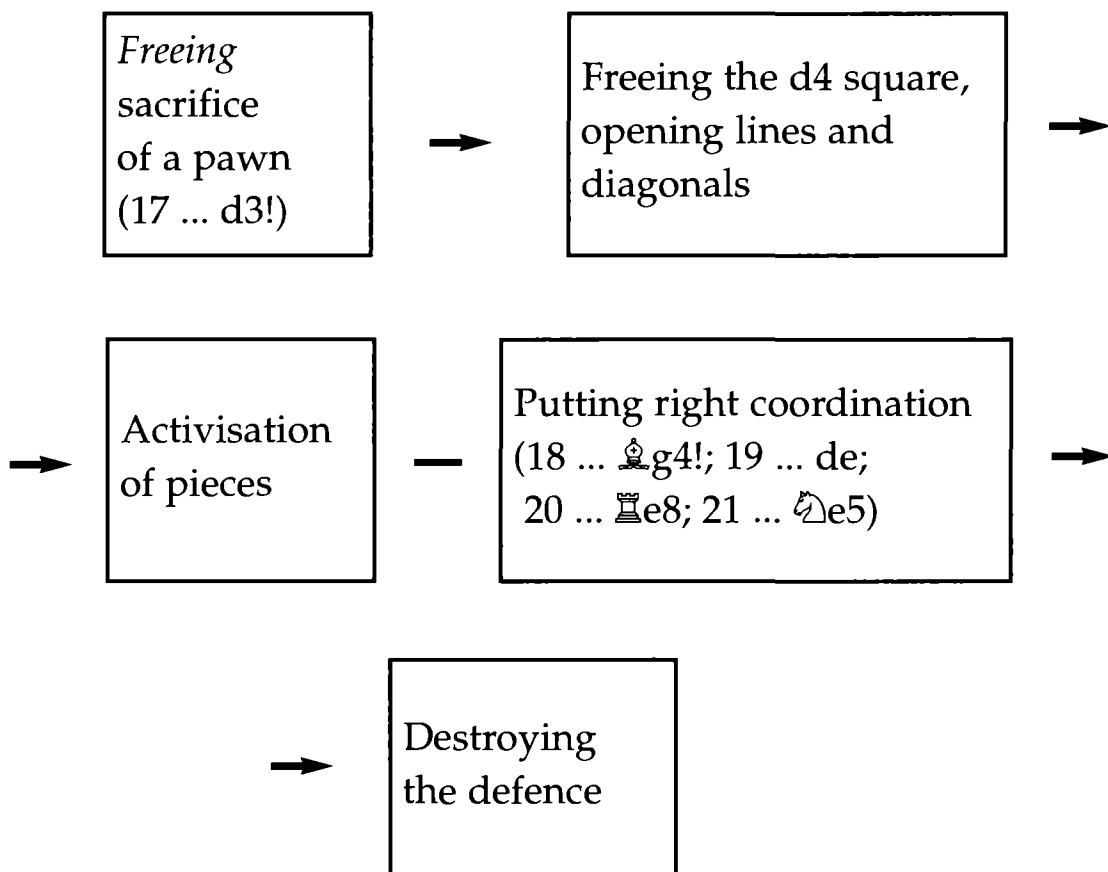
A very important moment for White: his pieces are far more active, there are weak squares (the light squares, pawn pair a6, b5), in the opponent's camp, but now he wants to spread his forces around by means of ♗f6-d5 and ♙e7-f6. Therefore he needs to do something urgently. The move 17 ♗f5 suggests itself, but after 17 ... ♗d5 arises a complicated position with chances for both sides: 18 ♙d2 (18 ♙e4? ♗xf4 19 ♗xe7 ♖ae8; 18 ♗xe7 ♗xf4 19 ♙f5 ♙xf5 20 ♗f5 ♖he8) ♙f6 (19 c4? bc 20 ♙xc4 ♙b5; 19 ♙e4 ♙e6 20 c3 ♖ab8). 17 ♙f5 promises nothing – 17 ... ♙xf5 18 ♗xf5 ♗d5 19 ♗xe7 ♗xf4 20 ♗c6 ♖he8, etc. 17 c4! A move that strengthens White's pieces and prevents the activation of the opponent's forces (cutting off the knight from the d5 square!). 17 ... ♖hb8 Let's look at other possibilities: 17 ... b4 18 c5! (continuing to improve his pieces!) dc (18 ... ♗d5? 19 ♙c4) 19 ♙c4+ ♗f8 20 ♗e6+ ♙e6 21 ♖xe6 with a great advantage for White – there really is a very great difference in the activity of the opposing forces!; 17 ... c5 18 ♗f5 ♙xf5 19 ♙xf5 bc 20 ♙e6+ ♗f8 21 ♖ad1 with a clear advantage; 17 ... bc 18 ♙xc4+ d5 19 ♙b3 ♖hc8 (19 ... c5 20 ♗f3 c4 21 ♗e5+ ♗f8 22 ♙c2, and the rook on h8 will remain 'offside' for an even longer time; 20 ... ♖hd8 21 ♗e5+ ♗f8 22 ♗xd7+ ♖xd7 23 ♙a4 ♖da7 24 ♖e6 with advantage; 20 ... ♙b5+ 21 ♗g1 ♖hc8 22 ♗g5+ with numerous threats; 19 ... c6 20 ♗f3 with pressure) 20 ♗f3 and White has the initiative. 18 ♖ac1 bxc4? The start of a forcing operation, the consequences of which were very difficult to evaluate. It was better to play 18 ... ♖b7 (18 ... c5 19 ♗f5 ♙xf5 20 ♙xf5 bc 21 ♖e2 with advantage), though after 19 ♖e2 bc 20 ♙xc4+ d5 21 ♙d3 c5 22 ♗f5 ♙xf5 23 ♙xf5 the presence of two active bishops guarantees White the better chances. 19 ♙xc4+ d5 20 ♙b3 ♖b4 21 ♙e5 c5 22 ♗c2 c4 23 ♙xf6 ♗xf6 24 ♖xe7

24 ♖xb4? ♙xb4. 24 ... ♗xe7 The rook endgame after 24 ... cb 25 ♜xd7 bc 26 ♜xc2 is bad for Black. 25 ♖xb4 cxb3 26 ♖xd5+ The continuation 26 ab ♗d6 does not promise real chances of a win. 26 ... ♗d6 27 ♜d1 After 27 ♖c3 ba 28 ♖xa2 ♙b5+ 29 ♗g1 ♜b8 30 ♖c3 ♙c6 31 ♜c2 a5 he does not realise the extra pawn. 27 ... ♙b5+ 28 ♗e1 Here, in view of the threat 29 ♖b6+, the natural continuation seems to be 28 ... ♜e8+ 29 ♖e3 ♗c5, but after 30 ♜c1+ ♗b4 31 a3+ ♗a4 32 ♜c7 ♜g8 33 ♜f7, with the threat ♜f7-f4-b4xb3, White should win. 28 ... bxa2 A surprise! Such possibilities for the opponent were not given due attention, even if it was a correspondence game. 29 ♖b6+ It is necessary to take the rook, since in the variation 29 ♖c3+ ♗c5 30 ♜a1 ♙c4 31 ♗d2 ♜b8 he might possibly lose. 29 ... ♗c5 30 ♖xa8 ♗b4 31 ♖c7 ♗b3 32 ♗d2 g5 The b2 pawn has nowhere to go. 33 ♖e6 g4 34 f4 gxf3 35 gxf3 ♗xb2 (diagram 229)

#### 165 Denker – Bronstein, New York 1954

It seems that White has no cause for anxiety: he has everything defended, there are no weaknesses, and any jumps by the black knight are not dangerous. 17 ... d3! *A typical freeing sacrifice of a pawn, dramatically activating Black's pieces.* But what is he freeing? The d4 square for the knight, the d-file for the rook, the long diagonal for the queen and even ... the d1-h5 diagonal for the bishop! 18 ♖d2 The d3 pawn is 'poisoned': 18 ♜xd3 ♖d4 19 ♖xc8 (19 ♜xd4 ♜xc2 20 ♜xd8+ ♖xd8 21 ♜xc2 ♖d1+; 19 ♖xd4 ♜xc2 20 ♖xc2 ♜xd3 21 ed ♖b2) ♖xe2+ 20 ♗f1 ♖xg3+ 21 hg ♜xc8 or 18 ed ♖d4 19 ♖xd4 ♜xc2 20 ♖xc2 ♖b2. 18 ... ♙g4! A strong move, *putting right the coordination of Black's pieces with the d3 pawn.* Now the threat is 19 ... de 20 ♖xe2 ♖d4. 19 ♜c4 There is nothing better. 19 ... dxe2 20 ♖xe2 ♜e8 Preparing the move ♖c6-e5, since 20 ... ♖d4 is by now no good because of 21 ♜dxd4 (21 ... ♜xd4 22 ♜xc8+ ♙xc8 23 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 24 ♖e8+; 21 ... ♜xc4 22 ♜xd8+ ♖xd8 23 bc). 21 ♜e4 Or 21 ♖d3 ♜cd8 22 ♜xg4 ♜xd3 23 ♜xd3 ♖f5. 21 ... ♖e5 The coordination of the black pieces is decisive. 22 ♜xe5 There was no satisfactory continuation: 22 ♜f4 ♖c6! (with the threat of 23 ... ♖g6; but not 22 ... ♖xf3+ 23 ♙xf3 ♜xe2 24 ♜xf6 gf 25 ♙xg4!) 23 ♖xe5 ♙xe2 24 ♙xc6 bc 25 ♜d7 ♜xe5 26 ♜xf7 ♜g5; 22 ♜e3 ♖xf3+ 23 ♙xf3 ♜xe3;

22 ♖d3 ♖c1+ 23 ♖d1 ♖xd1+ 24 ♗xd1 ♙xf3; 22 ♔f1 ♙xf3 23 ♙xf3 ♗xf3 24 ♖xe5 ♗h1 mate. 22 ... ♖xe5 23 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 24 ♘xe5 ♙xd1 25 ♙xb7 ♖c7 26 ♙e4 ♙c2 The winning plan ends in the exchange of bishops (this underlines the advantage of the rook over the knight, as play goes over two sides of the board) and centralised knight (together with this it is desirable to keep the b6 pawn). It should be mentioned that he will not succeed in winning a piece: 26 ... ♖e7 27 f4 f6 28 ♙d5+ ♔h7 29 ♘c6 (29 ♙e4+? g6!). 27 ♙d5 ♔f8 There was also another way – 27 ... ♖c5 28 ♙xf7+ ♔f8 29 ♙g6 ♖xe5 30 ♙xc2 ♖e2, etc. 28 ♘c6 ♙b1 29 a3 29 a4 ♙c2 30 ♘d4 (30 a5 ba 31 ♘xa5 ♖c5; 30 ♘b4 ♙xb3 31 ♙xb3 ♖c1+ 32 ♔g2 ♖b1; 30 ♘e5 f6 31 ♘c4 ♙xb3 32 ♘xb6 ♙xd5 33 ♘xd5 ♖c4) ♖d7 31 ♘xc2 ♖xd5, etc. 29 ... ♙f5 30 ♔f1 The attempt to retain the bishop – 30 b4 ♙e6 31 ♙f3 leads to the loss of the a-pawn: 31 ... ♙d7! 32 ♘e5 ♙b5, etc. 30 ... ♙e6 31 ♙xe6 fxe6 32 ♘d4 ♖c1+ 33 ♔e2 ♔e7 Stronger was 33 ... e5 (34 ♘f3 ♖c3), but in mutual time-trouble D.Bronstein decides to play more solidly. 34 ♔d3 ♖f1 35 f4 ♖f2 36 ♔c4 Passive defence – 36 h4 ♖g2 37 ♘e2 – is of course hopeless. 36 ... ♖xh2 37 ♔b5 ♖d2 38 ♘c6+ ♔d6 39 ♔xb6 ♖d3 40 b4 ♖xa3 41 g4 ♖f3 0–1



## 166 Tringov – Skalkotas, Poiana Brasov 1973

Black has difficulties with the development of the queenside – the natural  $\text{♙c8-b7}$  leads to the loss of the exchange ... **14 ... ♙b7!** *Principled!* **15 ♙xf6** G.Tringov takes up the challenge. On the cunning **15 ♚he1** would follow not **15 ... ♚fd8?** in view of **16 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 17 ♙xh7+** winning, but **15 ... ♚ad8** with an equal game. **15 ... ♙xf6 16 ♜d7 ♙xb2+** The point of the plan: it is not easy for White without loss to avoid perpetual check. **17 ♖xb2 ♗b4+ 18 ♖c1 ♚fd8 19 ♜e5** The attempt to hold on to a material advantage might have serious consequences, for example: **19 ♗d2? ♗a3+ 20 ♖b1 ♙d5** or **19 ♗e5 ♙c6 20 ♜b6 (20 ♜c5? ♚d5 21 ♗e4 ♗a3+ 22 ♖b1 ♚xc5 23 ♗xh7+ ♖f8 24 ♗h8+ ♖e7 25 ♗xg7 ♙d5 26 ♗b2 ♗xb2+ 27 ♖xb2 ♙xg2) ♚ab8 21 ♗c7 ♗a3+ 22 ♖d2? ♗c5 23 ♖c1 ♚e8 24 ♜d7 ♗a3+ 25 ♖b1 ♗b4+ 26 ♖c1 (26 ♖a1 ♗c3+ 27 ♖b1 ♚b7 28 ♗e5 ♗b4+) ♚bc8 27 ♗e5 (27 ♗a7 ♗xf4+ and 28 ... ♚c7) ♙xd7 28 ♙xh7+ ♖xh7 29 ♚xd7 ♖g8** etc. **19 ... ♗a3+ 20 ♖d2 ♗a5+ 21 c3 21 ♖e3 ♗b6+.** **21 ... ♗xa2+ 22 ♖e1 ♗xe2+ 23 ♖xe2 ♙xg2 24 ♚hg1 ♙d5 25 c4 bxc4 26 ♙xc4 ♙xc4 27 ♜xc4 g6 ... 1/2-1/2**

## 167 Polugaevsky – Korchnoi, Sochi 1966

With his last move  $\text{♜f6-h5}$  Black starts an operation to eliminate the enemy bishop and consolidate the centre by  $\text{f7-f6}$ ,  $\text{e6-e5}$ , which would be an undoubted achievement for him. **15 e3!** This is far stronger than **15 ♙f3 g6** followed by  $\text{f7-f6}$ . **15 ... f6 15 ... de 16 fe** would mean a full collapse of the plan begun with the move **14 ... ♜h5.** **16 ♗e2(!)** Attacking the knight and improving the queen. Of course, this is better than **16 ♙f3.** **16 ... g6** Unpleasant was **16 ... fe 17 ♗xh5.** **17 g4(!)**  $\text{♜g7}$  A concession. Black has more difficulties after **17 ... fe 18 gh.** **18 ♙g3** And so, *the micro-duel ends in White's favour* – he has retained his dark-squared bishop, undermined the opponent's centre and seized the initiative. **18 ... a4** V.Korchnoi tries not to create objects of attack in his position: thus, for example, on **18 ... e5** would have followed **19 ed cd 20 f4**, and the  $\text{e5}$  pawn is doomed. **19 exd4 cxd4 20 f4 ♗c5 21 ♙e1(!)** *Before commencing active operations, he needs to strengthen the positions of his pieces.* **21 ... ♚d8 22 ♙b4 ♗c7 23 ♗f2(!) ♚b8** He has to make such

moves – natural development is impossible. 24 ♖h4 ♗f7 25 ♜ae1 b6  
25 ... ♙d7? 26 ♙d6. (diagram 186)

### 168 Keres – Lutikov, Parnu 1971

Black's position is not easy. His main headache is the knight on d5, which is exerting strong pressure on him. Now he urgently needs to do something before the opponent's rook appears on the d-file. 12 ... ♜c8? A. Lutikov prepares the exchange of dark-squared bishops, which allows him to solve the problem of the queen and noticeably weaken the coordination of the white knight. The right decision was to start a fight against it immediately – 12 ... ♖b8!, and if 13 ♙c2, then 13 ... ♙e6 followed by ♖b8-d7 and then, depending on the opponent's play, c7-c6 or ♙e6xd5, gradually neutralising White's initiative. 13 ♖h5! g6 14 ♗f3 Now it becomes clear that the planned exchange of bishops is impossible – 14 ... ♙g5 15 ♙xg5 ♗xg5 16 ♖f6+, and meanwhile he threatens to seal it all up with 15 ♜ad1. And it is unclear what to do: 14 ... ♖d4 leads to the loss of a pawn after 15 ♙xd4 ed 16 ♙xd7 ♗xd7 17 ♜ad1; it is already too late to play 14 ... ♖b8 – 15 ♙xd7! ♖xd7 (15 ... ♗xd7? 16 ♙h6 and 17 ♖f6+ or 16 ♙c5) 16 ♜ad1, and Black stands badly: 16 ... c6 17 ♖b6 ♜c7 18 ♙h6 ♜e8 19 ♖h3 or 16 ... ♙g5 17 ♖h3; while 14 ... f5 signifies a positional collapse: 15 ef ♜xf5 (15 ... ♙xf5 16 ♙xc6, 17 ♖xe7+ and 18 ♗xc6) 16 ♗e4, etc. Therefore he has to contrive a tactical operation. It must be mentioned that White had at his disposal the move 14 ♗e2, excluding this possibility. 14 ... b5 (diagram 184)

### 169 Karpov – Yusupov, Moscow 1988

A critical moment for White. Black has just brought his rook into the battle and prepared the flight of his king to the queenside. Should he now move to d8 all White's pressure would be over. So how does he stop the initiative slipping from his hands? Let's see whether it's possible to take the a7 pawn: 16 ♙xe6 fe 17 ♗a3+ ♔f6 18 ♗xa7?? ♗b5+ 19 ♔g1 ♜a8, and the queen is trapped. And if the other way – 16 ♗a3+ ♔f6 17 ♙d3 ♗d5 (17 ... ♗xf3?? 18 ♜xe6+!) 18 ♗xa7? – then 18 ... ♙h3 with dangerous threats. Could he

increase the pressure against the bishop on e6 with the move 16 ♖g5? In this case after 16 ... ♔d8! (16 ... ♕f6? 17 ♙xe6 fe 18 ♗e4+ ♕e7 19 ♖a3+) 17 ♗xe6+ (or 17 ♙xe6 fe 18 ♗xe6+ ♕c8 19 ♖h3 ♖xh3 20 gh ♙e7, etc.) fe 18 ♙xe6 ♖b5+ 19 ♙e2 (weaker is 19 ♕g1 – 19 ... ♙e7!, but not 19 ... ♗f8? because of 20 d5!) ♙hf8 and Black has sufficient compensation for the pawn. It's possible to include the knight from the other side – 16 d5 cd 17 ♗d4 (17 ♙d3 ♖f6), but 17 ... ♖e5! parries all threats: 17 ♗xe6 (17 ♖xe5? ♗xe5 18 ♙b5 ♗d7; 18 ♖a3+ ♖d6 19 ♙xd5 ♖xa3 20 ba ♗c5; 19 ♗xe6 ♖xa3 20 ba fe 21 ♙xd5 ♗c5; 20 ♗c5+ ♕d6 21 ♗xb7+ ♕c7 22 ba dc; 20 ♗g5+ ♕f6 21 ba ♙xe1+ 22 ♕xe1 dc; 20 ♗g7+ ♕f8 21 ♙xe8+ ♕xg7 22 ba ♙xe8 23 ♙xd5 ♗c5; 20 ♗c7+ ♕d8 21 ♙xe8+ ♙xe8 22 ba ♕xc7 23 ♙xd5 f5) ♖xe3 19 ♙xe3 fe 20 ♙xd5 ♗c5 with approximately equal chances. After long (almost an hour) deliberation A.Karpov demonstrates a clear solution to the position. **16 d5! cxd5 17 ♙b5!** Study the situation and try to understand why he gave up the pawn. The former world champion *sacrificed the pawn for maximum activation of his pieces* (improving the queen, knight, bishop). 17 ... a6 He doesn't succeed in evacuating the king from the centre: 17 ... ♕f8? 18 ♖c3! followed by ♗f3-d4xe6 and ♙b5xd7. 17 ... d4 was suggested as a better means of defence, however also here after 18 ♗xd4 ♖c5 (18 ... ♖d5 19 ♙d1 ♕f6 20 ♖c3; 19 ... ♖h5 20 f3 ♕f8 21 ♖c3 ♕g8 22 ♕f2, etc.) 19 ♙d1 ♕f6 20 ♖f3+ things are bad for Black. **18 ♖a3+** The queen manoeuvre pursues the aim of not allowing the king into a secure area. **18 ... ♕d8** He could not move away from f6 in view of 19 ♙xd7 and 20 ♖c3+. **19 ♖a5+ ♕e7** There is nothing better: 19 ... b6 20 ♖xa6 ♖xf3 21 ♙xd7 ♕xd7 22 ♖b7+ ♕d8 23 ♖xb6+ ♕d7 24 ♖b5+ ♕d8 25 ♖a5+ or 19 ... ♕c8 20 ♙c1+ ♕b8 21 ♖c7+ ♕a8 22 ♗d4 ♖f6 23 ♙c6 ♙b8 24 ♗xe6 bc 25 ♖xc6+ ♙b7 26 ♖xa6+ ♕b8 (26 ... ♙a7 27 ♙c8+) 27 ♖d6+ ♕a8 (27 ... ♕a7 28 ♙c3) 28 ♖a3+ ♕b8 (28 ... ♙a7 29 ♗c7+ ♕b8 30 ♗xd5) 29 ♙c6 fe 30 ♖d6+ ♕a8 31 ♙a6+, etc. **20 ♖b4+ ♕f6** But now it was not possible to go to d8: 20 ... ♕d8 21 ♗d4 ♖f6 22 ♙xa6! ba 23 ♙c1 ♙eg8 24 ♙c6! ♖e5 25 ♙xe6! **21 ♖d4+** However not 21 ♙xd7? because of 21 ... ♖d3+. **21 ... ♕e7 22 ♙d3 ♖h5** The move 22 ... ♖f6 cuts off a square from the king: 23 ♖b4+ ♕d8 24 ♖xb7 (24 ... ♖xf3 25 ♖a8+). (diagram 193)

170 Raykin – Gaprindashvili, Correspondence 1999

Black has the better development and the cover of the enemy king is weakened, but it is not clear how to exploit all this. And the reason is that the *activity of his pieces is rather low*. Moreover, it remains for White only to bring into play his queen's rook, in order to consolidate his position. And then it's farewell initiative, advantage, victory ... It is clear that *a critical moment for Black is approaching 26 ... d4!!* By giving up a pawn, Black is seeking an immediate opening of lines and diagonals, coordination, explosive activation of his pieces. Thus here we have a freeing sacrifice of a pawn. The potential energy, stored in his forces, now becomes a matter of kinetics. 27 exd4 On 27 ♖xc8 strong is 27 ... ♖xc8, for the time being not deciding the fate of the d-pawn. 27 ... ♙c4 28 ♖h5 The bishop is clearly untouchable. White also has available other retreats. So as not to wear out the reader, we will give only a brief summary of the variations looked at. We mention only that they were written on many sheets of paper. a) 28 ♖xb7 (the most principled) ♖d8 29 ♔g1 (29 d5 ♖e2+ 30 ♔g1 ♖xg2+; 29 ♖d1 ♖b8 30 ♖c6 ♖xb2+ 31 ♔g1 ♖xd4+; 30 ♖a7 ♖xb2+ 31 ♔g1 ♖xg2+! 32 ♔xg2 ♖d5+; 29 ♖a7 ♖e7 30 ♙b7 ♖xb7) ♖xd4+ 30 ♔h1 ♖cd8 31 ♖cc1 (31 h4 ♙d5 32 ♙xd5 ♖xd5; 31 ♖f3 ♙e2 and 32 ... ♙d1) ♖e2 32 ♖g1 ♙d5 33 ♙xd5 ♖xd5, etc; b) 28 ♖xa5 ♖e2+ 29 ♔g1 ♖d2; c) 28 ♖b6 ♖e2+ 29 ♔g1 ♖d2; d) 28 ♖e5 ♖b4; e) 28 ♖f5 ♖e2+ 29 ♔g1 ♖xb2 30 ♖ac1 ♖d2. 28 ... ♖b4 29 ♖d1 There was nothing better, for example: 29 ♖b1 ♙a2; 29 ♖c2 ♙d3; 29 ♔g1 ♖xb2 30 ♖ac1 ♙d5 (also possible is 30 ... ♖e1+) 31 ♙xd5 ♖xc3 32 ♖xf7+ ♔h7 33 ♖f1 (33 ♙e4+? ♖xe4 34 ♖f5+ ♔g8 35 ♖d5+ ♔h8) ♖ce3; 29 ♖ac1 ♙d3 30 ♔g1 (30 ♖e5 ♖xb2+ 31 ♔f3 ♖xe5 32 ♖xc8+ ♔h7 33 fe ♖e2+) ♖xd4+ 31 ♔h1 ♖xc3 32 bc ♖xa4. (diagram 194)

171 Kirillov – Krumins, Correspondence 1974

A turning point. White has an extra knight, but it needs to be continually looked after. Thus on 21 ♖xc3 follows 21 ... d4; 21 ed is not playable because of 21 ... ♖c4; and if 21 bc, then 21 ... 0-0 (with the threat of 22 ... f5) and it is not clear what to do. For example, after 22 ♖d2 ♖xc3 23 ed ♖xe3 24 ♖xe3 ♙xg5 serious problems arise

for him. 21 ♖xc3! A masterly solution! Now material advantage passes to Black, but the initiative – to White. 21 ... d4 22 ♖d5 dxe3 23 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 24 ♗xe3 A difficult time is coming for the black monarch. It should be mentioned that 24 e6? was premature because of 24 ... e2! 24 ... ♖hd8 (diagram 192)

### 172 Dorfman – Karasev, Moscow 1977

A critical moment for White: the natural course of events – taking the exchange – cannot be arranged, since his opponent would obtain good compensation for it. On the other hand, Black, who controls the centre, intends simply to complete his development. *What to do in conditions where the activity of the pieces is quite low?* 23 b4! *An energetic move, pursuing the aim of activation of pieces.* 23 ... ♙e7 Taking the pawn leads to the destruction of the queenside: 23 ... cb 24 ♖b1 ♖c4 25 ♙xc4 bc 26 ♙xc5 ♗xc5 27 ♖xb3; 23 ... ♙xb4 24 ♖b1 ♙d2 (24 ... ♙c5 25 ♙xd4 ♙xd4 26 ♙xc4) 25 ♗c2 0–0 26 ♖fd1 ♖fd8 27 ♗xd2! Moving away with the bishop to d6 was not a better move in the game: 24 ♗c3 e5 (24 ... ♙e5? 25 f4) 25 ♖ad1 0–0 (25 ... ♗c7 26 ♙xd4 ed 27 ♗xd4 ♙xh2 28 f4! ♙xf4 29 ♖xf4 ♗xf4 30 ♗d8+ ♖f7 31 ♙h5+; 28 ... ♙g3 29 ♗e3; 27 ... ♙xb4 28 ♗b2 ♗c5 29 ♖b1) 26 ♙xd4 ed 27 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 28 ♖xd4 ♙xb4 29 ♖b1 winning. 24 ♗c3 e5 25 ♖ad1 0–0 26 ♙xd4 exd4 27 ♖xd4 ♖a8 Upon 27 ... ♙xb4 White had prepared 28 ♙xc4+!, and only after 28 ... ♖h8 – 29 ♗xb4. 28 ♖fd1 If at once 28 ♖d7, then 28 ... ♙f8 and 29 ... ♙c6, ousting the rook. 28 ... ♙c6 He needs to cover the seventh rank – 28 ... ♖a4 29 ♖d7 ♙xb4 30 ♙xc4+. What to do now? (diagram 191)

### 173 Taimanov – Aaron, Madras 1964

Black is covering the invasion square. How to break down his defence? 42 f4! An excellent freeing sacrifice of a pawn, dramatically activating the white pieces. 42 ... gxf4 If 42 ... exf4, then 43 ♙d4 ♙d8 44 ♗c3. 43 g5! ♙d8 43 ... fxg5 44 ♗h3; 43 ... ♗xf5 44 ♙h3. 44 ♗h3 ♖xc4 45 ♙xc4 ♖c8 46 gxf6+ ♖g8 46 ... ♙xf6 47 ♗h7+. 47 ♙h4 ♖c7 48 ♗g4+ ♖f8 49 ♗g7+ 1-0



## 174 Janosi – Honfi, Correspondence 1990

White's queen, bishop and knight are well coordinated and very active, but these forces are insufficient to create real threats to the opponent's king. He needs to include the reserves in the attack – the rooks, which are practically inactive. In connection with this, the move 22 ♖xb6 suggests itself, but this is playing into Black's hands, since he activates his pieces – 22 ... ♖ab8 (23 ♙xf7+? ♗g7). **22 h5!!** *On principle!* Giving up the knight, White obtains a very strong attack by including the rook and pawn in it. **22 ... e4** An attempt to cut off the queen from the theatre of active operations. 22 ... ♙xg5 leads to disaster: 23 hg h6 (23 ... ♗g7 24 ♖xh7+ ♗f6 25 ♖xb6+ ♗e7 26 ♙xf7; 23 ... e4 24 ♖xh7 ♙f6 25 ♗e2 and 26 ♖h1) 24 gf+ ♖xf7 (24 ... ♗g7 25 ♖xb6 ♙f6 26 ♖xh6) 25 ♖g6+ ♗f8 26 ♖xh6! ♙xh6 27 ♖xh6+ ♗e8 28 ♙xf7+! ♗xf7 (28 ... ♖xf7 29 ♖c6+) 29 ♖xb6 ♗d7 30 ♖h7+ ♗f8 (30 ... ♗e8 31 ♖g8+ ♗f8 32 ♖e6+) 31 ♖g6 ♗e8 32 ♖g8+. **23 hxg6 hxg6** **24 ♖xc5!** Pursuing the aim of *activation of the queen*. After 24 ... bc 25 ♖xe4 ♙c3+ 26 ♗e2 ♖fd8 (26 ... ♖b6 27 ♙xf7+ ♖xf7 28 ♖xa8+ ♖f8 29 ♖d5+) 27 ♖h7 the struggle is over. 1–0

## 175 Ciocaltea – Hecht, Budapest 1973

By means of c3-c4, d4-d5 and ♗h3-f4 White wants to drive away the opponent's pieces from their central positions, activate his forces, put right his coordination and in this way create very strong pressure. It is clear that Black ought to prevent this by all possible means. *Here a situation of conflict exists, while the object of conflict is the c4, d5 squares.* **15 ... b5!** Starting the struggle for the most important strategical squares. **16 ♖xb5** Also the continuation 16 a4 b4 17 cb (no good is 17 c4 ♗c3 18 ♙xc3 bc) ♗cxb4 is acceptable for Black, since he maintains control over the d5 square, while the knight on h3 will remain 'offside' for some time. **16 ... ♖b8** Of course, not 16 ... ♗xe5? because of 17 ♖e2 followed by c3-c4 and d4-d5. **17 ♖e2 ♗a5** **18 a4?** He should play 18 c4! and rid himself of the 'bad' bishop. After 18 ... ♗xc4 19 ♖xc4 ♖xb2 20 0–0 0–0 (20 ... ♖b5 is poor, since this is grist to the mill for White – 21 ♖c1! and 22 ♗f4) arises a complicated position, where Black's weaknesses are compensated by the greater activity of his pieces. **18 ... ♖c6** **19 0–0 ♖c4** At

minimal material cost Black has taken all the 'strategical heights', significantly activating his pieces. 20 ♖xc4 On 20 ♖d2 Black replies not 20 ... ♗b3 (21 ♖h6 ♗xa1 22 ♖g7), but simply 20 ... h6, keeping the threat in force. 20 ... ♗xc4 And so, as a result of the operation carried out, Black gains the advantage. 21 ♙a3 ♖d7 Good here was the move 21 ... a5(!), cutting off the bishop from the b4 square, and the rook – from a4. 22 a5 ♗xc3? Rushing to capture, to produce an advantage. Better was to strengthen his position also on the kingside by means of 22 ... h6 and g6-g5. 23 ♙c5 a6 24 ♗f4 ♖b3 The knight on the c-file is quite vulnerable. No good is 24 ... ♗d5 because of 25 ♗xd5 ed 26 e6+. 25 h4 ♖e8 Played with the aim of preparing a retreat of the knight to d5. So, generally speaking, is it worth taking the c3 pawn? Instead of the move in the game it was better to go in for 25 ... ♖hb8. 26 ♖fc1! Intending to double rooks on this file. ½-½

#### 176 Kupreichik – Tseshkovsky, Minsk 1982

19 h4? A natural attacking move, which, it seems, cannot be bad, but as becomes clear it leads to defeat. The erroneousness of it is the fact that it *promotes the activation of the black bishop and the sorting out of the coordination of the opponent's pieces*. Correct was 19 ♙f5!, after which Black has no acceptable reply, for example: 19 ... ♖c5 20 ♗xg5 hg (20 ... ♖xg5 21 ♖xd6) 21 h4 ♖xd5 (21 ... gh 22 ♖xh4 g6 23 ♖dh1 ♖f6 24 g5 ♖g7 25 ♖h3 f6 26 ♙e6+) 22 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 23 hg ♖xg5 24 ♙h7+ ♖h8 25 ♙e4+ ♖g8 26 ♖h2 f6 27 ♖xd6 ♗f4 28 ♖h8+ ♖xh8 29 ♖xf8 mate; 19 ... ♖a5 20 a3 ♙f6 21 ♖xd6; 19 ... ♙f6 20 ♙xc8 ♖b6 21 c3 ♖xc8 22 ♖g1 ♖a5 23 cb ♖xb4 24 ♗d4. 19 ... ♙f6! It looks strange, to say the least – the bishop places itself under the attack of the g-pawn, but in this case it also shows the whole *power of coordinated attacking forces*: 20 g5 ♙xb2!! 21 ♖xb2 ♖a5 22 a3 (22 gh ♖xa2+ 23 ♖c1 ♖xc2+; 22 ♖a1 ♗xd3+) ♗xc2!! 23 ♙xc2 ♖c3+ 24 ♖b1 ♖xc2+ 25 ♖a1 ♖c3 26 ♗d4 ♖xd1+ winning; 20 a3 ♗xc2!! 21 ♙xc2 (21 g5 ♗xa3+ 22 ♖a2 ♖a5 23 gf ♗c2+ 24 ♖b3 ♖b4+ 25 ♖a2 ♖a4+; 23 ba ♖c3 24 gf ♖xa3+; 23 b4 ♖a4) ♖b6 22 ♗d4 (22 b4 ♖xc2! 23 ♖xc2 ♖e3) ♖xc2! (this is stronger than 22 ... ♙xd4 23 ♖b3 ♖xb3 24 ♙xb3) 23 ♖xc2 ♙xd4 24 b4 (24 ♖b1 ♖c8+ 25 ♖d2 ♖a5+ and 26 ... ♖xd5;

25 ♔d1 ♖c3) ♕e5 25 ♜f3 a5, etc. 20 c3 ♕xc3! The bishop smashes everything in its path. 21 ♖h2 21 bc ♘xa2! 22 c4 (22 ♔xa2 ♜a5+ 23 ♔b1 ♖xc3 24 ♖h2 ♖a3!) ♜b6+ 23 ♔c2 (23 ♔a1 ♖c5 24 ♖d2 ♘c3 25 ♕b1 ♖a5+ 26 ♕a2 ♜b3 27 ♜g2 ♘xa2 28 ♖xa2 ♖xa2+ 29 ♜xa2 ♜xf3) ♘b4+ 24 ♔d2 ♖fe8 25 ♖he1 (25 ♖de1 ♜a5 26 ♖xe8+ ♖xe8; 25 ♜g1 ♜a5) ♘xd3 26 ♖xe8+ (26 ♔xd3 ♜b3+ 27 ♔d2 ♜a2+) ♖xe8 27 ♔xd3 ♜b3+ 28 ♔d2 ♜b2+. 21 ... ♘xd3 22 ♖xd3 ♜b6 and Black has material advantage and the attack. The outcome of the game is predetermined. 23 a3 Or 23 ♖c2 ♕f6 24 ♖b3 ♖xc2! 25 ♖xb6 ♖fc8 26 ♖c6 ♖xb2+. 23 ... ♜b5! 24 ♖e3 ♖fe8 25 ♖xe8+ ♖xe8 26 ♖c2 ♕xb2! The concluding blow! In this tragedy the white queen is prepared for a role as a supernumerary. 27 ♖xb2 ♜d3+ 28 ♔a2 ♜xd5+ 29 ♔a1 ♖e3 0–1

### 177 Poleshchuk – Umansky, Correspondence 1979

White has a weak c4 pawn in his position, but 31 ... ♖f4 does not seem to achieve its aim ... 31 ... ♖f4 Nevertheless! 32 g3 ♖xc4! 33 ♕a5 White placed his hopes on this move – after 33 ... ♜xa5 already good is 34 ♘xc4. Upon the direct 33 ♘xc4 ♘xc4 the rook on e3 falls into a trap. 33 ... ♖c2! And here is the surprise! *M. Umansky gives up a piece, but gets time to activate his forces, which allows him to return the sacrificed material with 'interest'.* 34 ♕xb6 ♖b8 35 ♕c7 35 ♖b1(b3) ♜xa2. 35 ... ♖bb2 36 ♖d1 ♜xa2 *Maximum activation!* 37 ♕xd6 ♖xd2 38 ♖xd2 ♖xd2 39 ♜f1 ♜xd5 ... 0–1

### 178 Rublevsky – Onischuk, Moscow 1994

White has a space advantage, far greater activity of pieces and the initiative. It is time to launch an attack. 17 f6! gxf6 Let's look at other possibilities for Black: 17 ... ♘xf6 18 e5! dxe5 19 ♜h4 e4 (19 ... h6 20 ♕xh6) 20 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 21 ♖xe4 ♕e6 22 ♕g5 and 23 ♖xe6; 17 ... ♜f8 18 e5! ♘xe5 (18 ... ♖xe5 19 ♜h4 ♖xe1+ 20 ♖xe1 ♘xf6 21 ♕g5 h6 22 ♕xf6 gxf6 23 ♜xf6+ ♔g8 24 ♖e7 ♕d8 25 ♕h7+; 19 ... g6 20 ♕h6 ♜d8 21 ♕xg6 f7 22 ♖xe5 ♘xe5 23 f7 ♘xf7 24 ♖xf7; 18 ... dxe5 19 ♜h4 g6 20 ♕h6 ♜c5 21 ♘e4; 19 ... ♜g8 20 ♘e4 ♕d8 21 ♖e3) 19 ♜h4 ♘xd3+ 20 cxd3 ♖xe1+ (20 ... ♕e6 21 ♘e4) 21 ♖xe1 ♕f5 22 fxg7+ ♜xg7 23 ♘d5. 18 e5! Look how the position has changed:

with the *freeing* sacrifice of two pawns White opens lines and diagonals, literally inflating the activity of his pieces, and now directs all his power towards the opponent's kingside. 18 ... fxe5 There is no satisfactory continuation: 18 ... dxe5 19 ♔xh7 ♕xh7 20 ♖f5; 18 ... ♗xe5 19 ♖h4 ♗xd3+ (19 ... f5 20 ♔g5 ♖f8 21 ♔f6+ ♕g8 22 ♖xe5) 20 cxd3 ♔e6 (20 ... ♖f8 21 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 22 ♖xf6+ ♕g8 23 ♔h6) 21 ♗e4 ♖g8 22 ♔c3 ♖g7 23 ♔xf6 ♖f8 24 ♗g5. 19 ♔xh7! d5 If 19 ... ♕xh7, then 20 ♖e4 ♔d8 21 ♖h4+. 20 ♔f5 f6 Or 20 ... ♗f8 21 ♔g5 f6 22 ♖h4+ ♕g7 (22 ... ♗h7 23 ♔xf6+) 23 ♖h6+ ♕f7 24 ♔xf6. 21 ♖h4+ ♕g8 22 ♖f3 e4 23 ♗xe4 1-0 23 ... dxe4 24 ♖xe4.

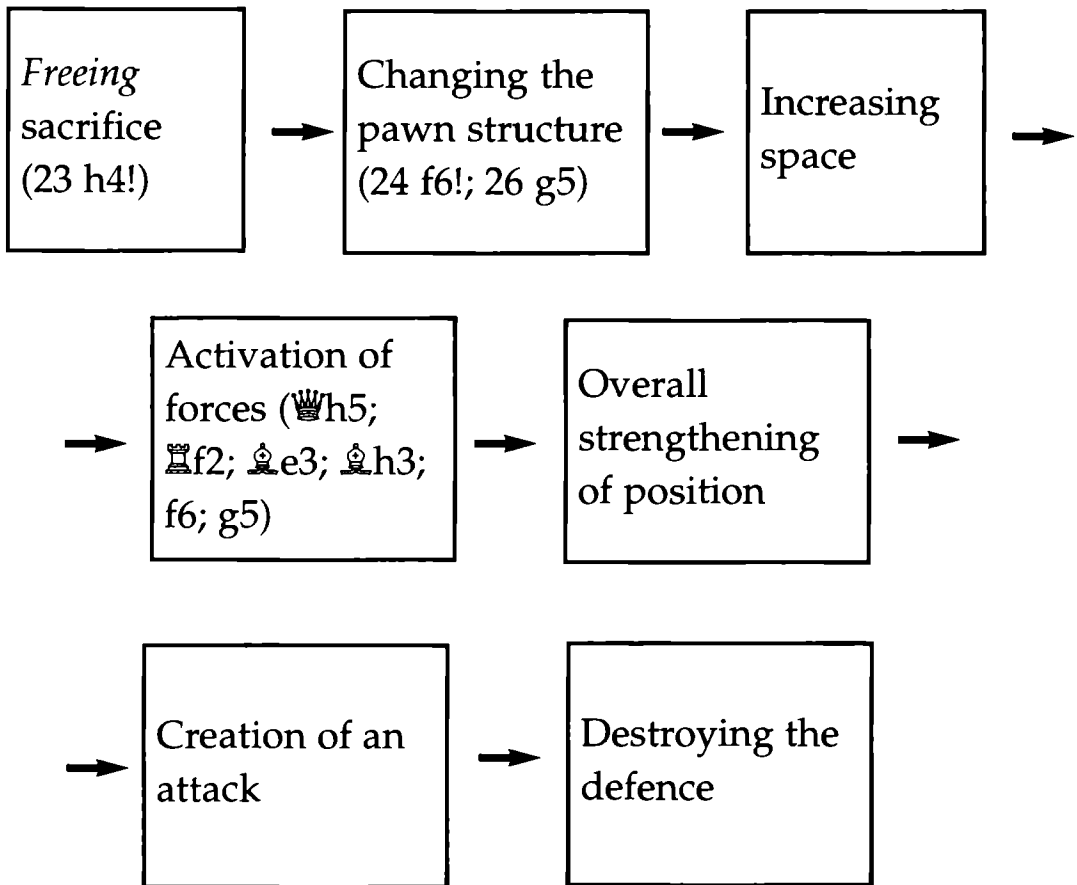
### 179 Ivanov – Kapengut, Ashkhabad 1978

Here White is about to advance the e-pawn and obtain a connected pawn pair. Therefore a capture on d6 has to be undertaken with great care. 21 ... ♗xd6! The introductory move in a multi-move forcing variation. 22 ♖d3 fxe4 23 ♖xd6 exf3 24 ♖xd7 ♔d4+ 25 ♖xd4 f2+ 26 ♕f1 ♖xg2+ 27 ♕xg2 f1♖+ 28 ♕g3 ♖g1+ 29 ♕h4 29 ♕h3 ♖f3+. 29 ... ♖xh2+ 30 ♕g4 If 30 ♖h3, then 30 ... ♖f2+ 31 ♖g3 ♖xc2 winning. 30 ... ♖g2+ 31 ♕h4 ♖f2+ 32 ♕g4 h5+? In time trouble Black bypasses a winning continuation: 32 ... ♖e2+! (32 ... cd? 33 ♖e6+! ♖f7 34 ♔e4) 33 ♕h4 cd 34 ♖d5+ ♖f7 35 ♖xb7 ♖h2+ 36 ♕g4 h5+ 37 ♕g5 ♖g1+ 38 ♕h6 ♖xc1+, etc. 33 ♕g5 ♖f6+ 34 ♕h6 ♖f7 35 ♖xb7! ♖g7+ 36 ♕g5 ♖f6+ 1/2-1/2

### 180 Kagan – Ree, Siegen 1970

The opponent has control of the d8-h4 diagonal and thereby prevents the development of White's attack. 23 h4! A principled continuation! S.Kagan goes for a sacrifice, in order to breathe life into a moribund attack. 23 ... ♔xh4 Otherwise 24 g5. 24 f6! ♔xf2+ Or 24 ... ♔xf6 25 ♖xf6 gf 26 ♖xh6 ♗e7 (26 ... ♗d4 27 ♔xd4 ed 28 ♖f5; 26 ... f5 27 ef) 27 g5 fg 28 ♔xg5 f5 29 ef, and White wins. 25 ♖xf2 *At the cost of material sacrifices White has succeeded in changing the pawn structure and noticeably activating his forces.* 25 ... ♖e8 25 ... gf 26 ♖xh6 leads to variations looked at above, while 25 ... ♗d4 was bad because of 26 fg ♕xg7 27 ♖xh6+ ♕g8 28 ♔xd4 ed 29 e5 de 30 ♖f6(!) ♖e8 31 ♔e4, etc. 26 g5 Creating the threat of 27 fg ♕xg7 28 gh+ ♕h8

29 ♔g5. 26 ... ♖e6 Black is dying from a lack of space and, as a consequence, a passivisation of his pieces. 27 ♔h3 ♜e8 Of course, 27 ... g6 is also hopeless – 28 ♜xh6 ♜f8 29 ♜h4 followed by 30 ♖h2 and mate along the h-file. 28 g6 There is no defence: 28 ... ♖xf6 29 ♖xf6 gf 30 ♜g4+; 28 ... gf 29 ♜g4+ ♔f8 30 ♜g7+ ♔e7 31 ♔xe6; 28 ... g6 29 h7+ ♔h8 30 ♜h6 1–0



181 Horberg – Kotov, by telegraph 1959

A very important moment. White's advantage, literally, 'hangs by a thread' – the opponent already intends to take the a6 pawn (♖b6xa6). He must do something urgently. 35 ♜d4! An excellent idea! B.Horberg achieves maximum activation and coordination of his operation – now both 36 ♖e2 and 36 ♖cd2 are threatened. 35 ... ♔b4 Playing this way, A.Kotov is counting on the variation 36 ♜d7+ ♔xd7 37 cd+ ♖c6 38 ♖xc6+ ♔xc6 39 d8=♜ ♜xd8 40 ♖xd8 ♖xa6, but he overlooks his opponent's reply. To be fair we should mention that there were no better possibilities: 35 ... ♖bxa6 36 ♖e2 ♜f8

(36 ... ♖xe2 37 ♖xd6+ ♔b6 38 c7+) 37 ♜e6 (coordination!) ♞a1  
 (37 ... ♙c5 38 ♖e5+) 38 ♖xd6+ ♖xd6 39 ♜xd6 ♜xd1+ 40 ♜xd1;  
 35 ... ♖e5 36 ♖xe5 ♙xe5 37 ♜d7+; 35 ... ♙e5 36 ♜e2. 36 ♖f4+! ♖d6  
 If 36 ... ♙d6, then 37 ♜e2 ♖f8 38 ♜xd6 winning. 37 ♜xd6 ♙xd6  
 38 ♖f5 1–0

### 182 Rogovoi – Kyprijanov, St.Petersburg 2000

The knight is under attack. Retreating it or playing the intermediate 13 fg gives Black an excellent game. 13 e5! A simple counterattack, tipping the scales in White's favour. 13 ... ♙xf3 If 13 ... gf, then 14 ed+ ♔d7 15 ♜e7+ ♔c8 16 d7+ ♔b8 17 ♜e8, etc. 14 gxf3 gxf3? Losing at once, but also after 14 ... gf6 15 ed+ ♔d7 16 dc+ ♔xc7 17 ♖xd8+ Black's position offers no comfort. 15 exd6+ ♔d7 16 ♜e7+ ♔c8 17 ♜xc7+ ♔b8 18 ♖xf3 1–0

### 183 Zhukhovitsky – Suetin, Vilnius 1953

21 ... h5! Excellent! A.Suetin prepares the activation of his dark-squared bishop. Let's see how this impacts on the opponent's position. 22 ♞a1 White's pieces are very cramped. 22 ... ♔h7 23 ♖b4 ♙h6 24 ♖b1 (diagram 217)

### 184 Keres – Lutikov, Parnu 1971

15 cxb5 axb5 16 ♙xb5! Precisely this! Upon the fainthearted 16 ♙b3 ♖d4 17 ♙xd4 ed Black would obtain a fully acceptable position. With the move in the game P.Keres gives up the exchange, but obtains an attacking position. 16 ... ♖d4 17 ♙xd4 ♙xb5 18 ♙xe5 ♙xf1 19 ♜xf1 There is no point in playing 19 ♖f6+ ♙xf6 20 ♙xf6 since Black would reply not 20 ... ♙e2? (21 ♖f4 ♖d6 22 e5), but 20 ... ♖d2. 19 ... f6 20 ♙c3 c6 21 ♖f4 ♜f7 (diagram 218)

### 185 Mikhalchishin – Kochyev, Frunze 1979

The cover of the enemy king is shattered, Black's pieces are in close proximity to it. How to develop an attack? There seems to be no way to force anything: on 25 ... ♙h3 follows 26 ♖c6, while on 25 ... ♙h1 – 26 ♖f1. 25 ... ♙e4(!) An instructive solution: with a full board of pieces and many different variations A.Kochyev chooses

the simplest (and strong) solution – he weakens and thereby worsens the opponent’s position. *Weaken the opponent’s position, when and where this is possible!* 26 ♖xe4 Also in the event of 26 ♜e2 ♙xb1 27 ♙xb1 ♘h4 White’s position is not all sugar and spice. The attempt to exchange queens (26 ♜c7) leads to material loss – 26 ... ♜xc7 27 ♞xc7 ♙xb1 28 ♞xb1 ♘d5. 26 ... ♜xe4 27 ♙g3 ♞ad8 28 ♘c6 ♞d5 The weakness of the light squares is deeply felt. 29 ♜d3 ♜g4 30 ♘e5 ♜h3(!) Black does not even take the pawn, assuming that with queens on he will quickly achieve success. 31 ♘f3 ♞fd8 32 ♜f1 ♜h5(!) 33 ♜e2 (diagram 231)

### 186 Polugaevsky – Korchnoi, Sochi 1966

So, White *improves all his pieces. If he delays now, then the opponent will play ♙c8-b7 and make his life easier.* We can sense that *the critical moment is approaching.* 26 f5! A typical device: a pawn break, opening new lines and diagonals and, accordingly, dramatically increasing the activity of his pieces. 26 ... g5 Other continuations were likewise unattractive: 26 ... ef 27 ♞e7; 26 ... gf 27 gf ef (27 ... ♘xf5 28 ♞xf5 ef 29 ♜g3+; 27 ... e5 28 ♞xe5) 28 ♙e7. 27 fxe6 ♘xe6 28 ♜h6 ♘f4 29 ♞xf4! Such decisions do not require deep thought. 29 ... gxf4 30 ♜xf4 ♙xg4 There was no salvation: 30 ... ♙b7 31 ♞e7; 30 ... ♙e6 31 ♞xe6 ♜xe6 32 ♙d5 ♞xd5 33 ♜xb8+ ♔g7 34 cd ♜e3+ 35 ♔g2 ♜e2+ 36 ♔h3 ♜f1+ 37 ♔h4; 30 ... ♞e8 31 ♙d5. 31 ♙d5 1–0

### 187 Smyslov – Ungureanu, Lugano 1968

In order to reduce White’s pressure on the d5 square, E.Ungureanu, with the move ♘f6-e4, covers the long diagonal and attacks the knight. How to react? 16 ♙xe7! Precisely like this! Only principled play can place Black’s idea under doubt. The hopeless 16 ♘e4 did not achieve all White’s objectives: 16 ... de 17 d5 a6! with counterplay. 16 ... ♘xc3 17 ♙xd8 ♘xa4 18 ♙xc7 ♞ac8 On 18 ... ♘c3 would have followed 19 ♞b3 ♙xd4 (19 ... ♘e4 20 cd) 20 cd with advantage. 19 ♘d5 ♘c3 20 ♘xc3 ♞xc7 An interesting position has arisen: White has two extra pawns, but both of them are under the crossfire of the opponent’s forces. You get the impression that the activity of the pieces will allow him to establish a material

balance. So, apparently, also thought the player of the black pieces when commencing his operation, but, *as usually will be the case, he overlooks a hidden resource of the opponent.* **21 b6!** A freeing sacrifice of a pawn. The knight obtains the possibility to become active, occupying an excellent position on b5, which allows White to consolidate the position. **21 ... axb6** Or **21 ... ♖xc4** **22 ♗b5** with the deadly threats of **23 ♗d6** and **23 ba.** **22 ♗b5 ♖d7** **23 d5** The forcing play is over and White has an extra pawn. **23 ... ♖a8** **24 a3** Cementing the knight's position. ... **1-0**

### 188 Benko – Horowitz, New York 1968

Black has just played ♗a6-c5. What to do? Defending the pawn – **14 ♖d1**, means playing against principles. Play might continue in the following way: **14 ... ♗e6** **15 ♗b5 a4**, etc. with chances for both sides. **14 ♗xd5!** ♗xb3 **15 ♖f4 ♗xd5?** Leading to an inferior position. Also no good is **15 ... ♗xa1** – **16 ♖xf5 ♗b3** (**16 ... g6** **17 ♗xe7+ ♖xe7** **18 ♖g5 ♗b3** **19 ♗g4**) **17 ♖d1 ♖d6** (**17 ... ♖e8** **18 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6** **19 ♗e4**; **17 ... ♗xd5** **18 ♗xd5**; **17 ... ♗d6** **18 ♗c6**) **18 ♗c4 ♖e6** (**18 ... ♖c5** **19 ♗xf6 ♗xf6** **20 ♗e4**) **19 ♖xe6 fe** **20 ♗xe7+ ♗f7** **21 ♗xf6 ♗xf6** **22 ♖d7 ♖f7** **23 ♖xb7** winning. A better chance was **15 ... ♗e6**, though after **16 ♗xe7+ ♖xe7** **17 ♖ad1** and White has the advantage. **16 ♖xf5 ♗xa1** The intermediate **16 ... g6** didn't work because of **17 ♗g4** (**17 ... h5** **18 ♖e5**). **17 ♗xf7!** The light-squared bishop enters the scene. **17 ... ♖c8** Bad are both **17 ... ♖xf7** **18 ♗xd5**, and **17 ... ♗c7** **18 ♗e4 ♖a6** **19 ♖h5.** **18 ♗h6+ ♗h8** **19 ♖xd5 ♗c2** Allowing a beautiful finish, but by now there was no saving the game: **19 ... ♖f6** **20 ♗xf6 ♗xf6** **21 ♗f7+.** **20 ♖g8+ 1-0**

### 189 Tsheskovsky – Korensky, Omsk 1973

It is clear that White's chances are on the kingside, but the opponent has counterplay on the opposite side of the board and, moreover, a weak e5 pawn. What to do? No good is **20 ♗xe6** because of **20 ... ♗d5!** **21 ♗f5 ♗e6!** **20 ♖e2!** The move in the game pursues several aims: 1) it reliably defends the c2 square and thereby creates the threat to take on e6; 2) it prepares the doubling of rooks on the f-file. **20 ... ♖c7** Repulsing the threat of **21 ♗xe6**. It



was not possible to take on e5 – 20 ... ♖xe5 21 ♜f4 ♗d7 22 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 23 ♜f6 (the c2 square is defended!) ♜g1+ 24 ♔d2. 21 ♜f1 ♜e8 22 ♜ef2 ♜d5 22 ... ♗xe5? is refuted by the original manoeuvre 23 ♜g5! ♗d7 24 ♜f4!, while 22 ... ♜e7 – with the direct blow 23 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 24 ♜xf7 ♔xf7 25 ♜e3 b5 26 ♜d3 followed by h2-h4-h5. (diagram 220)

190 Kholmov – Bannik, Uzhgorod 1966

How to develop an initiative? For the time being he will not succeed in exploiting the heavy pieces along the d-file – the move 30 d6 is no good because of 30 ... ♜xf4. 30 b3! There is also another way – 30 g5! fg 31 ♜e5! ♜d8 (31 ... ♜f8 32 b3 ♜c2 33 ♜d3) 32 b3 ♜xe6 33 de ♜xd1+ 34 ♔g2 ♜cc1 35 ♜b2 winning. 30 ... ♜c2 31 ♜e4! *R.Kholmov sacrifices a pawn for maximum activation of his pieces and their subsequent coordination. Thus on 31 ... ♜xa2 follows 32 ♜c1 ♗b6 (32 ... ♜f8 33 ♜c7 ♜d8 34 d6 ed 35 ♜b7; 32 ... b4 33 ♜c7 ♜b5 34 d6 ♜a1+ 35 ♔h2 ♜f1 36 ♜g2) 33 ♜xb6 ab 34 ♜c7 ♜d8 35 ♜e6+ ♔g7 (35 ... ♔h8 36 g5) 36 d6 ♜a8 (36 ... ♜a1+ 37 ♔h2 ♜a8 38 ♜xe7+ ♜xe7 39 ♜xe7+ ♔g8 40 d7 ♜h1+ 41 ♔g3, and the king moves out) 37 g5! (full coordination!) fg 38 ♜e5+ ♔f8 (38 ... ♔h6 39 f4) 39 de+ ♜xe7 40 ♜f6+, etc. 31 ... ♜c5 32 ♜d4 ♜c2 33 g5! It's time – on 33 ... fg there is already 34 ♜d3! ♜xa2 35 ♜xg6+ hg 36 ♜xg6+ ♔f8 37 ♜e5 e6 38 ♜h6+ with mate; while if 33 ... f5, then 34 h4 ♗b6 35 h5 ♔f7 (35 ... gh 36 g6) 36 h6 ♜g8 37 ♜de1 ♗c8 (37 ... ♗xd5 38 ♜xd5) 38 ♜f6+ ♔e8 39 d6, and there arises a colourful position, demonstrating the power of coordinated forces. 33 ... ♗b6 34 ♜e4 He couldn't take the f6 pawn – 34 gf ef 35 ♜xf6 (35 ♜xf6 ♜xh3) because of 35 ... ♗xd5 (36 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 37 ♜xd5 ♜e1+; 37 ♜g5 ♗xf4) 34 ... ♜c5? Losing at once. Far more stubborn was 34 ... ♜cc8. Then 35 ♜e3! ♔f7 (35 ... fg 36 ♜xg6+ hg 37 ♜xg6+ ♔f8 38 ♜xg5 e6 39 ♜h6+ ♔e7 40 d6+; 35 ... ♜b8 36 f4! fg 37 f5; 36 ... ♔f7 37 f5; 36 ... f5 37 ♜e5 ♔f7 38 ♜f6+ ef 39 ♜xf6+ ♔g8 40 ♜d4 ♜f8 41 ♜h8+ ♔f7 42 ♜g7+ ♔e8 43 ♜e1+; 40 ... ♜e4 41 ♜h8+ ♔f7 42 ♜g7+ ♔e8 43 ♜g8+; 40 ... ♗xd5 41 ♜h8+ ♔f7 42 ♜g7+ ♔e6 43 ♜e1+ ♔d6 44 ♜e5+; 38 ... ♔g8 39 ♜xg6+ hg 40 ♜d4. 35 gxf6 ♜xd5 35 ... ♗xd5 36 ♜e3. 36 ♜e1 coordination of pieces and pawns! 36 ... ♜d1 37 ♜xe7 ♜xe1+ 38 ♜xe1*

♖xe7 39 ♗f7 40 ♙g5 h6 Or 40 ... ♘d5 41 ♚e5 ♘xe7 (otherwise 42 e8=♚+) 42 ♚f6+ ♗e8 43 ♚h8+. 41 ♙xh6 ♚xe7 42 ♚xe7+ ♗xe7 43 ♙e3 ... 1-0

191 Dorfman – Karasev, Moscow 1977

29 f4! ♖a4 30 ♚h3! *Activation of the queen and commencement of an attack on the king.* 30 ... ♙e8 The b4 pawn was again untouchable: 30 ... ♖xb4 31 ♚e6+ ♗f8 32 ♖d7 ♚c5 33 ♖c7. 31 e5! Also casting a pawn into the attack. 31 ... ♖xb4 32 ♙f3 *Activating the last (inactive) piece and preparing the invasion of the queen into the enemy camp.* Let's compare this position with that in the diagram. How the situation has changed in 4 moves! *All White's pieces are activated, coordinated and working at full power.* A technique that should be noted and incorporated into your armoury. Black's defence is in no state to withstand such pressure. 32 ... ♗e5 33 ♚c8 ♗f8 33 ... ed 34 ♚xe8+ and 35 ♙d5+; 33 ... ♚g6 34 f5. 34 ♗e5 c3 35 ♖f1 ♚xd4 36 ♙c6+ 1-0

192 Kirillov – Krumins, Correspondence 1974

25 ♖ad1? White wants to have the c5 square at his disposal. Therefore he offers an exchange of rooks. *The defect of the move is the fact that it does not increase the activity of the rook and, in essence, is a loss of precious time.* The right way to develop an initiative was by 25 e6!, *putting right the coordination of all(!) White's pieces:* 25 ... f6 (25 ... fe 26 ♖xa6 ♖d6 27 ♖xd6 ♗xd6 28 ♚b6+) 26 ♚a7+ ♗e8 27 e7 ♖d7 (27 ... ♖d6 28 ♖ac1) 28 ♚xa6 ♖b8 (28 ... ♖c2 29 ♚e6) 29 ♘e6 ♖xe7 (29 ... ♗xe7 30 ♘c5) 30 ♚d6 ♖c8 31 ♚d5 ♖b8 32 e5 with a devastating attack. 25 ... ♚c6? He could parry the threat with the cold-blooded 25 ... ♗e8!, for example: 26 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 27 e6 f6 (27 ... fe? 28 ♚c5) 28 e7 ♖d7 29 ♘e6 ♖xe7 – it appears that White's heavy pieces are insufficiently active. 26 ♖c1 ♚d7 (diagram 226)

193 Karpov – Yusupov, Moscow 1988

What to do? How to develop an initiative? 23 h4! An excellent idea! The knight on f3 *is not working at full power*, therefore White prepares to place it on g5, where *it will exert very strong pressure on*

the opponent's position, while the queen on h5 will simply be 'offside'. It should be mentioned that it would not be good to take the pawn on b7 – 23 ♖b4+ ♔f6 24 ♖xb7, since after 24 ... ♔g7 Black puts right the coordination of his pieces: 25 ♜xe6? ♘c5; 25 ♖xa6? ♖xf3; 25 ♙e2 ♙g4; 25 ♖b4 ♙g4. Besides this, with the move in the game A.Karpov once and for all denies the opponent tactical possibilities associated with the sacrifice of the queen. 23 ... ♔d8 The king wants to go to the opposite flank, but the excellently placed white queen does not allow it to do so. 23 ... h(f)6 24 g4. 24 ♘g5 Creating the threat of material gain – 25 ♜xe6 and 26 g4. 24 ... ♜hf8 (diagram 219)

#### 194 Raykin – Gaprindashvili, Correspondence 1999

29 ... ♜cd8! Simple and strong! By unpinning the bishop, Black creates numerous threats: 30 ... ♜e2+; 30 ... ♙e2; 30 ... ♜xd4. 30 ♔g1 ♙e2 31 ♖d2 In order that the opponent does not take on d4 with the queen. 31 ... ♜xd4 32 ♖c2 Black has established material balance, and together with this created a great advantage in the activity of his pieces. (diagram 230)

#### 195 Voronkov – Zakharov, Correspondence 1967

A cursory look at the position is enough to understand all Black's difficulties in the position. The basis of these deficiencies is the weakened cover of the king. Moreover two powerful bishops are observing the black monarch, all White's forces are excellently placed in readiness for the battle, and he has an extra pawn on the kingside – i.e. *all the basics for development of an initiative on this sector of the board*. The position is ripe for active operations. 24 e6! *A freeing pawn move. It frees the long diagonal, the e-file, the e5 square ... All this leads to a dramatic activation and strengthening of the white pieces.* Black's position does not contain such activity. Here are some visually attractive variations: 24 ... ♘cx6 25 h4 ♘h7 26 ♘xe6 fe 27 ♖xe6+; 24 ... ♘gx6 25 ♙xg6 fg 26 ♘xe6 ♜f5 (26 ... ♜ae8 27 ♖e5 ♘xe6 28 ♖h8+ ♔f7 29 ♖h7+; 26 ... ♜fe8 27 ♖e5 ♘xe6 28 ♖h8+ ♔f7 29 ♖h7+ ♔f8 30 ♖xh6+ ♔f7 31 ♜xe6 ♔xe6 32 ♜e1+ ♔d7 33 ♜xe7+ and 34 ♖xg6; 26 ... ♘xe6 27 ♖xe6+ ♖xe6 28 ♜xe6) 27 ♘xc5 ♖xc5+

28 ♔d4 ♚d6 29 ♜e7 ♜xe7 30 ♞xe7 ♞f7 31 ♞de1, etc; 24 ... fe 25 h4 ♜f7 26 ♜xe6 ♞fe8 27 ♚c2 ♜xe6 28 ♚xg6+ ♜f8 29 ♔f6!, etc; 24 ... ♞ae8 25 ef+ ♚xf7 (25 ... ♜xf7 26 ♔xg6+) 26 ♚c2 ♜h7 27 h4 ♜ge6 28 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 29 h5 ♜f4 30 ♔e5; 24 ... ♚d6 25 ef+ ♞xf7 (25 ... ♜xf7 26 ♚c2 ♜h7 27 ♞e6) 26 h4 ♜h7 27 h5 gh 28 ♜f5; 24 ... f5 25 ♚e5 ♚f6 26 e7. 1–0

### 196 Yusupov – Dolmatov, Frunze 1979

White has an advantage in development and overall activity of pieces. Apart from this, in the opponent's camp are a weak e5 pawn, d5 and d6 squares ... How to exploit this advantage? **21 ♚d6!** Increasing the strength of his pieces! *The difference in the activity of the white and black pieces has grown.* **21 ... ♚xd6** The opponent threatens to win the e5 pawn. **22 ♜xd6** While now he strengthens the knight. But what is the benefit of exchanging queens? In the fact that 1) the e5 pawn has become weaker; 2) with tempo the d1 square has been freed for the rook. All this is clearly seen by the variation **22 ... ♔d7 23 ♞ad1!** with the threats of ♜d6xb7, ♜d6-f7xe5. **22 ... a5** After **22 ... e4 23 b4** White has an obvious advantage. (diagram 228)

### 197 Shamkovich – Kupreichik, Sochi 1970

Black has just attacked the bishop with the move ♚f6-d4 ... **30 c6!** Ignoring the opponent's threat! **30 ... bxc6 31 bxc6 ♚xf4 32 ♚xf4 ♞xf4 33 c7** Black has a piece and it is his turn to move, but he cannot do anything against this pawn. **33 ... ♜f8** There is also no salvation in other continuations, for example: **33 ... ♜d6 34 ♞xe7 ♜f8 35 ♞d7** or **33 ... ♞e4 34 ♔xe4 de 35 ♞d1. 34 ♔xf5 ♞xf5 34 ... ♞c4 35 ♞xe7. 35 ♞xe7 ♜xe7 36 c8=♚ ... 1–0**

### 198 Kramnik – Kamsky, Linares 1993

*Thanks to his better development and, respectively, greater activity of pieces White has the initiative.* The time has come to think about ways to develop it. **16 f4! ♔xd4** Forced, since on the retreat of the bishop would have followed **17 ♜db5. 17 ♞xd4!** Of course, he could have played **17 ed ♜b6 18 ♔b3 ♚d6 19 f5** with advantage, but the

continuation in the game is stronger. 17 ... ♖xe3 18 ♜fd1! Let's assess the consequences of the operation carried out by White: he has gained a few tempi, improved his rook, still further *increased the difference in activity of the pieces*, weakened the d6 square, displayed the motifs for different tactical blows, linked to the opposing queen and undefended black rook. And all this at a minimal cost – one pawn (*sacrifice of a pawn for time!*). 18 ... ♗f8 There does not seem to be any kind of acceptable continuation: 18 ... a6 19 ♜xd7! ♗xd7 (19 ... ♙xd7 20 ♙xf6 gf 21 ♙xf7+ ♚xf7 22 ♗d5) 20 ♙xf7+ ♚xf7 21 ♗d5; 18 ... ♜e7 19 ♗b5 ♜b6 20 ♗d6, and Black can hardly move. 19 f5 ♜e7 Or 19 ... ♜e7 20 ♙xf6 gf 21 ♜f2 ♙d7 22 ♜g4+ ♚h8 23 ♜h4 ♜e5 24 ♜h6 ♜e3+ 25 ♜xe3 ♜xe3 26 ♙xf7 h6 27 ♜g8+ ♚h7 28 ♜xd7 with an extra piece. 20 ♙xe3 ♜xe3+ 21 ♜f2! A clear move, based on a correct assessment of the arising endgame. 21 ... ♜xf2+ Upon a queen retreat would have followed a rook incursion on the back rank. 22 ♚xf2 ♙xf5 23 ♜d8 ♜xd8 24 ♜xd8 Now the queenside pawns are not defended. 24 ... b5 25 ♙e2 a5 26 ♙f3 ♙d7 27 ♜a8 g5 28 ♜a6 ♗e6 29 ♙xc6 ♙xc6 30 ♜xc6 ... 1–0

### 199 Taimanov – Browne, Wijk aan Zee 1981

With fine play in the opening White has succeeded in destroying the cover of the black king and obtaining an advantage. But now the d4 pawn is under fire, in fact also the bishop on c4 is unstable. What plan to choose? How to continue? M.Taimanov contemplates ... 16 ♜fd1! Intending the advance d4-d5. 16 ... ♜c6 An attempt to prevent the opponent's plan. M.Taimanov also had to reckon on the continuation 16 ... ♙xg2 – 17 ♚xg2 ♜c6+ 18 ♗e4 f5 19 ♙a6. 17 ♜g4+ ♚h7 On 17 ... ♚h8 would have followed 18 ♙b5 ♜d6 19 ♜h4 ♚g7 20 ♜d3 with decisive threats. 18 ♗d5! In this way the knight is included in the attack – 18 ... ed 19 ♙d3+ ♚h8 20 ♜f5. *Exploiting tactical and strategical objectives!* 18 ... f5 No good is 18 ... ♜g8 – 19 ♗xf6+ ♚h8 20 ♗xg8 ♜xg8 21 d5. 19 ♗f6+ ♚h8 20 ♜h3(!) ♚g7 21 ♗h5+ ♚h8 Or 21 ... ♚h7 22 ♜g3 ♜g8 23 ♗f6+ ♚h8 24 ♗xg8 ♜xg8 25 d5. 22 ♜g3 ♜g8 23 ♜e5+ f6 24 ♜xf6+ ♚h7 25 d5! If there were a rifle hanging on the wall, then he would be forced to shoot. 25 ... ♜e8 If 25 ... ed, then 26 ♙xd5 ♜xc1 27 ♙xg8+. 26 ♗f4 ♙d6

27 dxe6 ♖f8 27 ... ♗xf4 28 ♖d7+ ♗xd7 29 ed ♖xg2+ 30 ♔f1. 28 ♗h4 ♗c6 29 ♗f1 ♗xc1 30 ♖xd6! A paradoxical move! He cannot repulse the threats of 31 ♖d7+ and 31 e7. 1–0

### 200 Gipslis – Haag, Pecs 1964

How to develop the initiative? It is clear that it is necessary to bring his rook into the battle urgently. Therefore the logical move looks to be 19 ♗f4 with the threats of 20 e6+ and 20 ♖xd1. However after 19 ... ♗xf3 20 ♗xf3 (20 e6+ fe) ♗c6 Black parries the opponent's threats: 21 ♖d1+ (21 ♗h3+ ♗e6) ♔e8 22 ♗g5 ♗e7. 19 ♗g5! ♗xf3 On 19 ... ♗c2 strong is 20 ♗f4 ♔e7 (20 ... ♔e6 21 ♖d4+) 21 ♗d2 ♖c6 22 ♖c1 etc., while if 19 ... ♗b3, then 20 ♖c1 ♖c6 21 ♖xc6! ♗xc6 22 ♗d8+ ♔e6 23 ♖d4+, capturing the queen. 20 ♗xf3 Now the difference between the moves 19 ♗g5 and 19 ♗f4 is obvious: both the queen and the bishop are significantly more active here. The threat is 21 ♖c1 followed by 22 ♗xf7+. 20 ... ♗c5 There doesn't seem to be anything better: 20 ... ♔c8 21 ♖c1 ♗c5 22 ♗a8+; 20 ... ♔e8 21 ♖d1 f6 (21 ... ♗e7 22 ♗a8+; 21 ... ♖c6 22 ♗xc6+; 21 ... ♗c8 22 ♗b7) 22 ef; 20 ... ♔e6 21 ♗g4+ f5 (21 ... ♔d5 22 ♖d1+) 22 ef+ ♔f7 23 ♖d1 ♗d6 24 fg; 20 ... ♗e7 21 ♖d1+ ♔c8 22 ♗xe7; 20 ... ♗xe5 21 ♖d1+ ♔e6 (21 ... ♔c8 22 ♗a8+) 22 ♗f4 ♗f5 (22 ... ♗xb2 23 ♖e1+ ♔d7 24 ♗b7+) 23 ♖e1+ ♔f6 24 ♗c3+ ♔g6 25 ♗g3+ ♔f6 26 ♗e5+. (diagram 227)

### 201 Suetin – T.Petrosian, Moskva 1950

White's pieces are more active, and he has the initiative. But how to develop it? 16 ♗e3! A difficult move, emphasising the defects in the opponent's position – the weakness of the c7 pawn. 16 ... ♗c6 Even in the endgame Black does not have an easy life: 16 ... ♗xe3 17 ♖xe3 ♖a8 (17 ... ♗d8 18 ♖d1 ♗d7 19 h3 followed by ♖e3-d3xd7(d8)) 18 ♖b1, etc. 17 ♗g3! *The coordination of the pieces is put right!* 17 ... ♗e6 T.Petrosian decides to give up the unfortunate pawn, since defending it leads to a passivisation of his pieces and a further deterioration in his position: 17 ... ♗xc3 18 bc ♖d5 19 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 20 ♗h6; 17 ... ♗d8 18 ♗e5 g6 19 ♗f4; 17 ... ♖a8 18 ♖d5. 18 ♗xc7 ♖bc8 19 ♗e5 ♗xb3 20 axb3 ♖d7 21 ♗xf6 ♖xf6 22 ♖ad1 ... 1–0

202 Quinteros – Larsen, Leningrad 1973

18 f4! Necessary, since Black already intends to 'kill' the position with the move 18 ... g5. 18 ... exf4 No good is 18 ... f6 in view of 19 fe de (19 ... fe 20 ♖f2 ♙f6 21 g5) 20 ♖f2 g5 21 ♗b5 with an overwhelming advantage for White. 19 ♖xf4! On principle! But no taking with the knight! 19 ... ♙xc3 If 19 ... ♜f8, then 20 ♗b5 with material gains. 20 ♖xf7+ ♚h8 21 ♗f4! 21 ♖xd7 would be fainthearted – 21 ... ♙xb2 22 ♗xb2 (22 ♜f7 ♗f8) ♖c3, and the queen is included in the defence. 21 ... ♗f8 22 ♗xg6+ Simple and strong. Also not bad was 22 ♗h5. 22 ... ♗h7 (22 ... gh 23 ♜f6; 22 ... ♙xb2 23 ♜f6) 23 ♖xg6 (23 e5? ♜g8) ♜e7 24 ♖xd6 ♜ae8 25 ♙xc3 ♖xc3 26 ♖h6, etc. 22 ... ♗xg6 23 ♖xg6 ♜e7 Quite bad is 23 ... ♜f8 – 24 ♖h6+ ♚g8 25 ♖g5+ ♚h8 (25 ... ♚h7 26 e5) 26 ♖xh4+ ♚g8 27 ♖g5+ ♚h8 28 ♖d2 ♙xb2 (28 ... ♙d4 29 ♙xd4 check!) 29 ♖xa5. 24 ♖xd6 ♙xb2 There is nothing better: 24 ... ♜ae8 25 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 (25 ... ♚g7 26 ♜xe8) 26 ♖xe7 ♚g8 27 ♖g5+; 24 ... ♜g7 25 ♜f8+ ♜xf8 26 ♖xf8+ ♚h7 27 e5. 25 ♖xe7 ♖d8 25 ... ♙xa1 is hopeless – 26 ♖xh4+ ♚g8 27 ♜xa1 ♖c3 28 ♜f1. 26 ♖d6! It is best to retain queens – the opponent's king is exposed. 26 ... ♖e8 B.Larsen wants to exploit the dark-squared bishop in the capacity of blockader, but the opponent has too many pawns. 27 ♖h6+ ♚g8 28 ♜ae1 ♙g7 29 ♖xh4 ♖e5 30 g5! Creating the threat of 31 g6. 30 ... ♙e8 31 ♜f6! White's task is to secure the advance of the e-pawn which leads to an activation of the pieces and a strengthening of the whole of his position. And for this he shows no pity for the exchange. 31 ... ♜d8 Also accepting the sacrifice was no way out of his predicament: 31 ... ♙xf6 32 gf ♙g6 (32 ... ♖h5 33 ♖g3+ ♖g6 34 ♖d6 followed by ♜e1–e3-g3) 33 ♜f1 ♚f7 (33 ... ♜f8 34 ♜f5! ♙xf5 35 ♖g5+ ♚f7 36 ♖g7+ ♚e8 37 f7+; 34 ... ♖d4+ 35 ♚h2 ♙xf5 36 ♖g5+; 35 ... ♚f7 36 ♖g5 ♜g8 37 ♜e5) 34 ♖g4 ♜d8 35 h4 ♗c7 36 h5! ♖xh5 37 ♖g3 ♗e8 38 e5, and the end is not far off. 32 ♚h1 ♗b4 Taking the rook here is quite bad – after 33 gf would still appear the threat of 34 f7+. 33 ♜e6 ♖c7 34 g6 ♙xg6 35 ♜xg6 ♜f8 36 e5 At last! 36 ... ♖f7 37 ♙e4 1–0

203 Dementiev – Kholmov, Riga 1970

A key moment in the game. Now White must decide what to do next, what plan to choose. It seems that everything is ideally placed,

and there is no way to develop an initiative. Looking deeper into the position, O.Dementiev found a possibility to increase the pressure – transferring the queen to a4, where it would exert very strong pressure on Black’s position. But this task is complicated by the fact that White continually needs to monitor the freeing advance c6-c5. **18 h3!** O.Dementiev noticed that the opponent intended to play g7-g6 and ♖f6-g7, and therefore made a waiting move so as to commence a queen manoeuvre at the most convenient moment. **18 ... g6 19 g3 ♙g7 20 ♚e3!** Precisely now, when the opponent cannot play 20 ... c5 in view of 21 ♙g5. **20 ... ♜e8 21 ♙g2(!)** Again preventing the opponent’s plan (21 ... c5 22 d5) and preparing a further advance of the queen on ‘her’ flank. **21 ... ♞cd8 22 ♚e4 ♙a8 23 ♚c2!** A little more and the queen will arrive at its appointed place. **23 ... c5?** R.Kholmov no longer wants to defend passively and decides to eliminate the pride of White’s position – the d4 pawn. However, this entails difficult consequences, since *the position is opened and the white pieces are activated still further.* **24 ♙xa8 ♞xa8 25 dxc5 ♚xc5 26 ♞d7 e5** A move, weakening the light squares, but also unappetising was 26 ... ♞ed8 27 ♞ed1 ♙f6 28 ♚a4. **27 ♚b3 ♚f8 28 ♙e3 ♞e7** Trying to extinguish the opponent’s initiative with exchanges. The continuation 28 ... ♞ed8 29 ♞ed1 ♙f6 (29 ... ♚e8 30 ♚xf7+) leads to defeat in the game. **29 ♞ed1 ♞xd7 30 ♞xd7 ♙f6 31 ♚b5** Invasion. **31 ... ♚e8 32 ♚c6 ♙g7 32 ... ♞d8** was not possible because of 33 ♚xf6 and 34 ♙h6. **33 ♚b7(!)** Creating the threat of 34 ♞xf7+ ♚xf7 35 ♙h6+. **33 ... h5 34 b3** He needs to cover the a2 pawn. **34 ... e4 35 ♞xf7+ ♚xf7 36 ♚xa8 ♙xc3 37 ♚xe4** And so the superiority in activity brings a result – an extra pawn. All that remains is to overcome the technical difficulties. **37 ... ♚d7 38 ♙g2 b5** Exposing a weakness on a7, but R.Kholmov, apparently, did not want to allow the fixing of his pawns on dark squares. **39 ♚a8 ♙d4 40 ♙f4 ♙b6 41 ♚e4 ♙f7** Now White seizes the long diagonal, and a new worry appears for his opponent – a weak king. **42 ♚f3 ♙g8 42 ... ♚f5 43 ♙e3. 43 ♙e5** Activation. **43 ... ♙d8** Passivisation. The threat was 44 ♚f6. **44 ♙b2 b4** Preventing the setting up of a queen and bishop battery, but weakening the pawn even further. **45 ♚e4 ♙f7 46 ♚c4+ ♚e6 47 ♚xb4 ... 1–0**



204 **Neishtadt – Seiler**, Correspondence 1963

A critical moment for White. He has the advantage on the kingside and prepares an offensive here, but if the opponent carries out the *freeing* f7-f6, then the attack stalls before it has started. 12 ♔f6!! Now or never! 12 ... ♖h8 He couldn't play 12 ... ♗xf6 13 ef g6, since after 14 ♖f4 ♖d8 (or 14 ... h5 15 ♗e5 ♖d8 16 ♖g5 the f6 pawn quickly decides matters. 13 ♖h5 ♗xf6? Now the game assumes a forcing character. No good is 13 ... gf – 14 ♗g5 fg (14 ... h6 15 g4) 15 hg h6 16 g4 ♖g7 17 gf ♗h8 18 f6+ ♖f8 19 g6 fg (19 ... ♖e8 20 g7 ♗g8 21 ♔e2) 20 ♖xg6 ♗g8 21 ♖xh6+ ♖e8 22 ♖h7, but he should opt for 13 ... h6, though after 14 ♔xg7+! (alas, the spectacular queen sacrifice 14 g4 ♗xf6 15 ef g6 16 ♖g5 does not work after 16 ... hg 17 hg+ ♖g8 18 gf – 18 ... e5! 19 ♔d3 cd 20 ♗h4 dc 21 ♗ah1 c1♖+ 22 ♗xc1 ♖xa3 23 ♗ch1 ♖b2+ or 19 ♗h4 ♔xf5 20 ♔e2 ♖a4; 20 ♔d3 ♔g4 21 ♗xg4 cd 22 ♗h4 ♗ac8; 20 ♔h3 ♔e4) ♖xg7 15 g4 ♗e7 16 g5 ♗h8 (16 ... ♗f5 17 ♗g1 ♗h8 18 gh++ ♖f8 19 h7 ♖d8 20 ♔h3, and against the threat 21 ♔xf5 ef 22 ♗g8+ ♗xg8 23 ♖h6+ there is no satisfactory defence) 17 gh+ ♗xh6 (17 ... ♖f8 18 ♗g5 ♗g6 19 ♗h3) 18 ♖g5+ ♗g6 19 ♔g2 White plays h4-h5, establishing material balance and retaining a decisive attack. Why 'decisive'? Because the white pawn is on e5, and the black – on e6, as a consequence of which *here White has a great advantage in space and, consequently, piece activity.* 14 exf6 g6 Or 14 ... gf 15 ♗g5. 15 ♖g5 ♖d8 15 ... ♗d6 16 ♖h6 ♗e4+ 17 ♖c1 ♗g8 18 ♗g5; 15 ... h6 16 ♖f4 and 17 g4. 16 g4 ♗d6 17 ♗e1 So as to meet 17 ... ♗e4+ with 18 ♗xe4 de 19 ♖h6. etc. 17 ... ♗e8 On 17 ... ♖g8 18 h5 ♗e8 19 hg ♗xf6 20 g7 ♗e8 21 ♖h6 etc. decides. 18 ♖h6 ♗xf6 19 ♗g5 ♖e7 Since the knight f6 – defender of the h7 square – will be eliminated, he therefore prepares a transfer of the rook to g7. 20 ♗h3 ♗g8 21 ♗f3 ♗g7 Black calculated up to here and White a little further ... 22 ♗xf6! It becomes clear that on 22 ... ♖xf6 follows 23 ♗xh7. 22 ... ♔d7 23 ♗f3 The game is decided. ... 1–0

205 **Kozul – Olafsson**, Wijk aan Zee 1991

Black's king lacks defenders. To exploit this, White goes over to an attack. 12 ♗g5! g6 After 12 ... f5 13 ♖c2 there is one weakness in

Black's position. 13 ♖h4 h5 14 g4 f6 15 gxh5! Principled and strong! If he doesn't play like this, then he's got nothing to shout about. 15 ... fxg5 16 ♙xg5 ♖e8 No better is 16 ... ♗c7 – 17 hg ♙c8 (17 ... ♙e8 18 ♙h3 ♙xg6 19 ♙xe6+ ♙f7 20 ♙f6; 19 ... ♗f7 20 ♙f6 ♙h7 21 ♖h6 ♙f8 22 ♖g5+) 18 ♗xa4 ♙d6 (18 ... a5 19 ♗xb4 ab 20 ♙e7) 19 ♗xc4, etc. 17 ♙e4 ♗f5 17 ... gh 18 ♙h1. 18 ♙h1! White brings the reserves into the battle *and obtains an advantage in force in this sector of the board.* 18 ... e5 There is no hope in 18 ... ♗xg5 – 19 ♖xg5 ♙e7 (19 ... ♖e7 20 ♖xg6+ ♖g7 21 ♗g1 ♖xg6 22 ♗xg6+ ♙f7 23 ♗ag1) 20 ♖e5 ♖f7 (20 ... g5 21 h6) 21 ♗g1 ♙f6 (21 ... g5 22 ♗xg5+ ♙xg5 23 ♗g1) 22 ♖c7 ♙e8 23 ♗xg6+ ♙f8 24 ♗xf6. The tragedy for Black is the fact that *his pieces on the queenside cannot take part in the defence.* 19 ♗g1 ♗xg5 20 hxg6 It's also good to take the rook. 20 ... ♗xg1+ 21 ♗xg1 ♙g7 Or 21 ... ♖e7 22 ♖h7+. 22 ♖h7+ ♙f6 23 g7 ♗a6 Too late! 24 ♗g6+ ♖xg6 25 ♖xg6+ ♙e7 26 dxe5 1-0 26 ... ♙e6 27 ♙xc6.

### 206 Larsen – Spassky, 2<sup>nd</sup> match game, Belgrade 1970

B.Larsen has just played 11 g3, intending, by means of h2-h3 and g3-g4, to push back the opponent's pieces with an active position. Such a prospect, of course cannot appeal to B.Spassky. 11 ... h5 12 h3 White evidently thought that in this way he would prevent an undesirable opening of lines on the kingside. True, it was not easy to find an acceptable continuation, for example: 12 ♗c3 ♗xd2! 13 ♖xd2 (13 ♙xd2 ♙xe3+ 14 ♙e1 ♙f2+) ♙xe3 14 ♖d1 ♗f2. 12 ... h4!! *On principle!* 13 hxg4 13 ♙xg4 was also bad – 13 ... ♙xg4 14 hg hg 15 ♗g1 ♗h1! 16 ♗xh1 g2 17 ♗g1 ♖h4+ 18 ♙e2 ♖xg4+ 19 ♙e1 ♖g3+ 20 ♙e2 (20 ♙d1 ♖f2 21 ♖xe4 ♖xg1+ 22 ♙c2 ♖f2) ♖f3+ 21 ♙e1 ♙e7! 13 ... hxg3 14 ♗g1 ♗h1! A nice rook sacrifice to gain a tempo. 15 ♗xh1 g2 16 ♗f1 Also no better is 16 ♗g1 – 16 ... ♖h4+ 17 ♙d1 ♖h1. 16 ... ♖h4+ 17 ♙d1 gxf1♖+ 0-1 18 ♙xf1 ♙xg4+.

### 207 Shulman – I.Botvinnik, Minsk 1994

Y.Shulman has given up a pawn and in return has obtained an advantage in time. But now he has to hurry, since the opponent intends to commence active operations on the queenside by means of ♗a8-b8 and b7-b5. What to do? 15 g4! An excellent idea! White

wants to drive back the only active black piece – the knight on f6, and become complete master of the position. 15 ... ♖a5 15 ... h6 allows the fatal opening of the h-file: 16 g5 hg 17 ♙xg5 ♖c5 18 ♜d1 followed by ♜c3-d5(e4). 16 g5 ♜e8 17 ♜d5 *The activity of the white pieces is increasing.* The denouement is near. 17 ... ♜b6 18 ♜e7+ ♔h8 19 ♜f3 Simple and strong. 19 ... ♜d7 20 ♖xh7+ 1-0

### 208 Gaprindashvili – Leconte, Correspondence 1998

Both kings are exposed, but White's pieces are noticeably more actively placed and this gives him the initiative. But how to develop it? How to create an attack? Twice he tried to strengthen his position with the move ♜e3-d5 and both times he had to go back after the reply ♙c8-e6. Here, in search of a way to develop his initiative, he delved deeper into the position. 36 b3! A move that pursues several objectives: 1) to have the possibility of supporting a knight on d5 by means of c3-c4; 2) at a suitable moment to advance the c-pawn, clear the long diagonal and get the chance to threaten the enemy king with the queen from the a1, b2, c3 squares; 3) at a moment when there is no danger of invasion by the black queen to the back rank, to create a passed pawn on the queenside – a peculiar second 'weakness' (the first – the opponent's insecure king); 4) to place Black in an original zugzwang – now he has to decide, i.e. to move one of his pieces, which leads to a worsening of his position. 36 ... ♜e7 On 36 ... ♜d8 now 37 ♜ed5 is good, while if 36 ... ♖e7, then 37 ♖c6. 37 ♖b6 ♜d7 Played with the objective of putting right the coordination of the rook with the knight f3. The exchange of rooks – 37 ... ♜g7 likewise does not ease the position: 38 ♜ed5 ♜xg3 39 fg, and Black is not to be envied. 38 ♜ed5 Already hovering in the air is the idea of an exchange sacrifice on f3. 38 ... ♜d6 Other continuations are no better: 38 ... ♖d6 39 ♜xf3 ef (39 ... ♖xb6 40 ♜xb6 ♜d1+ 41 ♔h2 ef 42 ♜xc8 ♜d2 43 ♔g3 ♜xa2 44 b4; 42 ... a5 43 ♜a7) 40 ♖d4+ ♔g8 41 ♜f6+ or 38 ... ♙b7 39 ♜xf3 ef (39 ... ♙d5 40 ♜g3 e3+ 41 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 42 ♖xe3 f4 43 ♖f3 ♖a8 44 ♜g2!; 40 ... ♙b7 41 ♖e6 ♜g7 42 ♖e5; 41 ... ♜e7 42 ♖d6; 41 ... e3+ 42 f3 ♜d1+ 43 ♔g2 ♜d2+ 44 ♔f1) 40 ♜e6 ♖d6 (40 ... ♖h6 41 ♖d4+ ♔g8 42 ♜f6+ ♔f7 43 ♖xd7+ ♔xf6 44 ♔h2)

41 ♖d4+ ♕g8 42 ♗f6+ ♕f7 43 ♗xd7 ♖xe6 44 ♗e5 with advantage. 39 ♖e3 ♙b7 40 ♖xf3 Finally White succeeds in eliminating this dangerous knight. 40 ... ♙xd5 The continuation 40 ... ef 41 ♖e5+ ♕g8 42 ♗e7+ ♕f7 43 ♖xd6 ♖xe7 44 ♖xe7+ ♕xe7 45 ♕h2 leads to a hopeless endgame for Black. 41 ♖g3 ♙c6 42 ♕h2 Necessary prophylaxis. 42 ... ♙e8 43 c4 It's time. 43 ... bxc4? An unfortunate exchange, opening new lines and diagonals for the white queen. 44 bxc4 ♖f6 Played with the aim of offering an exchange of queens on the d4 square. 45 c5 ♖d8 Or 45 ... ♖c6 46 ♖b3 (see the note to Black's 43<sup>rd</sup> move.) ♖f7 (46 ... ♙g6 47 ♖b8+) 47 ♖b2+ ♖f6 48 ♖b8 ♖e7 (48 ... ♖f7 49 ♖e5+) 49 ♗d5 winning. (diagram 225)

### 209 Sakharov – Lipnitsky, Kiev 1958

17 ... ♖c4!! It seems necessary to retreat to c5 or c8, but the first is bad because of 18 ♖a1 ♗c4 (18 ... ♙b2 19 ♙b4 ♙xa1 20 ♙xc5 ♙c3 21 ♖e3; 19 ... ♖b5 20 ♙xf8 ♙xa1 21 de fe 22 ♗xe6 ♖c8 23 ♖xa1; 19 ... b6 20 de fe 21 ♖b1 ♙c3 22 ♙xc5 bc 23 ♗xe6) 19 ♖xa3 ♗xa3 20 ♙b4 ♖a5 (20 ... ♗c2 21 ♙xc5 ♗xe1 22 ♖xe1) 21 de fe (21 ... ♙xe6 22 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 23 ♙xa5) 22 ♙xf8; and the second – in view of 18 de ♙xe6 (18 ... fe 19 ♙xa5 and 20 ♖xd7) 19 ♖xe6! fe 20 ♗xe6. The reasonable question might arise: Was there a better move in the game? And the fact that 18 de ♙xe6 19 ♖xe6 does not work here – 19 ... ♖xf4! (a supporting idea!) 20 ♖e5 ♖d4! 18 ♖a1? Based on an oversight. The continuation 18 ♙xa5 is also to Black's advantage – 18 ... ♖xa5 19 de ♙xe6 20 ♗xe6 fe 21 ♖xe6 ♙c5 22 ♙d5 ♙xf2+ 23 ♕g2 ♖d4! Therefore it was necessary to continue 18 de ♙xe6 19 ♗xe6 fe 20 ♖e2 ♖c2 21 ♖xe6+ ♕h8 22 ♙e3, obtaining compensation for the pawn in the form of two bishops and active placement of pieces. 18 ... ♙b4 19 dxe6 fxe6 He couldn't take with the bishop because of 20 ♙xb4, 21 ♖xd8 and 22 ♖xa5. 20 ♙xb4 ♖xb4 21 ♖e4 21 ♖xa5 ♖xa5 22 ♖xd7 is refuted by the move 22 ... ♖xf4 (23 ♖xe6+ ♖4f7 24 ♙d5 ♕h8). 21 ... ♖xe4 22 ♙xe4 ♙c6! A clear move. By returning one of the two extra pawns but exchanging bishops, Black extinguishes his opponent's initiative. 23 ♖c2 23 ♖h5 ♙xe4 24 ♗xe6 ♖f6; 23 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 24 ♗xe6 ♖e8 25 ♖xa5 ♙xe4. 23 ... ♙xe4 24 ♖xe4 ♗c6 25 ♖b1 25 ♗xe6 ♖f6. 25 ... ♖d7 26 h4 The endgame, a pawn down, is of

course also hopeless. 26 ... e5 27 ♖d3 ♗f7 28 ♜b2 ♗f3 29 ♗c4+ ♔h8  
30 ♖c5 ♖d4 31 ♖d7 ♗e4! 32 ♗c1 ♖f3+ 33 ♔f1 ♗d3+ 34 ♔g2 ♗xd7  
0-1

210 Kasparov – Fedorowicz, Graz 1981

A critical moment for White: knight under attack, his centre 'creaking'. What to do? 26 exf5!! An excellent idea! G.Kasparov gives up a knight, but dramatically activates his pieces and obtains a great advantage in force on the kingside. 26 ... ♜xe1+ 27 ♜xe1 ♙xc3 If 27 ... ♜xc3, then 28 ♙d8 ♗a7 (28 ... ♙f6 29 ♜e8+ ♔f7 30 ♗e4 ♙xd8 31 ♗e6+ ♔g7 32 ♜g8+ ♔h6 33 ♜xg6+) 29 ♗e7 ♜c2 30 ♜f1 ♙xd5 (30 ... ♙c8; 30 ... ♖f8; 30 ... ♖df6; 30 ... ♖hf6 – 31 ♖g5) 31 ♖e5 with irresistible threats. 28 ♜e7 We can see the first results of the operation undertaken by White: the rook on the seventh rank is very strong; there are dangerous threats not only to the knight on d7, but also the bishop on b7 and what is most worrying is that clouds are gathering over the king. In this sector of the board White has a great advantage in force, it remains only for him to put right the coordination of his rooks. 28 ... ♜c4 On 28 ... ♖f8 or 28 ... ♖df6 would have followed 29 ♙e3 and 30 ♜xb7; if 28 ... ♖hf6, then 29 ♗h6 with mate (29 ... ♗xf2+ 30 ♔h1), while if 28 ... ♖e5 then 29 ♗h3! is decisive. There is no escape by 28 ... ♙f6 – 29 ♜xd7 ♜c1+ (29 ... ♜c2 30 g4) 30 ♙xc1! ♙xh4 31 ♙e3, capturing the queen. 29 ♗h3! Here the queen is even better placed! 29 ... ♙c8 Again the knight cannot leave the d7 square because of the loss of the bishop on b7. 30 fxc6 Coordination is achieved, the game is decided! 30 ... ♖df6 30 ... hg 31 ♗e6+ leads to mate. 31 ♙xf6 ♖xf6 31 ... ♙xh3 32 gh+; 31 ... ♙xf6 32 ♗xh5 ♙xe7 33 ♗xh7+. 32 gxf7+ ♔f8 Upon 32 ... ♔h8 he can choose between 33 ♗h6 and 33 ♖h4. 33 h8=♗+ ♔xe7 34 ♗g7+ 1-0

211 Keres – Ivkov, 4<sup>th</sup> match game, Belgrade 1970

Let's study the position: White has an advantage in time, two bishops (and the game at any moment will be opened), more elastic pawn structure. All this determines his advantage, and here it is necessary to choose the most effective plan of developing the initiative. In positions with pawn chains, as a rule it is precisely

these that exert a decisive influence on the choice of plan. In the light of the above-mentioned logic there is the continuation 12 ♖e2 with the idea of carrying out f2-f4, opening the f-file, and developing pressure along it with the activated rook. But attempting this plan may not be very effective, since the opponent could castle queenside and easily defend his remaining pawns: 12 ... ♜xd5 13 ed ♖d7 14 f4 0-0-0, and nothing in particular seems to have been achieved. If this happens, then he could try to activate his pieces on the queenside, with the bonus that he has a lever – the c5 pawn. Something like this might lead you to the right plan of play. 12 ♜b1! P.Keres came upon this move in a completely different way and with different objectives. He noted that the only counterplay Black had was by f7-f5. However upon this his king would have to go off to one of the flanks. But since castling kingside was not possible because of the weakness of the h4 pawn, then there remains – long castling. White commences his preparations in accordance with this development of events. Grandmaster P.Keres, as it were, asked himself the question: What does my opponent want? By easily answering this question himself, he began to prepare the attack on the future residence of the enemy monarch. In this way, P.Keres, as it were, *thought like his opponent*. Call it *reflexive* thinking. 12 ... ♜xd5 13 exd5 a5 This weakening of the queenside makes long castling practically impossible. The king remains in the centre (meaning that the rooks will not be connected and there will be no coordination of forces), and White will proceed to open the game. 14 c3 ♘e7 15 ♖e2 On 15 ♙g5 might follow 15 ... f6 – 16 ♙xf6 0-0 17 ♙xe7 ♖xe7 with compensation for the pawn. 15 ... f5 16 f4 Now the opening of lines is inevitable. 16 ... fxg4 Hardly a successful solution, since *it promotes the activation of the white pieces*. 17 ♖xg4 ♖d7 18 fxe5 Stronger is 18 ♖e6! 18 ... ♙xe5 19 ♙g5 ♖xg4 20 hxg4 ♜h7 21 ♙e4 The bishops are working at full power, it remains *to activate the rooks and put right the coordination of all the forces*. 21 ... ♚d7 22 ♜f3 ♜g8 23 ♜bf1 ♚e8 24 ♚h1(!) A good prophylactic move, preventing the possible activation of the ‘bad’ knight (♘e7-f5). 24 ... h3 25 ♜d1! Technical, though sufficient was also the ‘crude’ 25 ♙f6. 25 ... ♙xf6 26 ♜xf6 ♚d7 27 ♜e6, etc. 25 ... ♚d7

**26 d4 cxd4 27 cxd4 ♖h8** And so, what has White achieved with his last operation? In changing the pawn structure (d3-d4) he opened the third rank, activated his rook, exposed the opponent's weaknesses on the queenside and the possibility of strengthening the knight (the h2 square!) and pushed the enemy bishop to its passive position. *Activisation of his own pieces, passivisation of his opponent's forces!* **28 ♖h2!** The direct **28 ♖df1** does not achieve its aim – **28 ... ♗xd4 29 ♖f7 ♖gg7**. Therefore P.Keres made a useful move, strengthening his position. *The activity of the white pieces has reached such a level that Black is in no state to hold the position.* **28 ... ♖c8 29 ♖df1! ♗xd4** Or **29 ... ♖g8 30 ♖f7 ♖xf7** (30 ... ♖gg7 31 ♖f8) **31 ♖xf7 ♖g7 32 ♗xg6 ♖xg6** (32 ... ♖xf7 33 ♗xf7 ♗xd4 34 b3) **33 ♖xe7+ ♖c8 34 ♗e3 ♗g7** (34 ... ♗f6 35 ♖e6) **35 g5**, etc. **30 ♖f7 ♗e5+ 31 ♖h1 ♖xf7 32 ♖xf7 ♖c4 32 ... ♖e8 33 ♗d3. 33 ♗xg6 ♖d4 34 ♖xe7+ ♖c8 35 ♗f5+ ♖b8 36 ♖e8+ ♖a7 36 ... ♖c7 37 ♗d8+ ♖b8 38 ♗b6 mate. 37 ♗e3 1–0**

### 212 Kengis – Nevednichy, Moscow 1979

The opponents are attacking on different flanks. Now White's knight and pawn are under fire. What to do? **21 ♖hg1!** This is not to defend the g5 pawn, but to *activate the rook*, creating threats against the enemy king. **21 ... ♗xd3+?** Black eliminates the dangerous bishop, but ... *promotes the activisation of the rook on d1*. Now **21 ... ab** would be principled play, and it would be very difficult for White to find the right way in the labyrinth of many variations: **22 ♗f6+ gf 23 ♖h6!** (23 gf+? ♗g6) ♗g6! (23 ... ♖h8 24 gf ♖g8 25 ♖g7 ♗xd3+ 26 ♖xd3 ♗xf5 27 ♖h3) **24 fg fg6 25 ♗xg6 ♖a7** (25 ... hg 26 ♖xg6+ ♖h8 27 ♖h6+ ♖g8 28 gf+ ♖f7 29 ♖g6+ ♖e6 30 f7+ ♖e7 31 ♖ge1+ ♗e5 32 ♖xe5+ de 33 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 34 ♖g5+; 25 ... ♖e7 26 gf) **26 gf hg** (26 ... ba 27 ♗e8+; 26 ... ♖xf6 27 ♗xh7++ ♖f7 28 ♖g7+ ♖e6 29 ♖h3+; 27 ... ♖h8 28 ♗g6+ ♖g8 29 ♗e8+; 26 ... ♖xf6 27 ♗xh7++ ♖f7 28 ♖df1; 27 ... ♖h8 28 ♖g8+! ♖xg8 29 ♗g6+; 26 ... ♖h8 27 f7 ♖xf7 28 ♗xf7 ♖xf7 29 ♖xd6? ♖xd6! 30 ♖xd6 ba; 29 ab ♖f6 30 ♖xd6 ♖xh6 31 ♖xh6 with advantage) **27 ♖xg6+ ♖f7 28 ♖g7+ ♖e6 29 ♖e3+ ♖xf6** (29 ... ♗e5 30 ♖xa7) **30 ♖h6+ ♖e5** (30 ... ♖f5 31 ♖g2 ♗e5 32 ♖f2+ ♖e4 33 ♖e2+) **31 ♖g6 ♖e7** (31 ... ba 32 ♖e3+ ♖f5 33 ♖d3+ ♖f4 34 ♖f1+ ♖e5

35 ♖e1+) 32 ♜gxd6, etc. 22 ♜xd3 ♘e5 22 ... ab 23 ♘f6+ gf 24 gf+ ♙h8  
 25 ♚xh7+. 23 ♘f6+! gxf6 24 ♚h6! ♘xd3+ If 24 ... ♙h8, then 25 ♜h3  
 ♙xf5 26 g6! with mate. 25 ♙b1! But not 25 cd?? – 25 ... ♙h8 26 g6  
 (26 gf ♜g8 27 ♜g7 ♙xf5) fg 27 fg ♚c7 (check!) and 28 ... ♚g7.  
 25 ... fxg5 Now however after 25 ... ♙h8 26 g6 fg 27 fg already  
 nothing can save Black. 26 f6 ♚xf6 27 ♚xf6 g4 28 ♚g5+ ♙h8  
 29 ♚f6+ ♙g8 30 ♘d4 ♘e5 31 h3 *Strengthening the rook.* 31 ... h5  
 32 ♚g5+ ♘g6 33 ♚xh5 gxh3 34 ♚d5! ♙e6 35 ♘xe6 h2 36 ♜xg6+ 1-0  
 36 ... fg 37 ♘xf8+.

### 213 Polgar – Fedorowicz, Amsterdam 1990

The position bears an open character, whilst the black king is still  
 in the centre. How to get to it? *By the way of activation of pieces!*  
 22 ♘xe4! It turns out that this move is nevertheless possible!  
 22 ... ♘7b6 On 22 ... ♘xe3 J.Polgar had in store 23 ♙xf7+! ♙xf7  
 24 ♚h5+ ♙e6 25 ♘g5+ ♙xf6 26 ♜hf1+ ♘xf1 27 ♜xf1+ ♙e7 28 ♚f7+  
 mating. 23 ♙xb6! It is useful to remove the knight on d5 – the  
 opponent's only active piece, covering lines and diagonals.  
 23 ... ♘xb6 24 ♘a5 ♘xc4 Black is doomed. 25 ♘xc4 ♙h6+ 26 ♙b1  
 ♙f8 27 ♜hg1 b3 28 cxb3 1-0

### 214 Andrianov – Ziatdinov, Samarkand 1983

White holds the advantage and initiative thanks to his better  
 pawn structure, greater activity of pieces and pressure on the  
 weakness at d5. But what to do next? He needs to find a plan to  
 increase the advantage. The cavalry raid 17 ♘b5 does not achieve its  
 objective: 17 ... ♘f5 (18 g4? ♘h4 19 ♘d6 ♚g5; 18 ♙h3? ♘fxd4 19 ed  
 ♙xh3 20 ♘d6 ♘xd4). 17 ♚b2! N.Andrianov decides to increase his  
 space advantage (and consequently, also the strength of his pieces)  
 on the queenside. With the move in the game he prepares the  
 activation of the inactive knight (♘d2-b3), which in its turn,  
 supports the cramping advance a4-a5, after which already appears  
 a new object of attack – the b7 pawn. With the same aim, the natural  
 17 ♚a2 is no good because of the reply 17 ... ♙a5! (18 ♘b3? ♘xd4  
 19 ♘xa5 ♚xa5; 18 ♘b5 ♘f5 19 ♘b3 a6 20 ♘xa5 ♘xa5 21 ♘c3 ♘c4).  
 17 ... ♚d7 17 ... ♙a5 does not now prevent the move 18 ♘b3, while



17 ... ♖a5 is met by the strong retort 18 ♖a2! 18 ♖a2! Now this gains in strength – in the variation 18 ... ♙a5 19 ♗b3 ♗xd4 20 ♗xa5 already there is not the move 20 ... ♖xa5. 18 ... ♜ed8 19 ♗b3 ♗f5 It is not possible to play 19 ... ♗a5? – 20 ♙xe7 ♖xe7 21 ♗xa5 ♙xa5 22 ♗xd5 ♜xc1+ 23 ♜xc1 ♖d7 24 ♖b2 ♙xd5 (24 ... ♖xa4 25 ♜a1) 25 ♙xd5 ♖xa4 (25 ... ♖xd5 26 ♜c5) 26 ♜a1 ♖b4 27 ♖a2 with an extra pawn for White. 20 ♙c5 ♙c7 21 a5 So, White realises his plan, appreciably increasing his advantage on the queenside. 21 ... f6? A serious weakening of the position. He should advance the h-pawn, striving to create some kind of counterplay on the opponent's half of the board. (diagram 223)

215 Shamkovich – Ciocaltea, Kislovodsk 1968

23 ♜ed1! ♙e6 24 ♖e3! ♖c8 25 ♖c5! *With each of his moves White increases the activity of his pieces, thereby strengthening his position.* 25 ... ♖b7 No good is 25 ... ♙xd5 26 ed ♗e7 because of 27 ♜a7 ♜b7 28 d6! ♜xa7 29 d7! One senses that the position is 'ripe'. 26 h3 The knight on c6 defends the e5 pawn and the important a7 square, therefore 26 ♗b4 ♗xb4 27 cb suggests itself and then further 27 ... ♙g8 28 ♜a7 ♖b6 29 ♜xc7 ♖xc5 30 bc with advantage, but L. Shamkovich wants more. For the time being he decides not to force events – the opponent has no acceptable continuation. 26 ... ♜ed8 26 ... f6 27 c4 or 26 ... ♜bd8 27 ♙d3 ♜b8 28 ♙e2 with strong pressure. 27 ♗b4 Now this move gains in strength. 27 ... ♗xb4 28 ♖xe5+ ♙h7 28 ... f6 can now be met by 29 ♖xe6. 29 cxb4 ♜a8 30 ♜ac1(!) *The position of the black king is weakened, therefore it is useful to retain the heavy pieces (for a future attack).* 30 ... ♖b6 31 ♖f6 ♜d6? 32 e5 ♜xd1+ 33 ♜xd1 ♜e8 34 ♜d7! ♜g8 35 ♜e7 h5 36 ♖g5 ♙g7 Ruling out 37 ♖xh5+, but allowing ... 37 ♖xg6+ ♙f8 38 ♜e8+ ♙xe8 39 ♖xg8+ ♙d7 40 ♙f5 ♖c6 41 ♖xf7+ 1–0

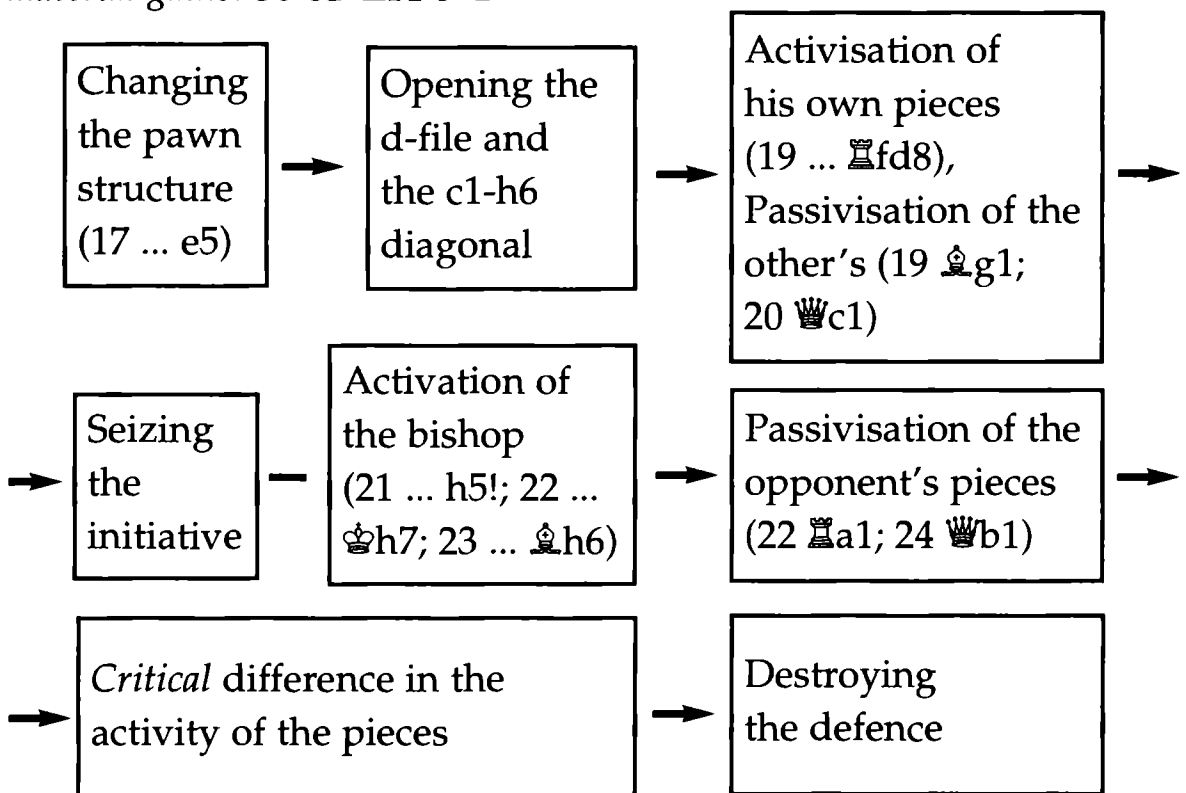
216 Woda – Przewoznik, Warsaw 1990

Black is ready for an assault on the kingside, but the opponent has created two threats: the first – to win the exchange (15 ♙a3), the second – to nip the attack in the bud (15 ♖g5). 14 ... ♗hf4! *The knight on f4 is a menacing force!* 15 ♙a3 ♖e6! But not 15 ... ♖f6, since after 16 ♙xf8 ♗xg2 17 ♙xg2 ♗f4+ 18 ♙h2 ♙xh3 19 ♗g1 White, by

including the light-squared bishop in the defence, repulses the threats and remains with a great material advantage. 16 ♖xf8 ♜xg2 17 ♜g5 Weaker is 17 ♖xg2 because of 17 ... ♜f4+ 18 ♖g1 ♜g6+ 19 ♜g5 ♜xg5+ 20 ♜g3 ♜xh3+ 21 ♖h2 ♖xf8, etc. 17 ... ♜xe3 18 ♜xe6 ♖xe6 Of course not 18 ... ♜xc2 – 19 ♜xc7 ♜xe1 20 ♜xe1, and White wins. 19 ♜xe3 ♖xf8 20 ♜d1 ♜f4 21 ♖h2 He couldn't play 21 ♖d7 in view of 21 ... ♜d8. 21 ... g5 22 ♖f1 h5 with a clear advantage.

### 217 Zhukhovitsky – Suetin, Vilnius 1953

*Black has strengthened his pieces to the maximum. The difference in activity of the two sides is enormous. He needs to look for a decisive continuation. 24 ... ♖e3! Transformation of an advantage: his superiority in development is converted into a material advantage. 25 ♜e2 ♖xg1 Luring the king into a double attack and ... 26 ♖xg1 ♜xb2 ... annihilating the defence. 27 ♜cd5 27 ♜xb2 ♜c5+. 27 ... ♖xd5 28 exd5 Or 28 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 29 ed ♜c3 30 ♜a2 ♜d4+ 31 ♖h(f)1 ♜d1 32 ♜xb7 ♜c3 33 ♜xf7+ ♖h6, and it's all over. 28 ... ♜c4 29 ♜e1 ♖g7 Again A.Suetin strengthens the positions of his pieces, and this quickly decides matters. 30 h3 ♜e8 Starting preparations for the advance e5-e4. 31 ♖h1 ♜c5 32 c3 ♜c7 33 ♜d1 ♜ce7 34 ♜a2 e4 35 ♖e2 ♜e3 36 ♜g1 ♜c8 37 ♜c1 ♜fxd5 The activity of the black pieces leads to new material gains. 38 c4 ♜f4 0-1*

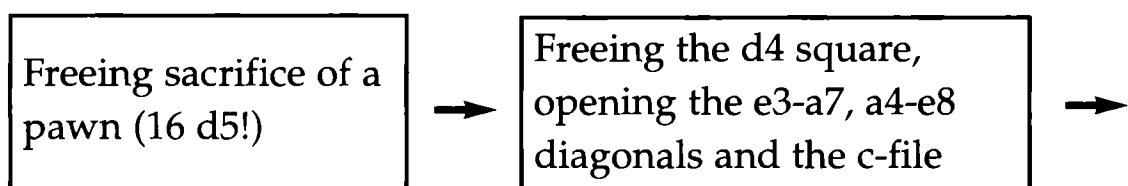


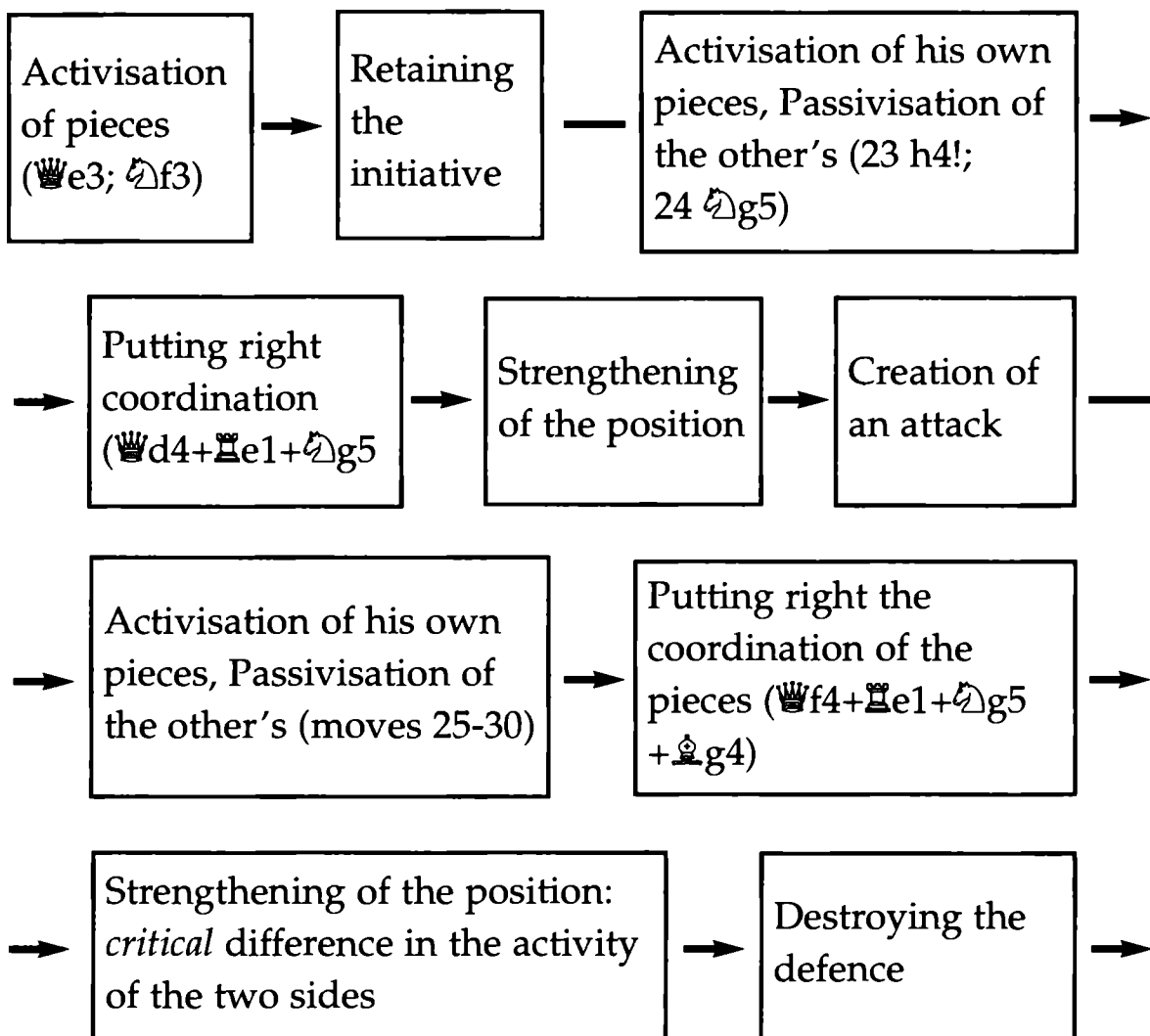
218 Keres – Lutikov, Parnu 1971

Black is covering the long diagonal, having driven back the knight from its central position, but weakening his king's cover. **22 h4!** *Coordination of pieces and pawns!* **22 ... ♙d6** Played with the aim of consolidating the e5 square. **23 h5 ♖c7** Not very comforting are either **23 ... ♙xf4** **24 hg hg** **25 ♖xf4**, or **23 ... g5** **24 ♘e6** followed by ♘e6-d4-f5. **24 ♘e6 ♖d7** Upon **24 ... ♖e7** **25 hg hg** **26 ♖g4** the rook on c8 might be 'hanging' **25 hxg6 hxg6** **26 ♖g4 ♙h7** If **26 ... g5**, then **27 ♖f5**. **27 ♙xf6!** A little combination on the theme of 'deflection'. **27 ... ♙f4** **28 ♖xf4** 1–0

219 Karpov – Yusupov, Moscow 1988

White does not achieve his objective by **25 ♖f4** (with the idea of **26 ♙e2**) because of **25 ... h6**; also insufficient is **25 ♖a7** in view of **25 ... ♙f5** (**26 ♖a8+ ♙c7** **27 ♖xe8 ♖d1+**; **26 ♙xf5** **gf** **27 ♖a8+ ♙c7** **28 ♖xe8 ♖d1+** **29 ♖e1 ♖d3+**; **27 ♖xe8+ ♖xe8** **28 ♖a8+ ♙e7**; **28 ♖xb7 ♖xe1+** **29 ♙xe1 ♖e8+**) **26 ♙e2 ♖xe2** **27 ♖xe2 ♙d3**. **25 ♙e2!** Simple and very strong! *Activisation of his own pieces, passivisation of the opponent's forces!* Actually, what role is the bishop on d3 fulfilling? **25 ... ♖h6** **26 ♙f3!** With this manoeuvre White *activates his inactive bishop, puts right its coordination with the remaining pieces, secures the knight an excellent attacking position on g5 and makes the black queen even more vulnerable*. **26 ... ♖e7** A vain attempt to bring the queen out of confinement, but there was nothing better: **26 ... ♙c8** **27 ♖c1+ ♙d8** (**27 ... ♙b8** **28 ♖f4+** and **29 ♘xe6**) **28 ♙xd5 ♙xd5** **29 ♖xd5**, etc. **27 ♖b4** Threatening to capture not only the b7 pawn, but also the one on d5. Also good was **27 ♖a7**. **27 ... ♘f6** **28 ♖d6+ ♖d7** **29 ♖f4** The queen manoeuvre completely disorganises Black's defence. **29 ... ♘g8** **29 ... ♖g7** **30 ♖xe6**. **30 ♙g4** *Increasing the activity of the pieces to the maximum*. The defence is creaking. The game is decided. **30 ... ♙c8** **31 ♙xe6 fxe6** **32 ♖c1+ ♙d8** **33 ♘xe6+ ♙e7** **34 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8** **35 ♘xf8 ♙xf8** **36 ♖h3 ♘e7** **37 h5 ♙g7** **38 h6+ ♙f6** **39 ♖f3+ ♙e6** **40 ♖e1+ ♙d6** **41 ♖f6+ ♙c7** **42 g4 ♘c6** **43 ♖e8** 1–0





### 220 Tshkovsky – Korensky, Omsk 1973

23 ♖xf7! 23 ♗f4? does not achieve its aim – 23 ... ♗e7 (23 ... f5? 24 ef ♗xf6 25 ♘xd5 ♗xd5 26 ♖d4) 24 ♘xd5 ♗xd5 25 ♘g5 ♗c5! 23 ... ♗xe5 Or 23 ... ♘xc4 (23 ... ♗xc4 24 ♗xc4 ♘xc4 25 ♗g7+ ♖h8 26 ♗ff7) 24 ♗g7+ ♖h8 25 ♗ff7 ♗xe5 26 ♖xh7+ ♖g8 27 ♗hg7+ ♖h8 28 ♖xc7 ♗xc7 29 ♗h4! ♗xg7 30 ♘g7++ ♖xg7 31 ♖d4 ♖f6 32 ♖f4+, winning the knight and the game. 24 ♖d4! Exploiting the weakness of the eighth rank. Inferior was 24 ♖xc7 ♗xc7 25 ♗f4 because of 25 ... ♗e7. 24 ... ♘xc4 25 ♗xc5 ♖xf7 26 ♗e1 ... 1–0

### 221 Keene – Hecht, Amsterdam 1973

White's task is to increase the pressure on the weakest link in Black's defence – the c6 pawn and the queenside as a whole. But for this he needs to drive away the bishop from the b5 square. 23 b3! a5 Black, in his turn, wants to oust the knight, otherwise the opponent will create a very strong attack by simple means: 23 ... ♗d6 24 a4

♙e2 25 ♖d2 ♙g4 26 ♖dc2 ♙d7 27 ♘a6 ♖b7 28 b4, etc. 24 ♘a2? A concession, letting go of the lion's share of his advantage. Instead of this it was simply essential to deliver the *retaliatory blow* 24 a4! and obtain a stable advantage: 24 ... ab 25 ab c5 26 dc bc 27 ♖c2; 24 ... ♙e2 25 ♖d2 ab 26 ♖xe2 ♙f8 27 ♖ec2 ♖d6 28 a5; 24 ... ♙xa4 25 ♘a6 ♖a7 (25 ... ♙xb3 26 ♘xc7 ♙xd1 27 ♖xd1 ♖c8 28 ♘a6 ♖a8 29 ♙f1) 26 ba ♖xa6 27 ♖xc6. Black has emerged victorious from this micro-duel and, by moving the king to the centre (24 ... ♙f8), he obtains a fully acceptable position. 24 ... ♙e2? 25 ♖d2 ♙g4 26 b4 axb4 27 ♘xb4 c5 28 dxc5 ♖xc5 29 ♖xc5 bxc5 30 ♘xd5 ♙f8 31 e4 ♘d5 32 exd5 ♙e7 33 f4 ♙d6 34 ♙f1 ½-½

### 222 Vajda – Miles, Brighton 1984

If White succeeds in closing the game on the queenside then the black rooks become passive and the extra exchange will not be felt. 24 ... ♖b8! Preventing the move 25 a4. 25 ♖b3 ♖a3! An excellent decision! A.Miles prepares to return the exchange *to activate the remaining pieces on the board* 26 c4? More tenacious was 26 ♖xa3, though after 26 ... ♖xb5 27 ♖c2 ♘xg4 28 c4 ♖b4 29 ♖c3 gf 30 ef ♖a8 White's position is difficult. Now however the queen infiltrates his camp and the game comes to an immediate end. 26 ... ♖a7 27 h4 ♖xb3 28 axb3 ♖a1+ 29 ♙h2 ♖e1 0-1

### 223 Andrianov – Ziatdinov, Samarkand 1983

22 ♙xa7! At once exploiting the weakened a2-g8 diagonal. 22 ... ♙xg3 If 22 ... ♘xa7, then 23 ♘c5 ♖d6 24 ♘xe6 ♖xe6 25 ♙xd5 ♖xd5 26 ♘xd5 with the irresistible threats of 27 ♘e7+ and 27 ♘xc7. 23 ♘c5! Accurate to the end. Mistaken would be 23 hg ♘xa7 24 ♘c5 in view of 24 ... ♖xc5 25 dc d4, etc. 23 ... ♙xh2+ 24 ♙xh2 ♖d6+ 25 ♙g1 ♘xa7 26 ♘xe6 ♖xc3 27 ♘xd8 1-0

### 224 Klaman – Gufeld, Sevastopol 1976

Black concentrates the blows of his pieces on the b2 square, but it is reliably defended – the rook on c2 cements the defence. Now it is possible finally to clear the long diagonal – 22 ... ♙xc4 23 dc a3 24 b3, but this offers nothing – the king calmly moves off to the

opposite flank. What to do? 22 ... ♖b5! A deep idea! In order to crack the b2 square, he must neutralise its main defender. And the manoeuvre of the black rook pursues this objective. 23 ♙f3 ♖c5 24 g3 hxg3 *It is worth refraining from this exchange, so as in the future to have additional chances associated with the presence of the pawn on h4.* 25 hxg3 The 'optimistic' 25 ♖g1 leads to an immediate collapse – 25 ... a3! (26 ♖xg3 ab+). 25 ... ♖b8 So, *the pieces occupy ideal positions – a crisis looms.* 26 ♚g2? White's position is not easy, but the move in the game leads to a quick death. He should reinforce the defence by means of 26 a3 and 27 ♗dd2. (diagram 249)

### 225 Gaprindashvili – Leconte, Correspondence 1998

46 c6! The weak pawn boldly goes into the attack ... 46 ... ♚e5 Oh, how *difficult it is to cover two weaknesses, located far away from each other.* And so, it was not possible to take the pawn with either the bishop – 46 ... ♗xc6 47 ♘g6+ ♙g7 (47 ... hg 48 ♚h6+) 48 ♘e5+ ♙f8 (48 ... ♙h8 49 ♘f7+) 49 ♚a3+, or the queen – 46 ... ♚xc6 47 ♘e6! ♗d7 (47 ... ♗d3 48 ♚h6 ♖xg3 49 ♚f6+) 48 ♚h6! ♗f7 49 ♚g5. On 46 ... ♖c8 would have followed 47 ♘d5 ♚e5 48 f4 ♚a1 49 ♘e7, while if 46 ... ♗f7, then 47 c7 ♖c8 48 ♚a7 ♚e5 49 ♚b7 ♖xc7 50 ♚b8+ ♗e8 51 ♘e6! 47 c7! Introducing disorder in the opponent's defensive ranks. 47 ... ♖c8 The pawn is untouchable: 47 ... ♚xc7 48 ♚b3 ♗g6 49 ♘e6. 48 ♚b3 ♗g6 On 48 ... ♗c6 comes the decisive 49 ♚f7 (with the idea of ♘f4-g6) ♚b2 50 ♚xf5. 49 ♘xg6+ hxg6 50 ♚b6! Accurate to the end. Mistaken would be 50 ♚f7 because of 50 ... ♚d6! 50 ... ♖xc7 50 ... ♚g7 51 ♚e6 ♖xc7 (51 ... ♚g8 52 ♚d7) 52 ♖xg6 ♚f8 (52 ... ♚f7 53 ♚e5+ ♙h7 54 ♖f6) 53 ♖h6+ ♖h7 54 ♚e5+ ♙g8 55 ♖e6; 50 ... ♚e8 51 ♖xg6 ♖xc7 52 ♚f6+ ♙h7 53 ♖h6+. 51 ♚xg6 ♖g7 52 ♚xg7+ ♚xg7 53 ♖xg7 ♙xg7 54 ♙g3 The rest is simple. 54 ... ♙g6 55 ♙f4 ♙f6 56 a4 a5 57 h4 1–0

### 226 Kirillov – Krumins, Correspondence 1974

White has two reasonable continuations: a) 27 ♚a3+ followed by 28 e6 or 28 ♘h7; b) 27 ♘h7, creating the threats of 28 ♚a3+ and 28 ♚g5+. Let's study them: 27 ♚a3+ ♙e8 28 ♘h7 (28 e6 ♚d4+ 29 ♙h1 ♖xc1 30 ♖xc1 ♚e5 31 ♘h7 ♗d6 with advantage to Black) ♚d4+

29 ♖h1 ♜xc1 30 ♜xc1 ♞d2 31 ♞f8+ ♔d7 32 ♞c5 g3, and White's attack comes to a dead end; 27 ♜h7 ♜xc1 28 ♞a3+ (28 ♞g5+ ♔e8 29 ♜xc1 ♞d4+ 30 ♖h1 ♞d2) b4! 29 ♞xb4+ ♔e6 30 ♜g5+ ♔xe5 31 ♜xc1 ♞d4+ with an extra pawn for Black in the endgame. 27 ♜xc8! A logical decision. The need to exchange is seen in the variations looked at above. V.Kirillov here exploits the *mechanism of reciprocal – forward thinking*. 27 ... ♜xc8 Freeing the d8 square for the king. 28 ♜h7! Now White's attack is irresistible. 28 ... ♔e6 There is also no salvation in 28 ... ♔e8 – 29 ♞g5 ♜c2 30 ♞xg7 ♞d2 31 ♞f8+ ♔d7 32 ♜f6+ ♔c7 33 ♜d5+ ♔b7 34 ♞e7+ ♔b8 35 ♞d8+ ♔b7 36 ♞b6+, and by taking the pawn with check, White achieves victory. 29 ♞b3+ ♔e7 If 29 ... ♔xe5, then 30 ♜d1 ♞a7+ 31 ♖h1, and it's all over. 30 ♞a3+ ♔d8 30 ... ♔e6 31 ♜g5+ ♔xe5 32 ♞g3+. 31 ♞f8+ ♔c7 32 ♞xg7 g3 32 ... ♞d2 33 e6. 33 ♞xh6 ♞d4+ 34 ♖h1 ♔b7 35 ♜xf7+ ♔b8 36 ♜f1 ♜d8 On 36 ... ♞xb2 sufficient is 37 ♜f6. 37 ♞xa6 ♞c4 38 ♞b6+ ♔c8 39 ♜a1 1–0

### 227 Gipslis – Haag, Pecs 1964

No use is 21 ♜d1+ ♔c8 22 ♞a8+ (22 ♞f5+ ♔b8 23 ♜f4 ♜d8) because of 22 ... ♞b8; also not achieving its aim is 21 ♜c1 (with the threats of 22 ♞xf7+ and 22 ♜e3), since after 21 ... ♜c8 22 ♞xf7+ (22 ♜e3 ♞xe5) ♔c6 23 ♞c4 (23 ♜e7 ♜d3) ♔b7 24 ♜e3 ♜b6! (24 ... ♜xe3 25 ♞xb4+ ♞b6 26 ♞e4+) 25 ♞e4+ ♜c6 the king flees persecution. 21 ♜d1+! ♔c8 22 ♜c1! A logical decision! The c8 square is taken away from the rook and the pin on the c-file decides the outcome of the struggle. 22 ... ♜e8 So as to meet 23 ♜e3 with 23 ... ♜xe5. Upon 22 ... ♔b8 White would have to find the accurate move 23 ♜f4!, and though after 23 ... g5 (23 ... ♔a7 24 ♜xc5; 23 ... ♞b7 24 e6+ ♔a8 25 ♞xb7+ ♔xb7 26 ♜xc5; 23 ... ♞e7 24 ♜xc5! ♞xc5 25 e6+) 24 ♜e3 ♜d3 25 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 (25 ... ♜xe5? 26 ♞d5 ♜d8 27 ♜a7+!) 26 b4 ♜e8 (26 ... ♞b7 27 ♞f6! ♜c8 28 bc ♜xc5 29 ♞d6+ ♜c7 30 h3, etc.) 27 bc (27 ♜xc5? ♜xe5!) ♜xe5 there is material balance on the board, the exposed position of the king and presence of pawn weaknesses makes Black's position hopeless. 23 ♞a8+ ♔d7 24 ♜d1+ ♜d6 25 ♞e4! In time trouble such a move (the queen walks into a pin!) is very easy to overlook. In haste, as a rule, variations of the type 25 ed ♜xa8

26 dc+ ♔xc7 are calculated, or 25 ♖xd6+ ♗xd6 26 ♗xe8+ ♔xe8 27 ed. 25 ... ♜e6 26 ♗f5 f6 Or 26 ... ♔e8 27 ed ♗xd6 (27 ... ♖xd6 28 ♖xd6) 28 ♗xe6+! or 26 ... ♔c6 27 ed ♖xd6 28 ♜c1+ ♔b6 29 ♔e3+. 27 ♔xf6 Of course this is stronger than 27 ♖xd6+ ♗xd6 28 ed fg. 27 ... ♘d5 Also after 27 ... gf 28 ♖xd6+ ♗xd6 29 ed White wins easily. 28 exd6 ♗a5 29 ♔c3 1-0

### 228 Yusupov – Dolmatov, Frunze 1979

23 f3! Putting the brake on! 23 ... ♔g6 24 ♜ad1 Continuing to increase the activity of his pieces and preparing an invasion of the rook on d6. 24 ... a4 If 24 ... ♔f6, then 25 ♘xc8 ♜axc8 26 ♖d6+. 25 ♔b5 ♔f6 26 ♔xc6 The logical conclusion of the preceding play would be the move 26 ♖d5 (26 ... ♔e6 27 ♔xc6), putting right the coordination of nearly all the white pieces. 26 ... bxc6 27 ♘c4 ♜e8 28 ♖d6+ ♜e6 29 ♘b6! After 29 ... ♖xd6 (29 ... ♜b8 30 ♖d8) 30 cd ♜b8 31 d7 ♔a6 32 ♘c8 ♜xc8 33 dc ♗ ♔xc8 34 ♜c1 ♔d7 35 ♜c4 White wins easily. 1-0

### 229 Estrin – Boey, Correspondence 1980

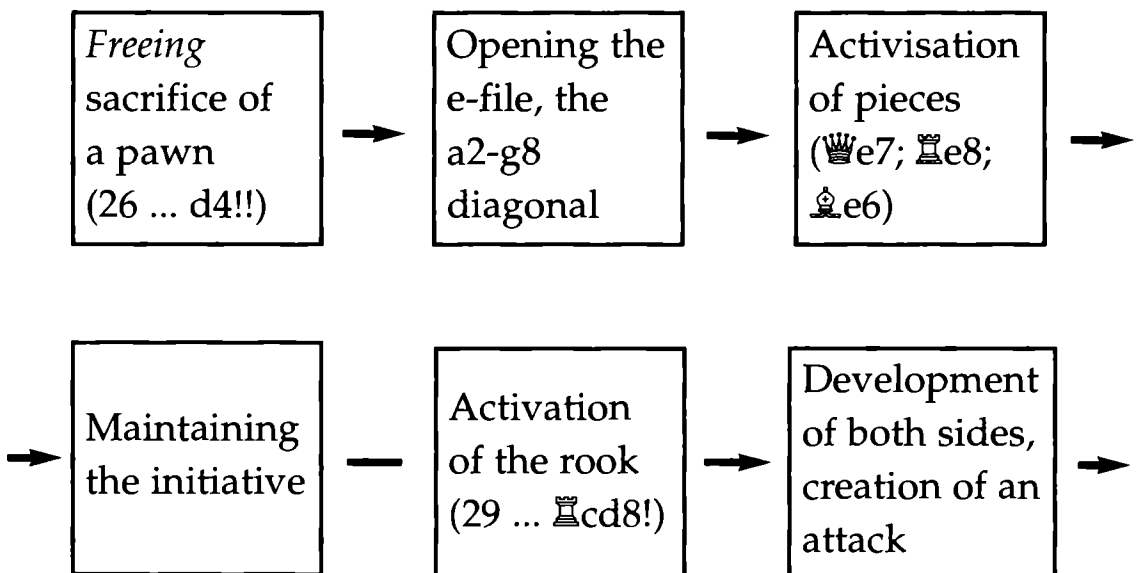
36 ♜a1!! A study-like idea in a practical game! When commencing a forcing operation with the move 18 ... bc, Black, of course, could not have foreseen such a development of events, 36 ... ♔c4 After 36 ... ♔xa1 37 ♔c1 the bishop could not simultaneously defend the king against mate and slow down the advance of the f-pawn. 37 ♘d4 a5 38 f4 1-0 After f5-f6 White places the knight on c2, and the rook supports the passed pawn.

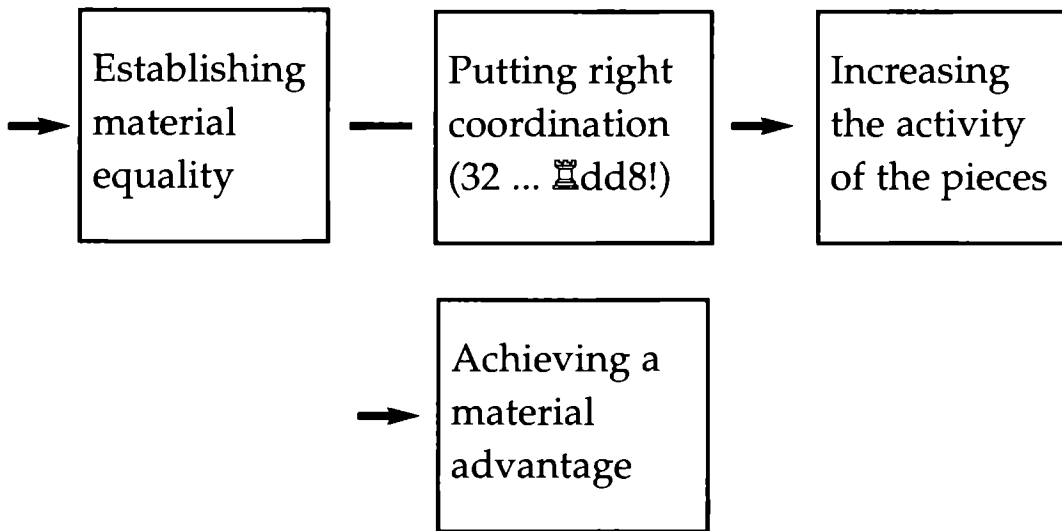
### 230 Raykin – Gaprindashvili, Correspondence 1999

32 ... ♜dd8! *Restoring the disturbed coordination of pieces.* Black controls the whole board. With the move in the game he prepares an invasion into the opponent's camp. 33 ♔f1 There does not seem to be an acceptable continuation: 33 ♜e1 ♗d4+ 34 ♔h1 ♔d1 35 ♖xe8+ ♖xe8 36 ♗d3 ♗xd3 37 ♖xd3 ♜e1+; 33 h4 ♗d4+ 34 ♔h2 ♔d1 35 ♗f5 ♜e2 36 ♜c8 ♔b3, etc; 33 ♔h1 ♗d4 34 ♔f3 ♔xf3+ 35 ♖xf3 ♜c8 36 ♗g2 (36 ♜c3 ♜xc3 37 bc ♗c4) ♜c4 37 ♖ff1 (37 ♖fa3 b6; 37 ♖f2 ♖xa4 38 ♖xa4 ♜e1+) ♖xa4 38 ♗xb7 (38 ♖xa4 ♗xa4 39 ♗xb7 ♗c2 40 ♖g1



♖e2 41 ♖g2 ♖xg2 42 ♗xg2 ♗b1+ 43 ♗g1 ♗xb2) ♖xa1 39 ♖xa1 ♗d3  
 40 ♖g1 ♖e2 41 h4 ♗f5 42 ♖g2 ♗h3+ 43 ♖g1 ♖e1+ 44 ♖f2 ♗e6  
 45 ♗a8+ ♖h7 46 ♗f3 ♖h1, etc. 33 ... ♗d4+ 34 ♖g2 Or 34 ♖h1 ♖d1  
 35 ♗g2 (35 ♗d3 ♗xd3 36 ♖xd3 ♖xd3 37 ♖xd3 ♖e1+ 38 ♖g2 ♖f3+)  
 ♖e1 36 ♖ac1 ♖de8 37 b3 ♖e2 38 ♗h3 g6. 34 ... ♗d2(?) Dictating the  
 desire to seize the seventh rank. Simpler and stronger was 34 ... ♖d1  
 35 ♗f5 ♖xa4 36 ♗xa5 ♖c6+ 37 ♖h3 ♖d5 with decisive threats.  
 35 ♖h3 No good is 35 b3 in view of 35 ... ♖b5+ 36 ♖g1 ♗d4+ 37 ♖g2  
 (37 ♖h1 ♖c6+ 38 ♖g2 ♖e3) ♖c6+ 38 ♖h3 ♖d5, but White has the  
 cunning move 35 ♖g1 with the idea of meeting the carefree  
 35 ... ♖xf1 36 ♖xf1 ♖e2 with the surprising blow 37 ♖d1!, and after  
 37 ... ♖f2+ 38 ♖g1 ♗xd1+ (38 ... ♖g2+ 39 ♖f1) 39 ♗xd1 ♖xd1+  
 40 ♖xf2 ♖d2+ 41 ♖f3 ♖xb2 42 h4 trying to save the rook endgame.  
 In this case Black would have to go back to the continuation  
 35 ... ♗d4+ 36 ♖g2 ♖d1 and 37 ... ♖xa4. 35 ... ♖xf1+ 36 ♖xf1 ♖e2  
 37 ♗xd2 ♖dxd2 An enemy rook on the second rank is a terrible  
 force. 38 b3 ♖xh2+ 39 ♖g4 h5+ 40 ♖f3 Going forward would be  
 dangerous. 40 ... h4(!) Exposing the third rank and creating new  
 weaknesses for the opponent. 41 ♖g4 hxg3 42 ♖xg3(?) Better really  
 was to take with the rook on which Black intended to play 42 ... ♖h6  
 with dangerous threats. Now, however, the game is practically over.  
 42 ... ♖dg2+ 43 ♖f3 ♖h3+ 44 ♖xg2 ♖xc3 45 ♖b1 b6(!) A clear move,  
 denying the opponent any hopes of activation. 46 f5 f6 47 b4  
 Tantamount to capitulation. 47 ... ♖a3 48 bxa5 bxa5 ... 0-1





### 231 Mikhalchishin – Kochyev, Frunze 1979

Like a blacksmith, Black can strike the d4 square as he would an anvil, but he will hardly be satisfied with the result of his 'work': 33 ... ♖xd4 34 ♖xd4 (34 ♖xd4?? ♜xe2) ♖xd4 35 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 36 ♜xh5 ♖xh5 37 ♙c7, etc. 33 ... ♖h7! Intricate work! The knight f6, as it were, had 'dropped out of the ensemble' and was 'not heard'. Now however it *enters into coordination with the remaining performers*. 34 ♙f1 ♜h3+ 35 ♙g1 ♖g5 Black performs the '*anthem to coordination*'! 36 ♖xg5 hxg5 Now the d4 pawn and king become even weaker. The further moves were: 37 ♙e5 ♖h4 38 ♜f1 ♜g4+ 39 ♙h1 ♜e4+ 40 ♙g1 ♖f3+ 0-1

### 232 Lipnitsky – Smyslov, Moscow 1950

14 ♖a2!! In this surprising way White suppresses the opponent's counterplay on the queenside. The impulsive 14 b4 would weaken the position – after 14 ... ♖ac8 the threat of 15 ... ♖xb4 and 16 ... ♖xc3 already appears. 14 ... ♙f8? Prophylaxis against possible mating threats. The drawback to this move is its passivity. More active and stronger was 14 ... ♖ac8!, so as on the natural 15 g4 to reply with the stunning 15 ... ♖xe5 16 de ♖e4 17 f3 ♙b5!! 18 ♜c2 (18 ♖xb5 ♖c1+ 19 ♙e2 ♖xh1 20 fe ♖xb1) ♙a4!! 19 ♜d3 ♙b5!! with a paradoxical draw by 'perpetual check' ... to the queen! Therefore White would be forced to play 15 f3, on which he could reply 15 ... ♙e8 with a following g7-g6. 15 g4 ♖xe5 The logical continuation of the line of

play planned by V.Smyslov. 16 dxe5 ♖e4 17 f3 The continuation 17 ♖xe4 de 18 ♗xe4 g6 opens lines and diagonals and also dramatically activates Black's pieces. 17 ... ♖xc3 18 ♗xh7 ♔e8 19 bxc3 Everything is changed. Here is the rook that once eked out a miserable existence, now obtaining good prospects. 19 ... ♖dc8 20 ♕f2 Freeing the queen from the defence of the bishop and at the same time directing the king to a safe place. *The general should not protect the soldier, but the soldier – the general!* 20 ... ♙f8 (diagram 245)

### 233 Gaprindashvili – Grigoriev, Correspondence 2001

White has sacrificed two pawns and created an attack on the king. The first impression was that he would win in the most natural way: 22 ♖h3 f5 23 ♙e2 ♗xe5 24 ♗h8+ ♕f7 25 ♙h5+ ♖g6 26 ♗h7 ♗f6 27 ♖g1. However, close scrutiny of the position allows us to detect a hidden defensive resource 23 ... f3! Now after 24 ♙xf3 ♗xe5 25 ♗h8+ ♕f7 26 ♙h5+ ♖g6 27 ♗h7? Black not only saves himself but also gains the advantage: 27 ... ♗f4+ 28 ♖d2 ♗h6 29 ♗xh6 gh 30 ♖g3 ♙g5 31 h4 ♕f6 32 ♙xg6 ♕xg6 33 ♖dg1 f4 34 ♖g4 e5 35 hg (35 ♖f3 d4 36 ♖xg5 h5) h5, etc. So there is nothing other for White than to force a draw by perpetual check – 27 ♙xg6+ ♕xg6 28 ♖g1+ ♕f7 29 ♗h5+ ♕g8 30 ♗h8+. Analysis too confirms the move 22 ♖g1, but Black proceeds in the same way: 22 ... f5 23 ♖h3 ♗xe5 – the appearance of the queen on e5 essentially kills the attack. *It is hard to overestimate the significance of the central e5 square, which severely restricts the opponent's pieces.* Pondering over the position, suddenly, like lightning on a dark and rainy night, a stunning idea flashed into my head! 22 ♖g1 f5 If 22 ... g5, then 23 ♖e1 and 24 ♖h3. 23 ♖xg7+!! ♕xg7 24 ♖h3 An astonishing position! White has given up a whole rook to retain the e5 pawn! 24 ... ♖ed8 Confusion, which simplifies White's task. Clearly not possible was 24 ... ♗xe5 because of 25 ♗h8+, therefore he should play 24 ... ♖g6 with the aim of capturing the same ill-fated e5 pawn and including the queen in the defence. Though even here after 25 ♗h7+ ♕f8 26 ♗xg6 ♗xe5 27 ♖h7 ♗f6 28 ♗h5 Black does not have a satisfactory defence: a) 28 ... ♕g8 29 ♖h6 ♗e5 30 ♖g6+ ♕f8 31 ♗h6+; b) 28 ... ♙d6 29 ♖d4 ♕g8 (29 ... ♙e5 30 ♖f3 ♖e7 31 ♖h6 ♙xc3 32 bc ♗xc3 33 ♖h8+ ♕g7

34 ♖h6+) 30 ♘f3 d4 (30 ... ♗e7 31 ♗h6) 31 ♘g5 ♗e7 (31 ... dc 32 ♗h8+) 32 ♗h6 ♖e5 (32 ... ♖xh6 33 ♖xh6 dc 34 ♖g6+) 33 ♗xe6 dc (33 ... ♖xe6 34 ♘xe6 dc 35 ♗c4 b5 36 ♗a2) 34 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 35 ♗c4+ ♘g7 36 ♖h7+; c) 28 ... ♗c5 29 ♘xc5 bc 30 ♘e2 c4 (30 ... e5 31 ♗xf5; 30 ... ♘g8 31 ♗h6 ♖e5 32 ♗g6+ ♘f8 33 ♖h7; 31 ... ♖xh6 32 ♖xh6 c4 33 ♖g6+ ♘f8 34 ♖f6+ ♘g8 35 ♘xf4 cd 36 ♘xe6) 31 ♘xf4 cd 32 ♘g6+ ♘g8 33 ♗xb7; d) 28 ... ♗b4 29 ♘e2 ♗d6 (29 ... ♘g8 30 ♗h6 ♖e5 31 ♗g6+ ♘f8 32 ♖h7; 29 ... e5 30 ♗h6) 30 ♗h6 ♖e5 31 ♘bd4 ♗e7 (31 ... ♘e7 32 ♗xe6+ ♖xe6 33 ♘xe6 ♘xe6 34 ♗xf5+) 32 ♗xf5 ef 33 ♘xf5 ♗g7 34 ♗h8+ ♗g8 35 ♖h6+. 25 ♘d4 Threatening 26 ♘xe6+. 25 ... ♗c8 On 25 ... ♖d7 would have followed 26 ♗e2 with the idea of 27 ♖h8+ and 28 ♗h5+. 26 ♘c6! To retain the e5 pawn, White has no pity for the knight – 26 ... ♖xc6 27 ♗e2 ♘g6 28 ♖h7+ ♘f8 29 ♖xg6, and mate is not far off. 26 ... d4 27 ♗e2 The game is over! 27 ... ♘g6 28 ♖h7+ ♘f8 29 ♖xg6 ♗h4 30 ♗xh4 ♖g7 31 ♖xg7+ ♘xg7 32 ♘xd8 ... 1–0

### 234 Karpov – Kamsky, Moscow 1992

White *strengthens his position to the maximum* on the kingside, but the opponent is covering all the squares of invasion. What to do? 38 ♗f2!! An excellent idea! A.Karpov takes note of the clumsy position of the opponent's bishop and potential weakness ... of Black's entire queenside! For the present this is not felt, but it is worth removing the rook from the board, as his position here becomes catastrophic. 38 ... b4 Alas, no good is 38 ... ♖f8 because of 39 ♖h2 ♗xf2 40 ♖xf2 ♗xa3? 41 fe fe (41 ... ♘xe6 42 ♘xa3) 42 ♖a2, and the bishop is lost. 39 axb4 axb4 40 ♗xc2 ♗xc2 41 ♗f2 ♗xf2 42 ♖xf2 ♗a3 42 ... ♗c3 loses by force – 43 f6 ♖f8 44 ♖c2 ♗e1 45 ♖c7 ♖e8 46 ♗f1 ♘f8 47 ♖e7 ♖d7 48 ♗h6. 43 ♖c2 It was possible to include the moves 43 f6 ♖f8. 43 ... ♘xe5 A vain attempt to change the undesirable course of events. Natural continuations of the type 43 ... ♖f8 44 ♖c7 ♖e8 45 f6 or 43 ... ♘b8 44 f6 ♖f8 45 ♗f1 ♘dc6 (45 ... ♘bc6 46 ♗b5 ♘a7 47 ♗d3 ♘ac6 48 h5) 46 ♗d3 do not leave him any hopes of salvation. 44 dxe5 ♖xe5 45 ♖c8! A clear path to victory! 45 ... ♖e4+ On 45 ... ♖xe3 follows mate in three moves. 46 ♗g2 ♖xb1+ 47 ♘h2 ♗b2 48 ♖xd8+ ♘g7 49 f6+! ♗xf6 50 ♗h6+ ♘xh6 51 ♖xf6 ♖c2 52 g5+ ♘h5 53 ♘g3 ♖c7+ 54 ♘h3 1–0

235 Oim – Stern, Correspondence 1977

The decisive moment of the game. How to finish the attack? No good are either the direct capture on h7, or the prior elimination of the f7 pawn with a rook sacrifice on g6 – in both cases the king moves away to the queenside via the e7 and d8 squares. He could open the e-file for attack: 23 ♖f5 ♙xf5 24 ef, but it will be rather Black who will exploit it – 24 ... ♖xc2+ 25 ♔d1 (25 ♖b1 ♖b2+ 26 ♖a1 ♖a2+) ♖e5 26 fg ♖d5+. The attempt to include the f-pawn in the attack (23 f4) is not convincing because of the piece sacrifice: 23 ... ♖h3! 24 ♖xh3 ♙xh3 25 ♗xh3 ♖xe4 26 ♖b5 ♗c5 27 ♖f1 (27 ♖h1 h5) ♖e3 28 ♖f3 ♖e1+ 29 ♖b2 (29 ♖d2 ♖a1) ♗g1 with sufficient compensation. **23 ♖b1!!** A move that bears witness to a deep penetration into the position. A paradoxical situation has been reached: on a full board of pieces Black is virtually in zugzwang. While the opponent has made useful *preparatory* (you could say, *prophylactic*) moves, he cannot even ‘mark time’, for example: 23 ... ♗b6 24 ♖xg6+ fg 25 ♗xh7+ ♖f8 26 ♗xd7 ♖e7 27 ♖h8+ ♖g7 28 ♗h3 f5 29 ♖xf5+; 23 ... ♗c8 24 ♖xg6+ fg 25 ♗xh7+ ♖f8 26 ♗h8+ ♖e7 27 ♖h7+ ♖d8 28 ♖e6+; 23 ... b6 24 ♖g2 (preparing a knight jump to f5), and there is nothing left for Black but to transfer to the variations looked at above or carry on as in the game. *Exploiting prophylaxis not only in defence, but also in attack!* 23 ... ♖c5 But now it is possible to include the f-pawn in the attack, since here there is no saving resource ♖c3-h3. **24 f4 ♙c6** Black is helpless. There begins a rout. 25 ♗xh7+ ♖f8 26 ♖xg6 ♖xe4 Or 26 ... ♖e7 27 ♖xf6! ♖xf6 28 ♗h4+ ♖g7 29 ♗h6+. 27 ♗h8+ ♖e7 28 ♗xf6+ ♖d7 29 ♗xf7+ 1-0 On 29 ... ♖e7 follows 30 ♗xe7+!

236 Nunn – Gschnitzer, Germany 1990

With his last move 28 ... ♖h8 Black creates the threat to capture on d4. What to do? Of course it is possible to defend the knight with the queen, but he does not want to play so passively – this means the loss of precious time and going over to defence. But are Black’s threats so terrible? Can’t he play actively, because there is an attack for White on the kingside? **29 g6!** *J.Nunn exploits the principle ‘meet threat with threat, blow – with blow!’* he notes that it will be difficult

for his opponent to defend the g7 square. 29 ... fxc6 It seems that it is not possible to take on d4: 29 ... ♔xd4 30 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 31 ♜f2; 29 ... ♗xd4 30 ♔xd4 ♔xd4 31 gf ♔e3 (otherwise 32 ♖xd4 ♜xd4 33 ♗hg1) 32 ♗dg1 ♔xg1 33 ♗xg1 with irresistible threats. 30 hxc6 ♗xd4 If this move was bad earlier, can it be good now, when the h-file is open and the white rook is stronger? It should be mentioned that 30 ... h6 is no good because of 31 ♗xh6+ gh 32 g7+ ♔g8 33 ♗g1! with a quick mate. 31 ♗xh7+! As in text books on tactics! 31 ... ♖xh7 32 ♗h1 ♖df8 If 32 ... ♗xd3, then 33 ♗xh7+ ♔g8 34 ♗h8+; while on 32 ... ♖f6 – 33 ♗xh7+ ♔g8 34 ef gf 35 ♜h3. 33 ♗xh7+ ♔g8 34 ♜h3 ♖xg6 35 ♔xg6 ♗d1+ 36 ♖c1 1-0 36 ... ♔f8 37 ♜h4.

### 237 Portisch – Farago, Budapest 1991

White is faced with a choice: retreating the rook to the first rank and thereby forcing a draw or trying to mate the king, allowing Black to promote to a queen. 41 ♗ff7! c1♜ 42 h4? A sad oversight, missing the win. Leading to victory was 42 ♗xh7+ ♔g5 43 ♗af7 ♖d3 (43 ... ♗c2 44 h4+ ♔g4 45 ♔h2) 44 f3!! ♜e3+ 45 ♔h1 ♖f2+ 46 ♔g2 ♖h3 47 ♔xh3!! ♜e6+ 48 ♔g2 ♗c2+ 49 ♔h1. 42 ... ♔h5 43 ♔g2 ♗c2 Bad was 43 ... g5 – 44 ♔e2+ g4 (44 ... ♔g6 45 h5+) 45 ♗f6 ♗c7 (45 ... h6 46 ♗g7; 45 ... ♜c2 46 ♔xg4+ ♔xg4 47 ♗g7+ ♜g6 48 f3+ ♔h5 49 ♗fxg6) 46 f3, and it's all over. 44 ♗xh7+ ♔g4 45 ♗af7 Preparing the 'killer' manoeuvre ♔f1-b5-d7. 45 ... ♜e3! By creating the threat to take on g3, Black clears up the situation. 46 ♗f4+ There is nothing better. 46 ... ♜xf4 47 gxf4 ♔xf4 48 ♗g7 ♔f5 49 ♗b7 ♗b2 50 ♔g3 d4 51 ♗b5+ ♔f6 52 ♗b6+ ♔g7 53 ♗d6 ½-½

### 238 Jocha – Segal, Romania 1968

24 ♗xh7! *On principle!* White did not play ♗e4-h4, only now to go back! 24 ... f6 25 ♗h6 ♔g7 25 ... fg loses quickly – 26 ♗xg6+ ♖g7 (26 ... ♔h8 27 ♗ee6 ♗f7 28 ♗xg5 ♗ef8 29 ♜xf5!) 27 ♗ee6 ♗f6 28 ♖f3! ♗xf3 29 ♗xg7+, etc. 26 ♗xg6+! Alas, this escaped Black's attention. It seems that he expected a repetition of moves after 26 ♗h7+ ♔g8. 26 ... ♔xg6 27 ♖e6 This knight is stronger than all the opponent's pieces put together! This is what is meant by *space!* 27 ... ♗h8 28 g4

♔f7 29 ♖xf5 ♜eg8 30 ♜e4 Move by move White increases the activity of his pieces. All that remains for Black is to await his fate. 30 ... ♜h6 The c4 pawn is 'poisoned': 30 ... ♜xc4 31 ♜6g5+ ♔e8 32 ♜xf6+. 31 b3 Where is he hurrying to? 31 ... ♜hg6 32 ♖h5 ♜8g7 On 32 ... ♖c8 would have followed 33 ♜e3!, so that 33 ... ♜h8 is met by 34 ♜4g5+. 33 ♜g3 ♔g8 34 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 35 ♜f5 ♜g5 36 ♜xe7+ ♔g7 37 ♜f5+ ♜xf5 37 ... ♖xf5 38 ♜e7+. 38 ♖xf5 ... 1-0

239 Karpov – M.Gurevich, ♜eggio Emilia 1991

The opponents have come out of the opening. White has the advantage on the queenside, Black prepares counterplay on the opposite side of the board. What to do? 19 c5! ♙c7 20 d5! An excellent decision! Exploiting the fact that the c5 pawn is untouchable (20 ... ♖xc5 21 ♙a3 ♖a5 22 ♙b4 ♖b6 23 a5), *A.Karpov grabs space, activates his forces and takes the initiative.* 20 ... ♙e5? Necessary was 20 ... cd (20 ... ♜xd5 21 ♜xd5 cd 22 ♙xh5) 21 ♙a3 ♖e6 (21 ... ♖e5 22 ♜b5; 21 ... ♖d8 22 ♙xh5; 21 ... ♙e5 22 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 23 ♜xd5 ♙e6 24 ♖xe4 ♙xd5 25 ♖xd5) 22 ♜b5 ♙e5 23 ♜d6 ♙xd6 24 cd, etc. 21 ♜xe4 Also good was 21 d6, obtaining a dangerous passed pawn and even further increasing his space advantage and also 21 dc – 21 ... ♙e6 (21 ... bc 22 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 23 ♖xe4 ♖xc5 24 ♙a3) 22 cb ♙xb3 (22 ... ♜ab8 23 c6 ♖c5? 24 ♜b5! ♖xc3 25 ♖xc3 ♙xc3 26 c7) 23 ♖xb3 ♜ab8 24 c6 ♖c5 (24 ... ♖c7 25 ♙c4) 25 ♙c4 ♔h8 26 ♙xf7 ♜ed8 (26 ... ♙xc3 27 ♙xe8 ♜xe8 28 ♜d5; 26 ... ♖xc3 27 ♖xc3 ♙xc3 28 ♙xe8 ♜xe8 29 ♙a3) 27 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 28 ♖c4. *A.Karpov chooses a simple continuation, promising him a solid advantage.* 21 ... ♜xd5 22 ♜d6! ♙xd6 23 cxd6 ♖xd6 24 ♙xh5 He does not win the knight on d5 – 24 e4 ♖g6 25 ♙d3 ♜e7. 24 ... ♖h6(?) Stronger is 24 ... ♖e5 25 ♙f3 ♙f5 (25 ... ♜b6 26 ♜b4) 26 ♖d2, etc. 25 ♙f3 ♜f6 26 ♜d6 with a clear advantage.

240 Browne – Ljubojevic, Las Palmas 1974

Black's position looks critical: he is the exchange and a pawn down, his bishop is under fire, few pieces are remaining. What to do? Possibly create some kind of threat to the white king, but this means going in for further sacrifices ... 20 ... ♜b8! There is simply no

time for Black to take care of the bishop on c6! 21 ♖xc6 Other continuations are weaker, for example: 21 ♖xf7+ ♕f8 22 ♜f4 (22 ♖d5 ♖xb2+; 22 ♜c4 ♖xb2+ 23 ♖d2 ♜xf2+) ♖xb2+ 23 ♖d2 ♜d8+ 24 ♖e1 (24 ♖d5+ ♖g7 25 c4 ♜xd5+ 26 cd ♜c3+ 27 ♖e2 ♖b5+) ♜c3+ 25 ♜d2 (25 ♖e2 ♜xc2+ 26 ♖e3 ♖c1+) ♜xd2+ 26 ♜xd2 ♜xd2 27 ♖xd2 ♖xf7, etc. ; 21 b3 (21 c3 ♖xc3) ♜d8! 22 ♖xf7+ (22 c4 e6; 22 b4 ♜c3) ♖xf7 23 ♜f4+ ♖e8 24 ♜xd8+ ♖xd8 25 ♜b8+ ♖d7 26 ♜d1+ ♖d4 27 ♜f4 ♜a3+ 28 ♖d2 ♖f6 29 ♖e2+ ♖c8 with advantage. 21 ... ♖xb2+ 22 ♖d2 ♜c8! The point. It becomes clear that the bishop will perish since it cannot retreat: 23 ♖d5 ♜xf2+ 24 ♜e2 ♖c3+. 23 ♖e2 ♜xc6 24 ♜d5(?) An inaccuracy, creating unnecessary problems for White. He should play 24 ♜d5 – 24 ... ♜e6+ (24 ... ♜xc2+? 25 ♜d2) 25 ♖f1 ♜xc2 26 ♜d3! (26 ♜d2? ♜c4+ and 27 ... ♜xa2; 26 ♜d2? ♖c3! 27 ♜xe6 ♜xd2 28 ♜c8+ ♖g7 29 g3 ♖d4; 27 ♜d8+ ♖g7 28 ♜d4+ f6) ♜c6 (26 ... ♜a4 27 ♜b3) 27 ♜d5 (27 ♜d8+ ♖g7 28 ♜xa5? ♜c4+ 29 ♖g1 ♖d4 with an attack) ♜c2 28 ♜d3 with equality or 24 ♖f1 – 24 ... ♜xc2 25 ♜xc2 ♜xc2 26 g3 ♖f6 27 ♖g2 ♜xa2 with a probable draw. But the white king wants to go off to d1. 24 ... ♜c3 25 ♜d3 ♜e6+ 26 ♖d1 He couldn't head for the opposite flank: 26 ♖f3? ♜f6+ 27 ♖g3 ♖e5+ 28 ♖h3 g5 29 g3 ♜xf2 30 ♜f1 g4+ 31 ♖xg4 ♜xh2 with decisive threats to the white king. 26 ... ♜b4 27 f3(?) Yet another inaccuracy, finally ruining the game. Better was 27 g3, though even in this case Black retains the initiative: 27 ... ♖f6 28 ♜b5 (28 ♜b3 ♜e4 29 f3 ♜e2+ 30 ♖c1 a4 31 ♜xa4 ♜e3+ 32 ♖b1 ♜c3; 31 ♜d3 ♜f2) ♜a4 29 ♜e1 (29 ♜d8+? ♖g7 30 ♜xa5 ♜e4 31 ♜e1 ♜f3+ 32 ♖c1 ♖c3) ♜c6, etc. – the opponent's king is insecure, while here the bishop is in no way inferior to the rook. 27 ... ♜f4 A straightforward queen manoeuvre, leading to the win of yet another pawn. 28 ♜d2 ♜c4 29 ♜d3 ♜xa2 30 ♖d2 a4 The passed a-pawn decides the outcome of the battle. 31 ♜d8+ The immediate 31 ♜e1 was no good in view of the nice 31 ... ♖c3+! 31 ... ♖g7 32 ♜e1 ♖e5(!) By creating the threat of a check on f4, Black gains an important tempo. 33 ♜xe5 Or 33 g3 a3 34 f4 ♖b2, etc. 33 ... ♜xe5 34 ♜d4 f6 35 f4 ♜e6 36 ♜d5 ♜xd5+ 37 ♜xd5 ♜a6! 38 ♖c1 a3 39 ♖b1 ♖f7 40 ♖a2 ♖e6 41 ♜c5 h5 42 g3 ♖d6 43 ♜c8 e5 44 fxe5+ fxe5 45 c4 ♖e6 46 ♜f8 e4 47 ♜e8+ ♖f5 48 ♜e7 ♜e6 49 ♜f7+ ♖e5 50 ♖xa3 e3 51 ♖b3 e2 0–1



241 **Furman – Khvalchev, Vladimir 1960**

The weakness of the b1-h7 diagonal is striking. S.Furman exploits this circumstances without delay. 21 ♖d2! With the threat of 22 ♖xb4 ♖xb4 23 d5 White forces the knight to move away and relinquish control of the c2 square. 21 ... ♘d5 22 h4! So that after 23 ♖c2 g6 he can reinforce his attack by 24 h5. 22 ... h5 23 ♖c2 g6 24 g4 *The coordination of pieces and pawns is quickly decisive.* 24 ... hxg4 25 h5 ♖a7 26 ♗xg4 ♘e7 27 ♖g5 ♖e8 28 ♖f6 ♘f5 29 hxg6 fxg6 30 ♗xg6+ ♖g7 31 ♖a3 ♖f8 32 ♖h3 ♗e8 33 ♗h7+ ♔f7 34 ♖xf5 1–0

242 **Petursson – Thorhallsson, Iceland 1990**

24 bxc4! Eliminating the c4 pawn – Black’s hope and support. It becomes clear that taking the knight on c3 is an illusory threat: 24 ... ♖xc3 25 ♘b3 ♗b4 26 a3 ♗xa3 27 ♗xc3 ♖d8 28 ♖a1 b4 29 ♗c2. 24 ... ♖xd4 After 24 ... bc 25 ♘f5 ♖xd1 26 ♘xd1 Black’s position lies in ruins. 25 ♖xd4 ♖xc3 26 ♖d3 On the retreat of the bishop follows 27 ♖g4, and the knight on d7 falls. 1–0

243 **Krasenkow – Markovic, Vienna 1990**

White can of course take the bishop or move away his rook, but neither one of these decisions would be principled. 30 ♖xg6!! A reply requiring deep and accurate calculation. 30 ... ♖xf1 Black cannot take the main road, since he would incur material losses: 30 ... ♖xg6 31 ♖xh3 (31 ... f6 32 ♖h7+). 31 ♖xf7 ♖a1 On 31 ... ♖h3 would have followed 32 ♖xh3 ♖xh3 33 ♘e6+ ♔xf7 34 ♗g5! ♖h7 35 ♗f5+ mating. 32 ♘e6+ ♔h7 32 ... ♖xe6 33 ♗g5+ ♔h7 (33 ... ♔xf7 34 ♖f3+) 34 ♗g8+ ♔h6 35 ♗h8+ ♔g5 36 ♖g3+; 32 ... ♔xf7 33 ♖f3 ♖f6 (33 ... ♔g6(8) 34 ♗g5+ ♔h7 35 ♘f8+; 33 ... ♔e7 34 ♗g5+; 33 ... ♔e8 34 ♖f8+) 34 ♖xf6+ ♔e7 (34 ... ♔xf6 35 ♗g5+ ♔f7 36 ♗g7+) 35 h4 ♖h3+ (35 ... ♖d3+ 36 ♔h2 ♖e4 37 ♖f3!) 36 ♔h2 ♖xe6 37 ♖xe6+ ♔d8 (37 ... ♔f7 38 ♗h6) 38 ♗g5+ ♘e7 39 ♗f6 ♔e8 40 ♗h8+. 33 ♖g8+! The final nuance! 33 ... ♔xg8 34 ♗g5+ ♔h7 35 ♘f8+ ♔h8 36 ♗xh6+ ♔g8 37 ♖g3+ ♔f7 38 ♗e6+ 1–0 Black cocked the trigger of the gun, but never fired it.

## 244 Razuvaev – Kupreichik, Vilnius 1971

The cover of the black king is greatly weakened, but the white queen on its own cannot create real threats. Here, if the knight could come to its aid ... **23 d5!** A move, *upsetting the coordination of the opponent's pieces.* **23 ... exd5** After **23 ... ♖e7** (**23 ... ♗xd5?** **24 ♖h6+** and **25 ♗e4**) **24 ♖h6+ ♗g8** **25 d6 ♖f8** **26 ♖e3 f6** **27 f4** the d6 pawn promises White a great advantage. **24 ♗e4 ♗xe4** Forced, since he cannot allow the knight to f6. **25 fxe4 d4** **26 ♗f1!** Activation. **26 ... ♗g8** **26 ... ♗xe4** **27 e6.** **27 ♗f6** Activation! **27 ... ♗e8** **28 ♗af1** Activation and coordination! **28 ... d3** **29 e6(!) fxe6** Or **29 ... ♗xe6** **30 ♗xf7 ♖xf7** **31 ♗xf7 ♗xf7** **32 ♖f4+ ♗e7** **33 ♖c7+ ♗f6** **34 ♖xb7 ♗d6** **35 ♖c7 ♗e6** **36 e5 ♗xe5** **37 ♖c3+ ♗e6** **38 ♖d2.** **30 ♖f4** Coordination of all the forces! **30 ... ♖d4+** **30 ... ♖d8** **31 ♗f7 ♖d4+** **32 ♗h1 ♖xe4** **33 ♗f8+.** **31 ♗h1 ♖b4** **32 ♗xg6+ hxg6** **33 ♖f7+ ♗h8** **34 ♖xe8+ ♗g7** **35 ♗f7+ 1-0** **35 ... ♗h6** **36 ♖h8+ ♗g5** **37 ♖f6+** with mate.

## 245 Lipnitsky – Smyslov, Moscow 1950

**21 g5!** It seems that Black did not notice this attacking resource. A 'clash' is threatened after **22 g6** and **23 ♗g5.** **21 ... ♗c4** **21 ... g6** **22 h5.** **22 ♗g3** Parrying the threat to take the bishop. **22 ... ♗d8** **23 ♖g8** A chase. **23 ... ♗c7** **24 ♖xf7 ♗c5** **25 ♗d3** Leading to an opening of the file and activation of the white rooks. **25 ... ♗xc3** If **25 ... ♗a4**, then **26 ♗b1 ♖a5** **27 ♗b5.** **26 ♗b1 ♗b3** Or **26 ... ♖a5** **27 ♗b5 ♗d8** **28 ♗xd7 ♗xd7** **29 ♗xb7+.** **27 ♗c1 ♖a5** **27 ... ♗xd3** **28 ♗ac2.** **28 ♗ac2 b6** **29 ♖e7!** Planning to give up two rooks for queen and pawn and finally expose the black monarch. **29 ... ♗xd3** **30 ♗xc5+ bxc5** **31 ♗xc5+ ♖xc5** **32 ♖xc5+ ♗c6** **33 ♖d6+ ♗b6** **34 a4** It is useful to retain the a-pawn. **34 ... ♗e8** **35 g6** The bishop returns. This is the end. **35 ... a5** **36 ♗g5** **♗c8** **37 ♗d8+ ♗b7** **38 ♖e7+ ♗b8** **39 ♗xa5 ♗b3** **40 ♗b4 d4** **41 ♗d6+ ♗a8** **42 ♖xe6 1-0**

## 246 Rashkovsky – Aseev, Elista 1994

**24 e5!** The signal for the attack. By changing the pawn structure, N.Rashkovsky will dramatically activate his pieces and create a very dangerous attack on the king. **24 ... ♗f8** On **24 ... fxe5** **25 fxe5 ♗xe5** follows **26 ♗xg6!** **♗xf1+** (**26 ... hxg6?** **27 ♖h6+ ♗g8** **28 ♖xg6+**

and 29 ♖xe6) 27 ♜xf1 ♙g8 (27 ... ♚h8 28 ♙xh7) 28 ♖h6+ ♚h8 29 ♜f7 ♖xf7 30 ♙xf7 ♙xf7 31 ♙g5; while if 24 ... ♙e7, then 25 f5 gxf5 (25 ... ♙xf5 26 ♙xf5 gxf5 27 e6) 26 ♙xf5 ♙xf5 27 ♜xf5 ♖c6 (27 ... fxe5 28 ♙h6+) 28 ♜df1 with material gains in both cases. 25 f5 gxf5 26 ♙xf5 ♙xf5 27 ♜xf5 ♜e8 27 ... fxe5 was not possible because of 28 ♖g5+ ♚h8 29 ♜xf7. 28 exf6+ ♚h8 And so White wins a pawn which is clearly realised. 29 ♜df1 a5 30 ♙f4 ♖d7 31 ♜g5 a4 31 ... ♜xf6 32 ♙e5 ♜xe5 33 ♜xf6. 32 ♜f3 axb3 33 axb3 ♜xf6 Or 33 ... d3 34 ♜fg3 ♙d6 35 ♜g7. 34 ♙e5 ♜xe5 35 ♜xf6 ♜xg5 36 ♖xg5 ♙e7 37 ♜f7 1-0

### 247 Polugaevsky – Seirawan, Toluca 1982

White has the advantage on the queenside and Black – on the king’s flank, and both sides should try to develop an initiative on ‘his’ side of the board. White has already achieved a great deal, but despite this his queenside is subjected to unpleasant pressure from the opponent’s forces. The weak b and c pawns, the knight on c3. What to do? No good is 21 ab with the idea of ♖b3-a5, since this activates the black queen – 21 ... ♖xb6, and the b4 pawn is hanging, and apart from this, there is the threat of e4-e3. The attempt to exploit the weakness of the e6 square (21 ♖d4) leads to a complicated position with chances for both sides: 21 ... ♖e5 22 ♖e6 ♜xe6 23 de ♖xc4 etc. 21 ♖a4! ♙xb2 22 ♖xb2 The result of the operation: White has exchanged his inactive, ‘getting in the way’ bishop for its strong counterpart, reliably defended the c4 pawn, the d3 square, and the central d4 square has become accessible to the queen. Now it is possible to attend to the development of the initiative. 22 ... ♖e5 Too optimistic. Black’s counterplay is clearly too late, therefore he should go over to defence – 22 ... ♖hf6, preventing the break c4-c5. 23 axb6 ♖xb6 24 ♖d2 ♖d8 Directed against 25 c5. 25 ♜a3(?) Dithering. More energetic and stronger was 25 ♖a5! ♙a8 26 b5!, preparing a platform for a decisive invasion. 25 ... ♖f6 26 ♖a5 ♙a8 27 ♜d1 ♜c7 28 ♖a4 ♜g7 Black plans to move the pawn to g4 and sacrifice his knight on f3 to open lines for attack. But we haven’t got that far yet. 29 ♖d4 g5 30 ♖b6 L.Polugaevsky methodically strengthens his position on the queenside. *Attack*

where you are stronger! 30 ... g4 31 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 No good is 31 ... ♗f3+ because of 32 ♜xf3! gf 33 ♗c6! ♗xa8 34 ♗xf6. 32 ♗c6 ♗b7 Quite bad is 32 ... ♗xc6 33 dc. 33 c5 ♗f7 Or 33 ... dc 34 bc ♗xc6 35 dc ♗e7 (35 ... ♗xc6 36 ♜xa6) 36 c7 with a straightforward win. 34 ♗xe5 By eliminating the knight, White deprives the opponent of his last hopes. *Exchange the opponent's dangerous pieces!* 34 ... ♜xe5 35 cxd6 Also possible was 35 ♜xa6. 35 ... ♜e8 If 35 ... ♜xd5, then 36 ♙c4. 36 ♜xa6 f4 37 d7! A good exchanging operation. 37 ... ♗xd7 38 ♜e6 ♜f8 39 ♗xe4 g3 40 f3 gxf2+ 41 ♙h1 ♙h8 42 d6 ♗f6 43 ♗f5 ♗a7 44 ♗c5 *Attentiveness until the end!* 44 ... ♗a4 45 ♜de1 ♗a2 46 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 47 d7 ♜g8 48 ♗d4 ♙g7 49 ♙c4 1-0

### 248 Kholmov – Suetin, Moscow 1983

In Black's position are many weaknesses (the backward c7 and e6 pawns, the c6, g5 squares) and not much space – the rooks are passive. One might think he has good minor pieces, (they are active and coordinated), but this is not quite so: soon White chases away the knight from f4, brings his rook to the c-file and starts to pressurise the c7 pawn. Then, to relieve the pressure, Black will need to somehow transfer the bishop to d5 and after the exchange of bishops plant his knight there, which will cement his position. White's task, on the other hand, is not to allow the exchange of bishops. 28 ♜c2! Defending against the double threat facing the d3 and e2 squares. With the same objective he couldn't play 28 ♜cd1 because of 28 ... ♗d3 29 ♜e2 ♗b4. 28 ... ♜e7 There was the principled continuation 28 ... ♙d3 29 ♜d2 ♙c4, but White succeeds in preventing the opponent's plan: 30 ♗g5! (30 g3? ♙d5!) ♜e7 31 g3 ♗d3 (31 ... ♙d5 32 ♙a4 ♗g6 33 ♙d1; 31 ... ♗d5 32 ♜c1 ♙a6 33 ♜dc2 f4 34 ♙xd5 ♜xd5 35 ♜xc7 ♜xc7 36 ♜xc7 fg 37 fg ♜xd4 38 ♜xg7+; 33 ... ♙d3 34 ♙xd5 ♙xc2 35 ♙xe6+; 32 ... ♙b3 33 ♜d3 a4 34 ♗f3 and 35 ♗d2) 32 ♜ed1 ♜xd4 33 ♗f3 ♜d8 34 ♗e1, winning the knight. 29 g3 ♗d5 Entering the jaws of the lion (29 ... ♗d3), of course, makes no sense at all: after 30 ♜a1 followed by ♜c2-d2, ♜a1-d1 he would have to give up two pieces for the rook. 30 ♜ec1 ♙c8? Too resigned to his fate, whereas it was still possible to create problems for the opponent – 30 ... ♙d3 (30 ... ♜c8 – 31 ♗g5) 31 ♜d2 ♙a6 (31 ... ♙e4?

32 ♖g5 and 33 f3) 32 ♖g5! (preparing 33 ♖dc2 – 33 ... ♗d3 34 ♗xd5 ♗xc2 35 ♗xe6+!) f4 (there does not appear to be anything better) 33 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 34 gf c5 35 ♖cd1 ♖ed7 36 ♖xe6 ♗c4 37 ♖c1! ♗b3 38 ♖d3 a4 39 ♖g3 cd 40 ♖c8+ ♖f7 41 f5, and White wins. *In the worse position do not rush into giving yourself a zero – better to create maximum difficulties for your opponent.* 31 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 32 ♖xc7 ♖xc7 33 ♖xc7 ♗d7 34 ♖b7(!) Cutting off the b5 square from the bishop. 34 ... b5 35 ♖f1(!) A redistribution of functions: the king – in defence, the rook and knight – in attack. *In the endgame the king – is also a piece!* 35 ... ♖f8 36 ♖e2 ♖e8 37 ♖e3 a4 37 ... ♖d8 38 b4. The rest requires no comment. 38 ♖b8+ ♖e7 39 ♖g5 g6 40 ♖h3 ♗e8 41 ♖f4 ♖d7 42 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 43 ♖xe8+ ♖d5 44 ♖c8 ♖b7 45 ♖c5+ ♖e6 46 f4 b4 47 d5+ ♖d7 48 ♖d4 bxa3 49 bxa3 1–0

249 Klamann – Gufeld, Sevastopol 1976

26 ... ♗xc4 Even stronger was 26 ... ♖e6 27 ♖e2 d5 28 ♖e5 ♖xc2+ 29 ♖(♖)xc2 ♗xe5 30 fe ♖xe5. 27 dxc4 d5 *The strength of coordination!* 28 e4 And what else? 28 ♖d4 – 28 ... ♖e7; 28 ♖dd2 – 28 ... a3. 28 ... dxe4 29 ♗xe4 a3 30 ♖f2 30 b3 already does not save him – even the rook takes part in the attack (30 ... ♖a1+ 31 ♖d2 ♖d8+). 30 ... axb2+ 31 ♖b1 ♖a5 32 ♖cd2 ♖xa2 33 ♖xa2 ♖a8+ 0–1

250 Lerner – Gulko, Daugavpils 1974

A very important moment. White has the advantage – his pieces are more active, moreover the opponent has weaknesses on the fifth rank. Now he needs to find an effective way to exploit the pluses of his position. 18 ♖b5? The knight is galloping in the wrong direction. Right was 18 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 19 d6! (but not 19 ♗g4 – 19 ... ♗xg4 20 ♖xg4 ♖d7! 21 ♖g3 [21 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 22 ♖xa5 e4] ♖xd5! 22 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 23 ♖xf6 ♖xc2 24 ♖cf1 ♖xb2 25 ♖f3 [25 ♖xa5? ♖f8] f6, and Black is out of danger) ♖xd6 20 ♗xb7 ♖b8 21 ♖xf5 ♖xb7 22 ♖e4 ♖b6 23 ♖bc5(!) ♖c7 24 ♖xf6+ gf 25 ♖e4 with an irresistible attack. 18 ... ♖d7 19 d6 ♗xd6 20 ♗xf6 gxf6 21 ♗e4 If 21 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 22 ♗xb7, then 22 ... ♖xc2. 21 ... ♗xe4 22 ♖xe4 ♗f8! 23 ♖c3 Alas, precious time has been lost. On 23 ♖xa5 he has the decent reply 23 ... f5! (24 ♖xf5 ♖xc2 25 ♖cf1 ♖d3; 24 ♖xf5 ♖xf5 25 ♖xf5 b6 26 ♖b3 ♖xc2; 24 ♖xe5 ♖xc2; 24 ♖xb7 ♖xc2). 23 ... ♗g7! 24 ♖xa5 On 24 ♖e2

would have followed 24 ... ♖xc2! (25 ♗xc2 f5!). 24 ... ♖d5 25 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 26 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 27 ♖xb7 ♗c7 No good is 27 ... ♗b8 because of 28 c4 ♗d2 29 c5! 28 c4 ♗d2 with chances for both sides.

### 251 Sigurjonsson – Korchnoi, Wijk aan Zee 1980

A critical moment for Black: he is behind in development, threatened not only with a capture on e5 but also 19 c5, 'killing' his only active piece. What to do? 18 ... f5! An excellent pawn sacrifice for time. 19 ♗xe5 19 ♗e1 e4 is simply bad. 19 ... ♗e8 Activation. 20 ♗d5+ ♗xd5 21 cxd5 ♗e2 Activation. 22 ♖c1 Passivisation. If 22 ♗ad1, then 22 ... ♖d7 23 ♖c4 d3+ 24 ♖h1 ♖a4 25 ♗xd3 ♖b5 winning. 22 ... d3+ Activation. 23 ♖h1 b5 White has a material advantage, but it is Black who has a winning position. Now he activates the bishop and rook and the game is over. 24 ♖f3 ♖b7 25 ♗d1 ♖xd5 26 ♗xd3 Or 26 ♖d2 ♗c8 27 ♖e1 ♖xf3 28 gf ♗cc2 29 ♖g3 d2 30 ♗f1 ♖d4 31 ♗ad1 ♖b2, etc. 26 ... ♖xf3 27 gxf3 ♗e1+ 28 ♖g2 ♗g1+ 0-1 29 ♖h3 ♖f7 with mate.

### 252 Taimanov – Geller, Leningrad 1963

Black is excellently mobilised, his pieces exert pressure on the enemy centre. On the other hand, White has serious difficulties in developing his queenside and defending his central pawns. One could say that *Black is playing a middlegame, whereas the opponent is still in the opening*. Apart from this, it is not difficult to notice that the white queen cannot find a decent place, while the d3 square (in the event of the opening of the game) might become very, very weak. In short, *all the prerequisites for Black to seize the initiative are present*, and the move 14 ... c5 looks logical and strong. *If you have an advantage in development, open the game, open lines and diagonals, activate the pieces*. How should White react? The only reasonable solution is with a pawn sacrifice – 15 d5 (15 ♖c4 ♗a6) ed 16 ed ♖xd5, so that after 17 ♖e5 ♖7f6 18 ♖xg6 hg 19 ♖c4 he would obtain sufficient compensation for it in the form of the two bishops, great activity of pieces and quite strong pressure on Black's position. 14 ... ♗a7! How did E.Geller come to this, at first sight strange decision? Convinced of the ineffectiveness of the move 14 ... c5, he would certainly have asked himself: What does White want? How will he

unravel his tangle of pieces on the queenside? And he found the answer easily: with the manoeuvre ♖f3-h4xg6 exchange the menacing bishop, play ♗d2-f3, and then bring the bishop to c1 and rook to a1. 15 e5 Otherwise he can't move the knight on d2. 15 ♗h4 is already no good: 15 ... b5! 16 ♖c2 ♖xd4 17 ♗xg6 hg 18 ♖xc6 ♗g4 19 ♜e2 ♗de5, and White is doomed. 15 ... ♗d5 16 ♗e4 c5! An original break: White is *still not ready* for a clash in the centre. 17 ♙g5 Reasonable. At the cost of a pawn M.Taimanov obtains several tempi for development and activation of his forces. The exchange on c5 would only promote a further strengthening of the black pieces and development of his initiative: 17 dc ♗xc5 18 ♗xc5 ♙xc5 19 ♜e2 ♗b6, etc. 17 ... cxd4 18 ♙xe7 ♗xe7 19 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 20 ♗xd4 ♗xe5 21 ♗c5 ♗d3? Linked to a miscalculation. Better was to play simply 21 ... ♗5c6 and after 22 ♗xc6 bc set about a gradual exploitation of his material advantage. We give the rest with short annotations. 22 ♗xd3 ♙xd3 23 ♙xb7 ♜ab8 24 ♗c6 ♗xc6 25 ♙xc6 ♜xb2 26 ♜e5? An impulsive move. The cold-blooded 26 ♜ad1 would have allowed him to save the game. 26 ... ♙b1! Weak is 26 ... ♜b6 – 27 ♜c1 ♜a6 (27 ... ♜c8 28 ♜xa5 ♙f8 29 ♜ac5) 28 ♙b5 ♙xb5 29 ♜xb5, and the draw is obvious. 27 ♜xa5(?) Tougher is 27 ♙f3. 27 ... ♜d1+ 28 ♙g2 g6 29 ♙f3 ♜dd2 30 ♙g1 ♙a2 31 ♜f1 ♙c4 *Coordination!* 32 ♜c1 ♜xf2 33 ♙e4 Also hopeless is 33 ♜xc4 ♜xf3 34 ♜f4 ♜xf4 35 gf ♙g7, etc. 33 ... ♙d5 34 ♙xd5 exd5 35 ♜b1 ♜g2+ 36 ♙f1 ♜bf2+ Rook rook – trouble. 37 ♙e1 ♜a2 38 ♙f1 ♜xh2 0–1

253 Gulko – Alburt, Yerevan 1975

A critical moment for White. The opponent is surrounding the d5 pawn and wants to capture it by means of ♗a6-c7xd5. For it not to be in danger he needs to get rid of the bishop on d3 or drive the enemy queen from the centre. Activation of the knight by 21 ♗de4 suggests itself, but then 21 ... ♖d4, and White's position only gets worse. No good is the 'ideal' 21 ♜e3 – 21 ... ♗c7 22 ♗b3 ♖d6 23 ♖xd6 ♜xd6 24 ♗c5 ♗bxd5 25 ♗xb7 (25 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 26 ♗xb7 ♗xe3 27 ♗xd6 ♗xg2 28 ♙xg2 ♜d8; 26 ♜xd3? cd 27 ♗xb7 ♜d7 28 ♗c5 ♜c7; 25 ♙xd5 ♗xd5 26 ♗xb7 ♗xe3 27 ♗xd6 ♗c2 28 ♜c1 ♗d4; 25 ♜xd3? cd 26 ♗xb7 ♜d7 27 ♗c5 ♜dd8 28 ♗b7 ♗xc3 29 ♗xd8 ♗e2+) ♗xe3

26 ♖xd6 ♖xg2 27 ♖xg2 ♜d8 28 ♖db5 ♖xb5 29 ♖xb5 ♜b8 with a clear advantage. He could try 21 ♜ad1, but Black replies not 21 ... ♖c7 (22 ♖b3! cb 23 ♜xd3; 22 ... ♜d6? 23 ♜xd6 ♜xd6 24 ♖c5 ♖xd5 25 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 26 ♖xb7 ♜d7 27 ♖c5), while 21 ... ♜c7 also obtains equal chances: 22 ♜xc7 ♖xc7 23 ♖b3 ♖a6; 22 ♜d4 ♜c5 23 ♜e5 ♜c7. Delving deeper into the position B.Gulko found a terrific supporting idea! 21 ♜e5!! f6 If 21 ... ♖c7, then 22 ♖de4, and he does not have 22 ... ♜d4 because of 23 ♖f6+ (the rook on e5 is covered by its own long diagonal!). Also on 21 ... ♜d6 strong is 22 ♖de4; while upon 21 ... ♜c7 – 22 ♜e3 ♜d6(8) 23 ♜e1 with the initiative. 22 ♜e3 ♖c7? In the changed conditions this move fails. An exchange sacrifice is also insufficient – 22 ... ♖xd5 23 ♖xd5 ♜xd5 24 ♖xd5+ ♜xd5 25 ♜e7, but better was 22 ... ♜d6, though after 23 ♜h4 ♖c7 (23 ... ♖c5 24 ♜ae1 with the initiative) 24 ♖de4 ♖xe4 25 ♖xe4 ♜e5 26 ♖c3 ♜g5 (26 ... ♜d6 27 ♜ae1 ♖cxd5? 28 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 29 ♜xc4 ♜c6 30 ♜a2) 27 ♜d4 or 27 ♜xg5 fg 28 ♜d1 with advantage to White. 23 ♖b3! ♜d6 In the event of 23 ... cb 24 ♜xd3 ♖c4 (24 ... ♖cxd5? 25 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 26 ♜f5 ♜fd8 27 ♜ad1, etc.) 25 ♖e4 or 25 ♜d4 ♖a6 26 ♖e4 Black's position, as they say, is not all 'sugar and spice'. 24 ♜xd6 ♜xd6 25 ♖c5 ♖cxd5 26 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 27 ♜e6! Now is revealed the entire deep plan of B.Gulko. 27 ... ♜fd8 Or 27 ... ♜dd8 28 ♖xb7 ♜d7 29 ♖c5 ♜dd8 30 ♜a6 ♜f7 31 ♜d1 ♖b6 32 b3, etc. 28 ♜xd6 ♜xd6 29 ♖xb7 ♜d7 30 ♖c5 ♜d6 31 ♜d1! Material losses for Black are inevitable. 31 ... ♖c7 32 ♖f1 ♖b5 33 ♖xd3 cxd3 34 ♖xd3 ♖d4 35 ♖g2 g5 36 b4(?) More accurate is 36 f4, freeing the king. 36 ... g4 37 ♖c4+ ♖g7 38 a4 f5 39 ♜d3 Preparing the advance of the b-pawn. 39 ... ♖f6 40 b5 ♖e5 41 ♜e3+ ♖f6 42 a5 ♖f3 The denouement is near. If the opponent 'sits tight', then White places his rook on a(b)1 and plays b6. 43 ♜e6+ ♜xe6 1-0 44 ♖xe6 ♖e5 (44 ... ♖xe6 45 b6; 44 ... ♖d4 45 ♖d7 ♖e7 46 b6) 45 ♖d5 ♖d7 46 b6 a6 47 f4, etc.

### 254 Kasparov – Sosonko, Tilburg 1981

It seems that White could castle – 11 0-0 ♖xc3 12 bc ♖xc3? 13 ♜c2 with a strong initiative: 13 ... ♖xb5 14 ♜xc5+; 13 ... ♖e4 14 dc; 13 ... ♜a5 14 ♜ac1 ♖e4 15 ♖d3, but Black, instead of taking the



pawn, simply closes the position (12 ... c4!) and obtains a good game: 13 ♖c2 ♙f5 14 ♗b2 ♚g7 or 13 ♜c1 ♗a5 14 ♙a4 ♙g4. 11 dxc5! G.Kasparov sacrifices the exchange, but opens lines and diagonals, increases the activity of his pieces, furthers his advance in development. 11 ... ♗xc3 Or 11 ... ♗a5 12 ♗d4 ♜g8 (12 ... ♙xc3+ 13 bc ♗xc3+ 14 ♗xc3 ♗xc3 15 ♙e5; 12 ... ♚g8 13 ♙e5) 13 0-0! ♙xc3 14 ♗xd5 ♗xb5 (14 ... ♗xg3 15 fg; 14 ... ♗f6 15 ♗d3 ♙xb2 16 ♜ab1 ♙a3 17 ♙xb8 ♜xb8 18 ♗d6+ ♚g7 19 ♗xb8 ♙f5 20 ♗xb7 ♙xb1 21 ♜xb1 ♙xc5 22 ♙c4 ♜f8 23 ♗e5) 15 ♗xe4 ♙f6 16 ♗h7 ♜h8 17 ♙d6+ ♚e8 18 ♗e4+ ♙e6 19 ♗d4 ♗d7 20 ♜ad1 with decisive threats. 12 bxc3 ♙xc3+ 13 ♚e2 ♙xa1 14 ♗xa1 f6! Upon 14 ... ♚g8 White's initiative quickly grows into an attack: 15 ♙e5 ♜h7 16 ♙f6! ♗a5 17 ♙d3 ♗d7 18 ♙c3 ♗xc5 19 h4 g4 20 ♗g5! ♗f8 (20 ... hg 21 ♙xh7+ ♚xh7 22 hg+ ♚g6 23 ♜h6+ ♚f5 24 ♗b1+ ♚xg5 25 ♗h1 ♗c4+ 26 ♚d2 ♗xa2+ 27 ♚c1 ♗a3+ 28 ♙b2) 21 ♗xh7 ♗xh7 22 ♙h8 f6 23 ♙xf6, etc. 15 h4(?) g4? Now White's previous move is justified. Right was 15 ... ♚g7!, ignoring the capture of the g5 pawn. 16 ♗d4 ♚f7 17 ♙d3! The bishop is better situated on d3, and the knight – on d6! 17 ... ♗d7 On 17 ... a6 would have followed 18 ♜b1! ♗c6 19 ♜b6 (maximum activation!) with an attack on the sixth rank. 18 ♗c3 ♗e5 Or 18 ... b6 19 c6 ♗c5 20 ♜d1. 19 ♗b5 ♗e7 19 ... ♗xd3 20 ♗xd3 ♙e6 21 ♗d6+ ♚g7 22 h5. 20 ♗d6+ ♚f8 21 ♜d1! As soon as this rook gets to d5, Black's defence collapses. 21 ... b6 22 ♙c2 ♙a6+ No good is 22 ... bc 23 ♜xd5 ♙e6 – 24 ♜xe5! fe (24 ... ♗xd6 25 ♜xc5) 25 ♗xe5 (There is a big difference in the activity of White's minor pieces and Black's rooks!) Kg8 (25 ... ♜g8 26 ♗f4+ ♚g7 27 ♗e4) 26 ♙f5. 23 ♚e1 ♙c4 24 ♗xc4 dxc4 25 ♜d6 This is the end. 25 ... ♜e8 25 ... bc 26 ♜xf6+. 26 ♙xe5 fxe5 If 26 ... ♗xe5, then 27 ♜xf6+ ♚g7 28 ♜g6+ ♚f8 29 ♗xc4. 27 ♗xc4 ♗f7 27 ... bc 28 ♙b3; 27 ... ♜d8 28 ♙b3 ♜xd6 29 cd ♗d7 30 ♗e4 ♗xd6 31 ♗a8+ ♚g7 32 ♗xa7+. 28 ♗e4 Also sufficient is 28 ♗xf7+ ♚xf7 29 ♙g6+. 28 ... g3 29 fxg3 1–0

255 Ribli – Rogozenko, Odorheiu Secuiesc 1993

With his last move ♙d7-a4 Black provokes a crisis on the board: if the rook retreats to the first rank, then he simply takes the d5 pawn and solves his opening problems, while on d2 the rook will hamper

the development of the queenside. What is White to do? 17 **♖d4!!**  
 An excellent solution to the problems! By sacrificing the exchange, Z.Ribli weakens the position of the enemy king, gains a few tempi and activates his forces. He is taking into account that *the opponent's rook will for a long time yet remain passive*, and his minor pieces will need looking after. 17 ... **♙xd4** 18 **♗xd4 e5** The threat was 19 **♙h6 ♜e8?** 20 **♚e5 f6** 21 **♚e6+ ♖h8** 22 **♚f7 ♜g8** 23 **♗e6**. 19 **♚xe5 ♜e8??**  
 Allowing a refined ending. Right was 19 ... **♗c4** 20 **♚e2 ♗b6** 21 **b3 ♜e8** 22 **♚d2 ♙d7** 23 **♙b2** with an initiative for White. 20 **♗e6!** **fxe6**  
 No help are either 20 ... **f6** – 21 **♚e4 ♚d7** 22 **♙d2 b6** 23 **♙c3**, or 20 ... **♚xe6** – 21 **de ♚d1+** 22 **♙f1 ♗c6** 23 **♚f6**. 21 **b3** *Play is taking place along the diagonal, while here the bishop is significantly stronger than the rook.* 21 ... **♜e7** 22 **♙b2 ♚f8** 23 **d6 ♚g7** 23 ... **♚d7** 24 **♚xe6+ ♚f7** (24 ... **♜f7** 25 **♙d5 ♜e8** 26 **♚f6**) 25 **♚e5 ♚g7** 26 **♙d5+ ♖f8** 27 **♚f4+**; 23 ... **♜g7** 24 **ba ♗c4** 25 **♚xe6+ ♚f7** 26 **♙d5 ♗b6** 27 **♙b3**. 24 **♚e2 e5** 24 ... **♙b5** 25 **♚d2**. 25 **dx e7 ♙c6** 26 **♙h3** Also sufficient is 26 **♚d2**. 26 ... **♚xe7** 27 **b4 ♚xb4** 28 **♚xe5** 1–0

### 256 Peresipkin – Suetin, Kaliningrad 1972

With the move **♗c3-b5** the opponent creates the threat of winning the exchange. What to do? Defend against it, or ... 30 ... **e3!** ... *played on principle!* 31 **♗d6** it was of course possible to slow down the passed pawn – 31 **♗d4**, but then Black would have a firm advantage if only after 31 ... **♚e4** 32 **♚xe4 fe** with a subsequent invasion of the rook on the second rank. 31 ... **e2** 32 **g3** He cannot 'untie' the rook – 32 **♚xa5 ♜d7**, and the game is over (33 **♚d5+ ♙f7** 34 **♚e5 ♜xd6**). 32 ... **♚e7** 33 **♜e1 f4** 34 **gxf4** Again the rook is untouchable. 34 ... **♚e3!** Creating the threat of **♚e3-f2-f1+**. 35 **♚c4** There is no salvation: 35 **♖g2 ♚xf4**; 35 **♚g2 ♚d2**. 35 ... **♙h5** 36 **♚c8+** A series of 'dying' checks. If 36 **♜g1+ ♚xg1+**. 36 ... **♜f8** 37 **♚c4+ ♖h8** 38 **♚c3+ ♚xc3** 39 **bxc3 ♜d8** 40 **♜xe2 ♜xd6** 41 **♜e5 ♜d5** 0–1

### 257 Lautier – Beliavsky, Dortmund 1995

A critical moment for White: it remains only for the opponent to make the move **♜a7-c7**, in order to consolidate his position. 25 **♜d6!** **b5** Allowing a *destructive* sacrifice of the exchange. On 25 ... **♜c7** would have followed 26 **♜xf6!** (26 ... **♗e6** 27 **♜xe6 fe** 28 **♜c1 ♖h8**

29 ♖e5 b5 30 ♗g6+ ♕g8 31 ♙xe6+), and upon 25 ... ♗e4 not 26 ♖xb6? in view of 26 ... ♖c7 27 ♖c1 ♗c3 28 ♙f1 (28 ♖xf6 ♖xc4) ♗e2+, but 26 ♖c6! – 26 ... ♗b8 (26 ... ♖c7 27 ♙xf7+) 27 ♙d5 ♖ae7 (27 ... ♖d7 28 ♙xe4 ♖xd1+ 29 ♗xd1 ♖xe4 30 ♗d7 ♖e8 31 ♖xb6) 28 ♗b3 ♖b7 29 ♖c4 ♗d6 (29 ... ♖be7 30 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 31 ♙xf7+) 30 ♙xb7 ♗xc4 31 ♙xa6 with an extra pawn and a winning position. 26 ♖xf6! gxf6 26 ... bc 27 ♖f4; 26 ... ♗e4 27 ♖c6. 27 ♗g6+ ♕f8 27 ... ♕h8 loses quickly – 28 ♗xf6+ ♕g8 (28 ... ♕h7 29 ♙xf7) 29 ♗g6+ ♕h8 30 ♗xh6+ ♕g8 31 ♖d5. 28 ♗xh6+ ♕e7 The insecure position of the enemy king promises White an enduring initiative. No good is 28 ... ♕g8 in view of 29 ♖d5! and ♖d5-h5. 29 ♙xf7? A rash decision. Right was 29 ♙e2 ♖d7 30 ♗d4 with an attack. 29 ... ♖h8? The cold-blooded 29 ... ♖d7! would have allowed Black to repulse the threats and create counterplay: 30 ♙d5 ♗e4 31 ♗h5 ♗c2; 31 ♗h7+ ♕d8 32 ♗f5 ♗c5. Now, however, it's all over. 30 ♗g6 ♖d7 31 ♗d4 ♖f8 32 ♗f5+ ♕d8 33 ♗xf6+ ♕c7 34 ♖c1 1-0 34 ... ♖xf7 35 ♖xc5+ ♕b7 36 ♗d6+; 34 ... ♕b8 35 ♗b6+.

### 258 Timman – Knaak, Sombor 1972

A key moment. The tension in the centre has reached its maximum. Now the question must be answered: does White obtain the advantage or will the position become equal. 15 dxe5! ♗xe4 After 15 ... ♗xe5 16 ♗xe5 ♖xe5 17 f4 ♖e8 18 e5 ♗d7 (18 ... ♗e4? 19 ♗xe4 de 20 ♗e2) 19 ♗f3 Black's position is difficult, while upon 15 ... de 16 ef ef 17 ♖xe8 ♗xe8 18 fg ♙xg7 19 ♗xf3 he is simply left a pawn down, since on 19 ... ♙xc3 there is the blow 20 ♙xh7+. 16 ♗xe4 dxe4 17 ♙g5! An important intermediate move. The direct 17 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 18 ♖xe4 is met by the counter-blow 18 ... ♗xe5 with good play for Black. Now however he has serious problems. 17 ... f6 Otherwise he loses a pawn. 18 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 19 ♖xe4 ♗xe5 On 19 ... fg White had prepared 20 ♖d4 ♖e7 21 e6 with an obvious advantage. 20 ♖d4 But not 20 ♗xe5? because of 20 ... ♗xd1+ 21 ♖xd1 fg. 20 ... ♗e7 Better was 20 ... ♗xf3+ 21 ♗xf3 ♗e7 22 ♙f4, etc. 21 ♗xe5 fxe5 Also sour was 21 ... ♗xe5 22 ♙f4. 22 ♗b3+ ♗e6 23 ♗xe6+ ♖xe6 24 ♗f3 Two pawns are under fire. One is lost. 24 ... bxa4 25 ♗xg5 ♖c6 26 ♗e4 g6 27 ♖xa4 ♙g7 28 ♖d3 ♖c4 29 f3 ... 1-0

## 259 Rodriguez – Tukmakov, Moscow 1985

A turning point in the game: White wants to gain the advantage by means of 28 b3 ♖a3 29 c4. What to do? He cannot take the d5 pawn because of 28 ♙e4 and 29 ♙d5. He could play 27 ... ♕h8 so as to meet 28 b3 with the counter-blow 28 ... ♗d2!, however after 28 ♙e4 g6 29 fg hg 30 b3 f5 31 ♙g2 ♖a3 32 c4 ♗b1 33 ♙e1 arises a position with chances for both sides. But is there anything better? 27 ... e4! An excellent *freeing sacrifice of a pawn, dramatically increasing the activity of the black pieces*. 28 ♙xe4 Also 28 ♖xe4 is unappetising – 28 ... ♜e8 29 ♖g2 ♗e5 30 ♗b3 (30 ♙b6 ♜b7 31 ♙xa5 ♙xc1 32 ♜xc1 ♜a8; 30 ♙e4 ♗g4) ♗xd3 31 cd ♙xf5 32 ♗d4 (32 ♗xa5 ♜c2) ♖h5 33 ♜aa1 ♙h3 34 ♖h1 ♜ce7, etc. 28 ... ♜e8 29 ♖d3 29 g4 ♗e3 30 ♙xe3 ♜xe4 31 ♜d3 ♖e8 32 ♕f2 ♖e5; 29 ♜d4 ♗d2 30 ♗b3 ♗xb3 31 cb ♙xf5. 29 ... ♗e5 30 ♖e2 ♜c4! *Activisation and coordination of forces!* 31 ♗b3 There is no satisfactory continuation, for example: 31 ♙d3 ♗g4 32 ♙xc4 (32 ♖f3 ♗xf2 33 ♕xf2 ♜e3 34 ♖g2 ♖h5 35 ♜e1 ♜xd3) ♜xe2 33 ♙xe2 ♗xf2 34 ♕xf2 ♙xc1 35 ♜xc1 ♖xd5 36 ♜aa1 ♖xf5+ 37 ♕g1 ♖e4 or 31 ♜e1 ♜xe4 32 ♖xe4 ♖h5 or 31 ♕g2 ♜xe4 32 ♖xe4 ♖h5 33 ♜h1 ♙xc1 34 ♜xc1 ♗g4 or 31 h3 ♜xe4 32 ♖xe4 ♖h5 33 g4 ♖xh3 34 ♖g2 ♖xg2+ 35 ♕xg2 ♗xg4. 31 ... ♜xe4 32 ♖xe4 ♖h5 33 ♜d3 ♗g4 34 ♖g2 34 ♖h1 ♗xf2. 34 ... ♜e2 35 ♜f3 ♜xf2 36 ♜xf2 ♙e3 37 ♕f1 0–1

## 260 Wells – Emms, Southend 2000

A key moment in the game: the advance c6-c5 would dramatically activate the black pieces, free his game, give him good counter-chances. This cannot be allowed! 19 ♜ac1! Sacrificing a pawn, but preventing the activation of the opponent's forces. 19 ... ♖xa2 20 h5 ♖d5 No good is 20 ... ♖xb2 because of 21 hg hg 22 ♗e5! fe 23 ♖e4 ♕h7 24 ♜h3; and 20 ... g5 in view of 21 ♗xg5! ♖d5 (21 ... fg 22 ♖e5 ♙f8 23 ♖xg5+ ♕h8 24 ♖f6+) 22 ♜c5! ♖d6 (22 ... ♙xc5 23 ♗e4) 23 ♗e4 ♖c7 24 ♖f3 f5 25 ♜xf5 ef 26 ♖b3+ ♙e6 (26 ... ♕h8 27 ♖f7 ♙f8 28 ♙g5 ♜e6 29 ♗f6 ♙g7 30 h6) 27 ♖xe6+ ♕h8 28 ♖xf5 etc. 21 hxg6 hxg6 (diagram 269)

## 261 Plachetka – Ravikumar, Copenhagen 1980

17 e5! By changing the pawn structure, J.Plachetka opens lines and diagonals and thereby dramatically activates his pieces.

17 ... ♖xf3 18 ♜xf3 dxe5 19 fxe5 ♗g4 Capturing the e5 pawn loses at once: 19 ... ♜xe5 20 ♗e4 ♜c7 21 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 22 ♜xf6 gf 23 ♜g4+ or 19 ... ♗xe5 20 ♗b5 ab 21 ♖xe5 ♜e7 22 ♜c2. 20 ♜xf7! This is significantly stronger than 20 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 21 ♜d3 ♜c7 22 ♜xg4 ♜xe5. 20 ... ♖xf7 If 20 ... ♗gxe5, then 21 ♜h5 h6 22 ♜fxd7 ♗xd7 23 ♜g6 ♗f6 (23 ... ♗e5 24 ♜h7+ ♖f7 25 ♜f1+ ♖e7 26 ♖a3+ ♖d7 27 ♜d1+) 24 ♗e4 ♗h7 25 ♜f1 e5 26 ♗d6 winning. 21 ♜xg4 g6 Other replies are no better: 21 ... ♗xe5 22 ♜h5+ ♗g6 23 ♜xh7 ♗f4 24 ♜f1; 21 ... ♖g8 22 ♗e4 ♗xe5 23 ♜h5 ♜ed8 (23 ... ♗g6 24 ♗g5) 24 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 25 ♖xe5 ♜xe5 26 ♗f6+. 22 ♗e4 Black's extra exchange here plays no role, since his king is weak and the rook passive. 22 ... ♗c5 23 ♗f6 ♜ed8 24 ♜f1 ♖g7 25 ♗xh7 A concluding blow. 25 ... ♗d3 25 ... ♖xh7 26 ♖xg6+ ♖h8 27 ♜h5+. 26 ♗xf8 ♜xf8 27 ♜xf8 ♜xf8 28 ♖xd3 ♜f7 29 h4 ... 1-0

### 262 Azmaiparashvili – Wahls, Dortmund 1990

A key moment in the game: now he must decide what to do next, what plan to choose. 23 ♗g5 Z.Azmaiparashvili takes note of the weaknesses in the opponent's kingside. 23 ... ♖f5 On 23 ... ♖d7 would have followed 24 ♖d5 ♜f8 (24 ... e6 25 ♗e4 ed 26 ♗f6+ ♖f8 27 ♗xd5) and then either 25 ♜e5 with material gains, or 25 f5 with a decisive attack (25 ... ♖xf5 26 ♗xf7 ♜xf7 27 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 28 g4 ♜g8 29 ♜g2 e6 30 ♖h1; 25 ... gf 26 ♜e2 ♖g7 27 ♜h5 h6 28 ♗xf7). 24 g4!! An excellent concept! The basic idea is an early inclusion in the attack of the inactive rooks. 24 ... ♖xg4 24 ... ♖d3 would lead to a difficult position for Black – 25 ♜f3 ♜ad8 26 f5 ♗c6 27 ♗xf7 ♖xf7 28 fg++ ♖g8 29 ♜xd3 hg. Possible then is 30 ♜h3 ♗d4 31 ♖h1 ♜f8 32 ♜d2 ♜f4 33 ♜e1 ♜xg4 34 ♖f3 ♜f4 35 ♜g3 ♖g7 36 ♜g1 etc. 25 ♖d5 ♜f8 On 25 ... e6 there is already 26 ♗e4. 26 f5 gxf5 If 26 ... ♖xf5, then 27 ♜xf5 gf 28 ♗e6 fe 29 ♖xe6+ ♜f7 30 ♜c2, and it is possible to 'draw the curtain'. 27 ♜c4 Let's see how the position has been transformed! With the *freeing* sacrifice of two pawns White has opened lines, activated all his forces and put right his coordination! 27 ... h5 There is nothing better: 27 ... e6 28 ♗xe6 fe 29 ♖xe6+ ♜f7 30 ♜xg4+; 27 ... e5 28 ♜xg4 ♜xc5+ (28 ... fg 29 ♜c2) 29 ♜f2 ♜xd5 (29 ... fg 30 ♜xe5) 30 ♜b1 ♜fc8 (30 ... f6 31 ♜xf5) 31 ♗xh7+ ♖h8

32 ♖f6. 28 ♖xg4! Z.Azmaiparashvili squeezes the most out of the position: by giving up even the exchange he increases the activity of the pieces to the limit! 28 ... hxg4 28 ... ♖xc5+ 29 ♖d4. 29 ♖xf5 Beautiful! 29 ... e6 Or 29 ... ♖xc5+ 30 ♖g2 ♖d6 31 ♖xf7. 30 ♖e4 ♖fd8 30 ... ef 31 ♖f6+ ♖h8 32 ♖e8+; 30 ... f6 31 ♖xe6+ ♖g7 32 ♖xf6. 31 ♖h5 Also sufficient is 31 ♖g5+. 31 ... e5 It is clear that there is also no salvation in 31 ... ♖f8 – 32 ♖h8+ ♖e7 33 ♖f6+ ♖d7 34 ♖xf7+ ♖c8 35 ♖d6+. 32 ♖xe5 ♖c6 33 ♖g5+ ♖f8 34 ♖h8+ ♖e7 35 ♖f6+ ♖d7 35 ... ♖f8 36 ♖g7+ ♖e8 37 ♖f6+. 36 ♖f5+ ♖e7 37 ♖xf7 mate 1–0 A powerfully played game!

### 263 Zvjaginsev – Bareev, Sochi 2005

With the move g7-g5 Black attacks the knight, reckoning after ♖h4-f3 to obtain the advantage on this sector of the board. 17 ♖h5! ♖g7 The knight is untouchable: 17 ... gh 18 ♖xh6 f5 (18 ... f6 19 ♖xf6+ ♖f7 20 ♖e4 ♖g8 21 f4 ef 22 ♖xd6+ ♖xd6 23 ♖xf4+ ♖e7 24 ♖xh4+ ♖d7 25 b5) 19 ♖g6+ ♖h8 (19 ... ♖f8 20 ♖g5 ♖g8 21 ♖h6+) 20 ♖f6 ♖g8 21 ♖h6+ ♖h7 22 ♖xh7 ♖xh7 23 ♖xd6. 18 f4! Apparently an unnoticed resource. 18 ... exf4 Again he could not play 18 ... gh – 19 f5 ♖xf5 21 ♖xf5, and White's attack cannot be repulsed. 19 gxf4 ♖xf4 Uncomfortable is 19 ... gf 20 ♖h1 ♖h8 21 ♖ae1, etc. 20 ♖xf4! gxf4 V.Zvjaginsev's *principled play keeps the pieces in active positions*. The loss of the exchange here does not have any particular significance, since the opponent's king is exposed, his rook passive, forces disorganised. 21 b5 ♖d8 22 ♖f1 Stronger is 22 ♖e5+ f6 23 ♖xf4 ♖g8 24 ♖f1. 22 ... ♖c7 Or 22 ... ♖c8 23 ♖xf4 ♖xa3 24 ♖f3 with irresistible threats. 23 c5 ♖g8 24 ♖d6? Correct was 24 ♖h1. 24 ... ♖f8? Leading to defeat. Necessary was 24 ... ♖h7! 25 ♖e4 (25 ♖df5 ♖xf5 26 ♖xf5+ ♖g7 27 ♖xf4 ♖e6 28 ♖g4+ ♖f8 29 ♖g6+ ♖xg6 30 ♖xg6 ♖xc5) ♖e7 26 ♖xf4 ♖g5, and a whole struggle lies ahead. 25 ♖h1 ♖e7 26 ♖e5 ♖g5 27 ♖hf5+ ♖d7 28 ♖xb7 1–0 28 ... ♖xf5 29 c6+.

### 264 Heissler – Kasimdzhanov, Germany 1999

A critical moment for Black: the opponent is about to consolidate his position and be left simply with an extra pawn. What to do?

23 ... ♖e4!! Not an obvious idea! 24 ♙c3 Let's look at other replies:  
 24 ♗xe4 ♖xc4 25 ♙c3 (25 ♗c6 ♙xc6) ♙f5 26 ♗e3 ♙xd4 27 ♙xd4  
 ♗xd5+; 24 ♗c6 ♗e8 25 ♗a5 (25 ♖fe1 ♙f5 26 ♗xa7 ♖xe1+ 27 ♖xe1  
 ♗xe1+ 28 ♙xe1 ♙xd3 29 ♗xc8 ♙xc4; 25 ♗e5 ♙f5 26 ♙b5 ♗d8) ♙f5  
 26 ♙b5 ♗d8 27 ♗b3 ♖d4; 24 ♗e6 ♙xe6 25 ♗xe4 ♖xc4 – White stands  
 badly everywhere. 24 ... ♖xd4 25 ♙xd4 ♙f5 26 ♗c3 ♗xg5! Black's  
 pieces are working at full power – they, literally, will break down  
 the opponent's position. 27 ♙xg7 27 fg ♙e4+ 28 ♖g1 ♗xg5+ 29 ♖f2  
 ♖xc4 30 ♗xc4 ♗d2+ 31 ♖g3 ♗g2+ 32 ♖f4 ♗g4+ 33 ♖e3 ♙h6+ 34 ♖f2  
 ♗g2+ leads to mate, while 27 ♖g1 ♗e4 28 ♗d3 ♗d6 – to material  
 losses. 27 ... ♖xc4 Even stronger is 27 ... ♙e4+ 28 ♖g1 ♖xc4 29 ♗e3  
 ♗b6 30 ♖fe1 ♗f3+. 28 ♗xc4 ♙e4+ 29 ♗xe4 If 29 ♖f3, then 29 ... ♙xd5  
 30 ♙f6 ♙xf3+ 31 ♖g1 ♗h3+ 32 ♖f1 ♗xf6 33 ♗c8+ ♖g7 34 ♗xh3  
 ♙e2+ 35 ♖g1 (otherwise 35 ... ♗xb2) ♗d4+ 36 ♖h1 ♙c4 winning.  
 29 ... ♗xe4 30 ♙e5 ♗xd5 31 ♖g1 ♗g5 32 fxg5 ♗xe5 33 ♖f2 ♗xg5+  
 34 ♖h1 h4 35 ♖af1 h3 36 ♖d1 ♗e3 37 ♖df1 ♗e4+ 38 ♖g1 g5 39 ♖c1  
 ♖g7 40 ♖c7 ♗g4+ 0–1

265 Van Wely – Topalov, Wijk aan Zee 2006

Black has given up the exchange, outstripped the opponent in  
 development and seized the initiative. The time has come to think  
 how to develop it. What to do next? The key moment in the game!  
 20 ... e5!! A deep idea! V.Topalov undermines White's central pillars,  
 in order to *still further strengthen his pieces, put right their coordination*.  
 21 fxe5 Capturing the knight is no good – 21 ♗xe5? ♗h4+ 22 g3  
 (22 ♖g1 ♗h3 23 ♗e2 ♙d2 24 g3 ♖xg3+) ♖xg3 23 hg ♗xh1  
 24 ♗f3 ♙xf3 25 ♗xf3 ♙e1+ 26 ♖e2 ♗c1+. Also unsatisfactory was  
 21 ♙e2 – 21 ... ed 22 ed ♗d2! 23 g3 (23 ♗xd2 ♗xd4+ 24 ♖e1 ♖xg2  
 25 ♖f1 ♗e3 and 26 ... ♙d3) ♖f8 24 ♖g1 ♖g7 25 ♗xd2 ♗xd4+ 26 ♖f1  
 ♙xd2 27 ♙f3 c3 28 ♙xe4 ♗xe4 etc. 21 ... f4 22 ♙e2 22 ef loses quickly  
 – 22 ... ♙xf3 23 gf (23 ♗xf3 ♗xd4+ 24 ♗e3 ♗d5; 23 ♖xf3 ♗d5+  
 24 ♖f2 ♗d2) ♙d2 24 ♙h3 ♙xf4 25 ♙f5 (25 ♙g4 h5) ♗h4+ 26 ♖f1  
 ♗d2+ 27. ♗xd2 ♙xd2 28 ♖a8+ ♖e7 29 ♖xg8 ♗e1+ 30 ♖g2 ♗e2+  
 31 ♖g3 ♙e1+ 32 ♖f4 ♗d2+ 33 ♖e4 ♙f2 with mate. 22 ... fxe3+  
 23 ♖xe3 ♗d5! Increasing the activity of the pieces and preparing a  
 crushing blow against the opponent's weakened centre. The

continuation 23 ... ♔d2+? 24 ♖f2 ♙xf3 25 ♙xf3 ♖xd4+ 26 ♖f1 ♖f8 (26 ... ♖d3+ 27 ♙e2 ♖f5+ 28 ♙f3) 27 g3 ♖xe5 28 ♖g2 ♖g7 29 ♖f1 leads to the better position for White. 24 g3 There does not seem to be an acceptable continuation, for example: 24 ♖g1 ♖xd4! (*strong coordination!*) a) 25 ♖xd4 ♖xe5 26 ♖f3 (26 ♖f2 ♙c5) ♙xf3+ 27 ♖xf3 ♖f5+ 28 ♖e3 ♙c5+ 29 ♖d2 ♖e7 30 ♖e1 (30 ♖c3 ♖e5+ 31 ♖c2 ♖e4+) ♖d8+ 31 ♙d3+ ♖f8 32 ♖c1 ♖xd3 33 ♖c2 ♙f2 34 ♖h1 b4; b) 25 ♖xd4 ♙c5 26 ♖a8+ ♖e7 27 ♖a7+ (27 ♖xg8 ♙xf3) ♖d8 (27 ... ♖f8 28 ♖a8+ ♖g7? 29 ♖xg8+ ♖xg8 30 ♖xc5 ♖xc5+ 31 ♖xe4) 28 ♖d1 ♙d3 29 ♙xd3 ♙xd4+ 30 ♖xd4 cd 31 ♖xd3 (31 ♖xb5 ♖xe5+ 32 ♖xd3 ♖xg2 33 ♖c4+ ♖e8 34 ♖d6+ ♖f8 35 ♖xf7+ ♖g8; 33 ♖d4 ♖f4) ♖xe5+ 32 ♖f2 (32 ♖f3 ♖d5+ 33 ♖e3 ♖g5+) ♖e4 33 g3 ♖xd3 34 ♖c6+ ♖e8 35 ♖e7+ ♖f8 36 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 37 ♖e5+ ♖f6 38 ♖xd3 ♖c8 or 24 ♖f2 ♖xd4 25 ♖a8+ (25 ♖xd4 ♖xg2+ 26 ♖f1 ♖xe2 27 ♖xe2 ♙d3+ 28 ♖e3 ♖e4+ 29 ♖f2 ♖xd4+ 30 ♖g3 ♖xe5+; 25 g3 ♙c5 26 ♖g2 c3; 25 ♖f1 ♖xe2 26 ♖xd5 ♙xd5 27 ♖xe2 ♖xg2+ 28 ♖e3 ♙c5+) ♖xa8 26 ♖xd4 ♖c6 27 ♖f1 ♙c5 in both cases Black has a winning position. 24 ... ♖xd4 25 ♖xd4(?) Tougher was 25 ♖a8+ (25 ♖xd4? ♙c5 26 ♖a8+ ♖d7! 27 ♖d1 ♙xd4+ 28 ♖xd4 ♖xa8; 27 ♖a7+ ♖c8 28 ♖a8+ ♖c7) – 25 ... ♖xa8 26 ♖xd4 ♙f5 27 ♖d1 ♖c8 28 ♖d5 ♙c5+ 29 ♖d4 ♙e6 30 ♖e4 ♖g5 31 ♖f2 ♖c7 32 ♖g2 ♙xd4 33 ♖xd4 ♖xe5 34 ♙f3 etc. 25 ... ♙xh1 26 ♙f3 Weaker is 26 ♖f3 ♙c5+ 27 ♖f4 ♖c6 28 g4 (28 ♖xh1 f5) ♙f2 29 ♖xh1 f6 with irresistible threats. 26 ... ♖xe5+ 27 ♖f2 ♙c5 28 ♙xh1 28 ♖a8+ ♖e7 29 ♖xg8 ♙xd4+ 30 ♖f1 ♖e3; 28 ♖xh1 ♙xd4+ 29 ♖g2 ♖f8. 28 ... ♙xd4+ 29 ♖f1 ♖g5 So, the forcing play is at an end – Black has an extra pawn. In order to realise his material advantage, he needs to 1) coordinate his pieces and 2) organise combined play on both flanks. 30 ♙f3 ♖f8 Leading the king to a safer place. 31 ♖g2 ♖e3 32 ♖h3 ♖g7 33 b3 cxb3 34 ♖a3 b4 35 ♖xb3 ♙c3 Restricting the rook. 36 ♖e2 ♖c5 37 ♖d3 ♖c8+ 38 ♖g2 ♖a5 Coordination of forces has been established! 39 ♖c2 ♖e6 40 ♖b1 Or 40 h4 ♖a1 41 ♖h2 ♖c4 42 ♙g2 ♖e1 43 ♖b1 ♖e2 44 ♖f5 ♙e5 45 ♖h3 ♖e3 46 ♙f3 b3. 40 ... ♖a1 Also sufficient is 40 ... ♖a3 – 41 ♖xa3 (41 ♖xb4 ♖a2+) ba 42 ♖d3 a2 43 ♙d5 ♖xd5+ 44 ♖xd5 a1♖. 41 ♖c2 ♙d4 42 ♙d1 If 42 h4, then 42 ... ♖h1! 43 ♙e2 (43 ♖xh1 ♖h3+ 44 ♖h2 ♖f1+) ♖h3+ 44 ♖f3 ♖h2 45 ♖e4 (45 ♖xb4 ♖f2+ 46 ♖e4 ♖f5+) ♖xe2+ 46 ♖xe2 ♖e6+ 47 ♖d3



♖xb3+ 48 ♔xd4 ♗xg3. 42 ... ♗e1 43 ♕f3? An oversight in a hopeless position. On 43 ♖d3 would follow 43 ... ♗g1+ 44 ♔f3 (44 ♔h3 ♗f1+ 45 ♔h4 ♕f6+ 46 ♔g4 h5+) ♖a6 with a decisive attack. 43 ... ♗f1 mate 0-1

266 Timoschenko – Razuvaev, Vilnius, 1971

White is somewhat behind in development and there might be some danger for him from the enemy bishops, placed on the long diagonals. However, it is necessary for him only to make the move ♕c1-b2, in order to neutralise one of them and consolidate his position. 18 ... ♔h5! *Preventing the opponent's plan, activating his pieces.* 19 ♗e3 White is consistent – he is ready to develop his bishop to b2 and it seems that already nothing can prevent this. Other possibilities do not promise him an easy life, for example: 19 f4 f6 20 ♔f3 (20 ♔xg6 hg 21 ♕xg6 ♔xf4) ♔xf4 21 ♕xf4 ♗xf4 22 ♗xe7 ♕xf3 23 gf ♗d4+ 24 ♗e3 f5 or 19 g3 ♖b6 20 ♕b2 ♖e6 21 f4 f6 22 ♗g4 ♗c8! 19 ... ♖b6! 20 ♕b2 If 20 f4 ♖e6 21 ♗f2, then 21 ... ♔xf4 22 ♕xf4 ♖xe5, etc. 20 ... ♖e6 21 g4 Hopelessly weakening his king, but how could he still defend himself against the looming threat of f7-f6? 21 ... ♔f6 Simple and strong. 22 ♗g3 Or 22 h3 ♔d7 23 f4 f6. 22 ... ♔xg4! 23 ♔xg4 ♗c6 24 ♔h6+ ♕xh6 25 f3 ♗xf3(!) A forcing way to victory. 26 ♗xf3 ♕xf3 27 ♖xe6 fxe6 28 ♖e1 ♖d8 29 ♕f1 ♕d2 By threatening mate on the e3 square Y.Razuvaev gains a few tempi and *strengthens the positions of his pieces to the maximum.* 29 ... ♖d1 is not as strong because of 30 ♔f2 (30 ♖xe6? ♕g4). 30 ♖xe6 ♔f7 31 ♖e5 If 31 ♕h3, then 31 ... ♖d3 32 ♕f1 (32 ♔f2 ♕h5) ♖e3 33 ♖a6 ♕b7 34 ♖a3 (34 ♖xa7 ♖xb3 35 ♕g2 ♕e3+) with a win. 31 ... ♕f4 32 ♖e1 ♖d2 The end is near. 33 ♕e5 ♖d1(!) 34 ♕c3 34 ♔f2 already leads to the loss of a piece. 34 ... ♖c1(!) 35 ♕a5 ♖c2 36 ♕h3 ♕xh2+ 37 ♔f1 ♕g3 38 ♖e3 ♖c1+ 39 ♕e1 ♖xe1+ 0-1

267 Bagirov – Gufeld, Leningrad 1960

An important moment. White needs to create an attack on the king, but upon the direct 17 g4? follows 17 ... ♗b5 and the threat to advance the a-pawn forces him to offer an exchange of queens – 18 ♗e2 ♗xe2 19 ♖xe2 h6 with an acceptable position for Black.

**17 a4!** By changing the pawn structure, V.Bagirov deprives the opponent of any counterplay. **17 ... ♖f8** Played with the aim of capturing on d5 or transferring the knight to c5. **17 ... ♗e8** does not change the overall picture of the game – **18 h4 ♗d7** (18 ... h5 19 g4 hg 20 fg ♗xg4 21 h5) 19 h5 ♖xd4 (19 ... ♗c5 20 hg fg 21 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 22 ♗e4 ♗b8 23 ♗h1) 20 ♗xd4 ♗c5 21 hg fg 22 ♗h4 ♗xa4 23 ♗e6, and mate is not far off. **18 h4!** Principled! Bagirov considers his opponent's threat to be imaginary. **18 ... ♗ac8** Let's see what would happen if E.Gufeld had decided to realise his plan: 18 ... ♗xd5 19 h5 a) 19 ... e5 20 hg hg 21 ♖e3 (21 ♖xe5? ♗c3+) ♗f6 (21 ... ♗xe3 22 ♗xe3 ♗e8 23 ♗e4 ♗g7 24 ♗h1) 22 ♖h6 ♖e7 23 ♗h1 e4 24 ♖g7!; b) 19 ... ♗d8 20 hg hg 21 f4 ♗f6 (21 ... e6 22 ♗h1 ♖g7 23 ♖xg7 ♗xg7 24 f5) 22 g4 ♗xg4 (22 ... ♖g7 23 f5 gf 24 ♗g5; 23 ... d5 24 fg fg 25 ♗d3) 23 f5 ♗xf5 24 ♗f1; c) 19 ... ♗f6 20 hg hg 21 ♗xe7! ♗xe7 (21 ... ♖xe7 22 ♗h1 g5 23 ♗d3 d5 24 ♗f5; 22 ... ♖f8 23 ♖xf6 ♖g7 24 ♗d4) 22 ♖xf6 ♖g7 23 ♗xd6 (also possible is 23 ♖xe7 ♗e5 24 ♗c1 ♗xe7 25 ♗f4) ♖xf6 24 ♗xf6 ♗e5 25 ♗xg6+ ♗f8 (25 ... ♗g7 26 ♗d6) 26 ♗g4 etc. or 18 ... ♗d7 19 h5 ♗c5 20 hg fg (20 ... hg 21 ♗h1 f6 22 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 23 ♗d3 ♗g7 24 ♗e4; 23 ... f5 24 ♗e2) 21 ♗e3 ♗ac8 22 ♗h1 – everywhere White has a decisive attack. **19 ♖xf6 exf6 20 ♗e4 ♗b7 21 g4** The game is decided. It only remains for Black to await his fate. **21 ... ♗bb8 22 ♗de1(!)** An accurate move, foreshadowing an exchange of rooks – here they are of unequal value. **22 ... ♗b6 23 h5 a5 24 hxg6 hxg6 25 f4 ♖g7 26 f5** Passivisation of the opponent's pieces. **26 ... g5 27 ♖c4 ♗b7 28 ♖b5** Activisation of his own. **28 ... ♗bc7 29 ♗h2 ♗xc2** Or 29 ... ♗f8 30 ♗h1 ♗fc8 31 ♗h7+ ♗f8 32 ♗he1. **30 ♗e8+ ♖f8 31 ♗xf8+ 1-0**

### 268 Zilberstein – Vaganian, Tbilisi 1973

A critical moment for White. How can he oppose the advance of the pawn pair? Maximum activation of pieces! **32 ♗dd7! ♗e6 33 ♗d2!** Excellent! V.Zilberstein sacrifices a pawn, but activates his passive knight. **33 ... ♗xe5** The great energy of the coordinated forces allows White to save the game also on other replies by the opponent, for example: 33 ... b3 34 f4 a) 34 ... b2? 35 ♗db7; b) 34 ... c4 35 ♗dc7 b2 36 ♗b1 ♗b4 37 ♗f3 g5 38 ♗e4 gf 39 gf c3+

40 ♖f5 ♖f7 41 ♜xc3 ♜h6 42 ♜cc7 ♜h5+ 43 ♖g4 ♜xe5 44 ♜ab7 ♜xb7  
 (44 ... ♜ee4?? 45 ♜xe7+) 45 ♜xb7 ♜e2 46 ♖c3 ♜d2 47 ♖a4; c) 34 ... ♜b4  
 35 ♜ab7 ♜eb6 (35 ... b2 36 ♖b1 ♜eb6 37 ♜a7; 36 ... ♖f7 37 ♜xb4 cb  
 38 ♜d2) 36 ♜a7 ♜d4 37 ♜xe7 ♜xd2+ 38 ♖f3 b2 39 ♜f7+ or 33 ... ♜d8  
 34 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 35 ♖c4 ♜e8 (35 ... ♜e7 36 ♜a8 ♜d7 37 e6) 36 f4 ♜e7  
 37 ♜b7 ♜d8 (37 ... g6 38 g4 ♜d8 39 ♖a5 h5 40 ♖c6) 38 f5 etc. **34 f4**  
 ♜e2+ Upon 34 ... ♜e6 follows 35 f5 ♜e5 36 ♖c4 ♜e4 37 ♖f3 ♜xc4  
 38 ♜xe7; while after 34 ... ♜e1 – 35 ♖f2 ♜e6 36 f5 ♜e5 37 ♖f3  
 (37 ... ♜f6 38 ♖xe5 ♜xe5 39 ♜ab7). **35 ♖f3 ♜e6** 35 ... ♜xd2 36 ♜xe7  
 it's a draw. **36 f5 ♜e5 37 ♖c4 ♜e1** There is no promise of an  
 advantage after 37 ... ♜xf5+. 38 ♖e4 ♜f7 39 ♖e5 (39 ♖d6?? ♜f1) ♜e8  
 40 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 41 ♖d5 ♖f8 (41 ... ♖f6 42 ♜a6+) 42 ♜ab7 etc. **38 ♖f2**  
 1/2-1/2

269 Wells – Emms, Southend 2000

22 ♜c5! By sacrificing the exchange, P.Wells has even further  
 increased the difference in activity between the opposing forces.  
 22 ... ♜xc5 23 ♜xc5 ♜d6 Or 23 ... ♜a2 24 ♜e4 ♖f7 25 ♖g5+ ♖e7  
 (25 ... fg 26 ♜f3+ ♖e7 27 ♜xg5+ ♖d6 28 ♜f4+ e5 29 ♜xe5) 26 ♜xg6  
 ♜a1+ 27 ♖h2 ♜xb2 28 ♖e4 ♜xd4 29 ♜h5 ♖d8 30 ♜e3 ♜d1  
 (30 ... ♜a1 31 ♖xf6) 31 ♜xf6+ ♖c7 32 ♜h7 with a decisive attack.  
 24 ♜d3 ♖f7 Resistance could have been prolonged by 24 ... f5  
 (24 ... ♖h7 25 ♜h5) – 25 ♖e5 ♜ed8 26 ♖xg6 e5 27 ♜b3+ ♖h7  
 (27 ... ♜ (♜)e6 28 ♜g3 ♖h7 29 ♖f8+) 28 ♜f7+ ♖xh6 29 ♖xe5 ♜f8  
 (29 ... ♜e6 30 ♖g4+ ♖g5 31 ♜g7+) 30 ♜c3 f4 31 g4 ♜xf7 32 ♖xf7+ ♖g6  
 33 ♖xd6, etc. **25 ♖e5+!** This is the point – here White's minor pieces  
 are much stronger than Black's rook. 25 ... fxe5 25 ... ♖e7 26 ♜f4.  
 26 ♜f3+ ♖g8 27 ♜f6 ♜e7 No better is 27 ... ♜e7 – 28 ♜xg6+ ♖h8  
 29 ♜g5. 28 ♜xg6+ ♖h8 29 ♜f6+ ♖h7 Or 29 ... ♖g8 30 ♜c3 ed 31 ♜g6+  
 ♖h8 32 ♜h3. 30 ♜f8 30 ♜xe5 is sufficient. 30 ... ♜xf8 31 ♜xf8 ♜e8  
 32 ♜c3 exd4 33 ♜h3+ ♖g6 34 ♜h6+ 1-0

# Index of Players

(numbers refer to exercises)

## A

Aaron 173  
Abroshin 3  
Adams 1  
Agdestein 91,  
Alburt 253  
Anand 87 (p.53)  
Andersson (p.68)  
Andrianov 214, 223  
Antoshin 74, 147  
Aronin 32, 37, 111, 125  
Artsukevich 10  
Aseev 246  
Azmaiparashvili 262

## B

Bagirov 22, 42, 48, 58, 129, 144,  
267  
Balashov 69, 93, 100, 140  
Bannik 159, 190  
Bareev 14, 263 (p.69)  
Beliavsky 15, 17, 54, 87, 112, 257  
(p.53)  
Benko 188  
Berelovich (p.25)  
Bergraser 23, 67, 132  
Bilek 108 (p.7)  
Blatny (p.21)  
Bliss 16  
Boey 164, 229  
Bokuchava 73

Boleslavsky 76, 94 (p.42)  
Botvinnik I. 207  
Botvinnik M. (p.37, 39)  
Bronstein 38, 71, 117, 165  
Browne 199, 240  
Bukhman 41, 90, 136  
Butnorius 63, 139  
Byvshev 39, 59, 118

## C

Cherepkov 39, 59, 118  
Chernomys 13, 145  
Ciocaltea 175, 215 (p.42)  
Correa (p.66)  
Csom 49, 77, 152

## D

Darga 68  
Dementiev 203  
Denker 165  
Diez del Corral 162  
Dlugy 89, 115  
Dolmatov 196, 228  
Dorfman 25, 66, 69, 93, 107, 127,  
140, 172, 191  
Dubinin 23, 67, 132

## E

Emms 260, 269  
Estrin 29, 32, 61, 124, 125, 164,  
229

**F**

Faibisovich 8, 106, 135  
Farago 237  
Fedorowicz 210, 213  
Filip 70  
Fischer (p.15)  
Furman 241

**G**

Gaprindashvili 16, 35, 170, 194,  
208, 225, 230, 233  
Gelfand 20, 44, 82, 110 (p.24)  
Geller 252  
Gerusel 65, 149  
Gheorghiu 108  
Ghizdavu 6, 51,  
Gipslis 49, 200, 227  
Glek 7 (p.40)  
Golovko 2, 40, 109  
Govashelishvili 73  
Grigoriev 233  
Gschnitzer 236  
Gufeld 22, 42, 48, 58, 83, 126,  
129, 144, 155, 224, 249, 267 (p10,  
26)  
Gulko 26, 43, 119, 250, 253  
Gurevich, D. 89, 115  
Gurevich, M. 1, 18, 239 (p.25,  
58)  
Gurgenidze 19, 80, 123  
Gutman 17, 54, 112

**H**

Haag 200, 227  
Hecht 65, 149, 175, 221  
Heissler 264

Honfi 77, 152, 174  
Horberg 181  
Horowitz 188  
Hubner (p.55)

**I**

Ionov 34  
Ivanov 179 (p.40)  
Ivkov 211

**J**

Janosi 174  
Jocha 238

**K**

Kagan 180  
Kakageldyev 57, 138  
Kamsky 198, 234  
Kan 79, 103, 141  
Kapengut 9, 122, 179  
Karasev 172, 191  
Karpov 169, 193, 219, 234, 239  
Kasimdzhanov 264  
Kasparov 20, 44, 63, 101, 102,  
110, 139, 210, 254 (p.68, 69)  
Keene 33, 221  
Kengis 212  
Keres 60, 168, 184, 211, 218  
Khalifman 50, 116  
Khodos (p.70)  
Kholmov 7, 30, 104, 146, 159,  
190, 203, 248 (p.19)  
Khvalchev 241  
Kirillov 171, 192, 226  
Kivlan 72  
Klaman 224, 249 (p.26)  
Knaak 258

Knezevic 157

Kochyev 163, 185, 231

Komozin (p.22)

Konstantinopolski 3,

Korensky 189, 220

Korsunsky 85,

Korchnoi 38, 98, 105, 117, 131,  
167, 186, 251 (p.13)

Kotov 62, 181

Kozlov 85,

Kozul 45, 128, 205

Kramnik 198

Krasenkow 92, 161, 243

Kremenetsky 86,

Krumins 171, 192, 226

Krzyszton 28, 55, 142

Kuligowski 95, 113

Kupreichik 176, 197, 244

Kuusmaa 47, 137

Kuzmin (p.29)

Kyprijanov 182

## L

Lanka 92,

Larsen 156, 202, 206 (p.54)

Lautier 257

Leconte 208, 225

Lerner 250

Liberzon 78,

Liebert 76, 94

Lilienthal 75

Lipnitsky 158, 209, 232, 245

Litsberger 106

Ljubojevic 240

Luckans 72,

Lutikov 168, 184, 218 (p.16, 70)

Lutovinov 47, 137

## M

Makarichev (p.19)

Markovic 243

Maseev 2, 40, 109

Medina (p.54)

Meleghegui 84, 151

Mikenas (p.70)

Mikhalchishin 163, 185, 231

Miles 154, 222

Milic 30, 104, 146

Miljutin 36

Milov (p.58)

Motylev (p.56)

## N

Najdorf (p.13)

Nei (p.16, 70)

Neishtadt 204

Nevednichy 212

Nezhmetdinov 37, 111

Nikolenko 161

Nikolic 31, 99, 114 (p.24)

Nunn 31, 99, 114, 236

## O

Oim 235

Olafsson 205

Onischuk 178

## P

Paaren 4, 88, 150

Palatnik (p.12)

Penrose 100

Peresipkin 256

Petrosian 201 (p.55)

Petursson 242  
Pinter (p.38)  
Plachetka 261  
Poleshchuk 177  
Polgar 102, 213 (p.44, 56)  
Polugaevsky 97, 134, 167, 186,  
247  
Popov 155  
Portisch 237 (p.15, 39)  
Prandstetter 45, 128  
Przewoznik 216

**Q**

Quinteros 202

**R**

Radulov 78, 156  
Rashkovsky 70, 96, 105, 133, 246  
Ravikumar 261  
Raykin 170, 194, 230  
Razuvaev 244, 266  
Ree 180  
Ribli 56, 160, 255  
Rodkin 8, 135  
Rodriguez 259  
Rogovoi 182  
Rogozenko 255  
Romanishin 5, 56, 121  
Rublevsky 178  
Russo (p.27)  
Rytov 81

**S**

Sajtar (p.45)  
Sakharov 209  
Salai (p.21)  
Salov 15

Sanakoev 28, 36, 52, 55, 120, 142  
Scherbakov 26, 43, 119  
Schmid 74, 147  
Segal 238  
Seiler 204  
Seirawan 95, 113, 247  
Shamkovich 11, 197, 215  
Shaposhnikov 52, 79, 103, 120,  
141  
Sharif (p.38)  
Shekhtman 86,  
Shianovsky (p.67)  
Short 91, 82, 101  
Shtyrov 13, 145  
Shulman 207  
Sigurjonsson 251  
Simagin (p.27)  
Skalkotas 166  
Smirin (p.44)  
Smyslov 158, 187, 232, 245  
Sosonko 254  
Spasov 107  
Spassky 97, 134, 206  
Speelman 14  
Spiridonov (p.16)  
Stern 235  
Suetin 19, 80, 123, 153, 183, 201,  
217, 248, 256 (p.16, 29)  
Suleimanov (p.10)  
Suta 84, 151  
Sveshnikov 21 (p.22)  
Szabo 6, 51, 60 (p.45)

**T**

Taimanov 9, 11, 41, 57, 62, 90,  
122, 136, 138, 173, 199, 252  
(p.37)  
Tal 68, 83, 126 (p.7)

Thorhallsson 242  
Timman 33, 81, 258  
Timoschenko 27, 96, 133, 148,  
266  
Tishbierek 160  
Tseshkovsky 27, 148, 176, 189,  
220  
Tokarev (p.10)  
Tolnai 18,  
Topalov 265  
Torre 5, 121  
Tringov 166  
Tukmakov 259  
Tunik 34

**U**

Uhlmann 71  
Ulibin 24, 53,  
Umansky 177  
Ungureanu 187  
Usachyi 75

**V**

Vaganian 21, 157, 268  
Vaissier 24, 53  
Vajda 154, 222  
Van Wely 265  
Velikov 25, 66, 127

Vitolinsh 64, 143  
Volchok 12, 46, 130  
Voronkov 195  
Vranesic 162

**W**

Wahls 262  
Webb 35  
Wells 260, 269  
Wittke 50, 116  
Woda 216

**Y**

Yusupov 98, 131, 169, 193, 196,  
219, 228 (p.66)

**Z**

Zagorovsky 10, 29, 61, 124  
Zakharov 195  
Zhidkov (p.67)  
Zhivodov 12, 46, 130  
Zhukhovitsky 153, 183, 217  
Zhuravlev 4, 88, 150  
Zhuravliov 64, 143  
Ziatdinov 214, 223  
Zilberstein 268  
Zviaginsev 263







**A unique exploration of those pivotal moments in which chess games are won or lost – if you know how to spot them.**



**Packed with invaluable tips and tricks on identifying critical moments, it is illustrated with examples from more than 250 chess games**

This groundbreaking book, from the author of the best-selling *Imagination in Chess*, deals with a crucial aspect of chess that can be so easily overlooked: those fleeting moments in which you are given a chance to seize the initiative and turn the course of the game in your favour.

Inside you will find a rich selection of sample positions taken from practical play, helping you to recognize such moments in your own games, and how to exploit them to your advantage to create a devastating attack.

To conclude, the author challenges you to place yourself under tournament conditions and try to spot the critical moment in over 250 game positions – then delve a little deeper and decide how best to capitalize on your golden opportunity.

**PAATA GAPRINDASHVILI** is an International Correspondence Chess Master and past European CC Champion. He is a former chess trainer with successes in the Youth European and World Championships. He is the author of *Imagination in Chess*, also published by Batsford.

**BATSFORD** has been a leading international chess publisher since the 1960s, producing books for all chess players, from beginners to Grandmasters. The books are divided into the following ability levels and categories:

Universal	Games collections
Beginners	Biography
Club players	Openings
Competitive	Strategy/tactics



**BATSFORD**

